



DEFINING AND CHARACTERIZING RESPIRATORY DISEASE IN AN AGING POPULATION

EDITED BY: Stefanie Krick, Patrick Geraghty, Claudia A. Staab-Weijnitz,
Claude Jourdan Le Saux and Mauricio Rojas

PUBLISHED IN: Frontiers in Medicine



frontiers

Frontiers eBook Copyright Statement

The copyright in the text of individual articles in this eBook is the property of their respective authors or their respective institutions or funders. The copyright in graphics and images within each article may be subject to copyright of other parties. In both cases this is subject to a license granted to Frontiers.

The compilation of articles constituting this eBook is the property of Frontiers.

Each article within this eBook, and the eBook itself, are published under the most recent version of the Creative Commons CC-BY licence.

The version current at the date of publication of this eBook is CC-BY 4.0. If the CC-BY licence is updated, the licence granted by Frontiers is automatically updated to the new version.

When exercising any right under the CC-BY licence, Frontiers must be attributed as the original publisher of the article or eBook, as applicable.

Authors have the responsibility of ensuring that any graphics or other materials which are the property of others may be included in the CC-BY licence, but this should be checked before relying on the CC-BY licence to reproduce those materials. Any copyright notices relating to those materials must be complied with.

Copyright and source acknowledgement notices may not be removed and must be displayed in any copy, derivative work or partial copy which includes the elements in question.

All copyright, and all rights therein, are protected by national and international copyright laws. The above represents a summary only. For further information please read Frontiers' Conditions for Website Use and Copyright Statement, and the applicable CC-BY licence.

ISSN 1664-8714

ISBN 978-2-88974-779-5

DOI 10.3389/978-2-88974-779-5

About Frontiers

Frontiers is more than just an open-access publisher of scholarly articles: it is a pioneering approach to the world of academia, radically improving the way scholarly research is managed. The grand vision of Frontiers is a world where all people have an equal opportunity to seek, share and generate knowledge. Frontiers provides immediate and permanent online open access to all its publications, but this alone is not enough to realize our grand goals.

Frontiers Journal Series

The Frontiers Journal Series is a multi-tier and interdisciplinary set of open-access, online journals, promising a paradigm shift from the current review, selection and dissemination processes in academic publishing. All Frontiers journals are driven by researchers for researchers; therefore, they constitute a service to the scholarly community. At the same time, the Frontiers Journal Series operates on a revolutionary invention, the tiered publishing system, initially addressing specific communities of scholars, and gradually climbing up to broader public understanding, thus serving the interests of the lay society, too.

Dedication to Quality

Each Frontiers article is a landmark of the highest quality, thanks to genuinely collaborative interactions between authors and review editors, who include some of the world's best academicians. Research must be certified by peers before entering a stream of knowledge that may eventually reach the public - and shape society; therefore, Frontiers only applies the most rigorous and unbiased reviews.

Frontiers revolutionizes research publishing by freely delivering the most outstanding research, evaluated with no bias from both the academic and social point of view. By applying the most advanced information technologies, Frontiers is catapulting scholarly publishing into a new generation.

What are Frontiers Research Topics?

Frontiers Research Topics are very popular trademarks of the Frontiers Journals Series: they are collections of at least ten articles, all centered on a particular subject. With their unique mix of varied contributions from Original Research to Review Articles, Frontiers Research Topics unify the most influential researchers, the latest key findings and historical advances in a hot research area! Find out more on how to host your own Frontiers Research Topic or contribute to one as an author by contacting the Frontiers Editorial Office: frontiersin.org/about/contact

DEFINING AND CHARACTERIZING RESPIRATORY DISEASE IN AN AGING POPULATION

Topic Editors:

Stefanie Krick, University of Alabama at Birmingham, United States

Patrick Geraghty, SUNY Downstate Medical Center, United States

Claudia A. Staab-Weijnitz, Helmholtz Center München, Helmholtz Association of German Research Centres (HZ), Germany

Claude Jourdan Le Saux, University of California San Francisco, United States

Mauricio Rojas, University of Pittsburgh, United States

Citation: Krick, S., Geraghty, P., Staab-Weijnitz, C. A., Le Saux, C. J., Rojas, M., eds. (2022). Defining and Characterizing Respiratory Disease in an Aging Population. Lausanne: Frontiers Media SA. doi: 10.3389/978-2-88974-779-5

Table of Contents

- 04 *The Impact of Aging in Acute Respiratory Distress Syndrome: A Clinical and Mechanistic Overview***
Ryan Brown, Michael C. McKelvey, Sinéad Ryan, Shannice Creane, Dermot Linden, Joseph C. Kidney, Daniel F. McAuley, Clifford C. Taggart and Sinéad Weldon
- 12 *Long-Term Non-invasive Ventilation: Do Patients Aged Over 75 Years Differ From Younger Adults?***
Chloé Cantero, Dan Adler, Patrick Pasquina, Christophe Uldry, Bernard Egger, Maura Prella, Alain Bigin Younossian, Paola Soccal-Gasche, Jean-Louis Pépin and Jean-Paul Janssens
- 19 *Idiopathic Pulmonary Fibrosis in Elderly Patients: Analysis of the INSIGHTS-IPF Observational Study***
Gabriela Leuschner, Jens Klotsche, Michael Kreuter, Antje Prasse, Hubert Wirtz, David Pittrow, Marion Frankenberger, Jürgen Behr, Nikolaus Kneidinger and the INSIGHTS-IPF Registry Group
- 31 *Senescent Cells in IPF: Locked in Repair?***
Silke Meiners and Mareike Lehmann
- 36 *Non-coding RNAs as Regulators of Cellular Senescence in Idiopathic Pulmonary Fibrosis and Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease***
Norihito Omote and Maor Sauler
- 49 *Transcriptional and Proteomic Characterization of Telomere-Induced Senescence in a Human Alveolar Epithelial Cell Line***
Daniel I. Sullivan, Mao Jiang, Angela M. Hinchie, Mark G. Roth, Harinath Bahudhanapati, Mehdi Nouraie, Jie Liu, John F. McDyer, Rama K. Mallampalli, Yingze Zhang, Daniel J. Kass, Toren Finkel and Jonathan K. Alder
- 60 *Weak Handgrip at Index Admission for Acute Exacerbation of COPD Predicts All-Cause 30-Day Readmission***
Leah J. Witt, W. Alexandra Spacht, Kyle A. Carey, Vineet M. Arora, Steven R. White, Megan Huisinigh-Scheetz and Valerie G. Press
- 68 *Collagen Biosynthesis, Processing, and Maturation in Lung Ageing***
Ceylan Onursal, Elisabeth Dick, Ilias Angelidis, Herbert B. Schiller and Claudia A. Staab-Weijnitz
- 91 *Early Changes and Indicators Characterizing Lung Aging in Neonatal Chronic Lung Disease***
Jennifer Sucre, Lena Haist, Charlotte E. Bolton and Anne Hilgendorff
- 101 *Construction of a Nomogram for Predicting Survival in Elderly Patients With Lung Adenocarcinoma: A Retrospective Cohort Study***
Haisheng You, Mengmeng Teng, Chun Xia Gao, Bo Yang, Sasa Hu, Taotao Wang, Yalin Dong and Siying Chen
- 113 *Distribution of Pathogens in Elderly Chinese Patients With Pneumonia: A Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis***
Luming Chen, Hongqiang Huang and Xiaolin Chen



The Impact of Aging in Acute Respiratory Distress Syndrome: A Clinical and Mechanistic Overview

Ryan Brown¹, Michael C. McKelvey¹, Sinéad Ryan¹, Shannice Creane¹, Dermot Linden¹, Joseph C. Kidney², Daniel F. McAuley³, Clifford C. Taggart¹ and Sinéad Weldon^{1*}

¹ Airway Innate Immunity Research (AiiR) Group, Wellcome-Wolfson Institute for Experimental Medicine, School of Medicine, Dentistry and Biomedical Sciences, Queen's University Belfast, Belfast, United Kingdom, ² Department of Respiratory Medicine, Mater Hospital Belfast, Belfast, United Kingdom, ³ Wellcome-Wolfson Institute for Experimental Medicine, School of Medicine, Dentistry and Biomedical Sciences, Queens University Belfast, Belfast, United Kingdom

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:

Claudia A. Staab-Weijnitz,
Helmholtz Zentrum
München, Germany

Reviewed by:

Jennifer Casey,
University of Alabama at Birmingham,
United States

Gabriela Leuschner,
Ludwig Maximilian University of
Munich, Germany

*Correspondence:

Sinéad Weldon
s.weldon@qub.ac.uk

Specialty section:

This article was submitted to
Pulmonary Medicine,
a section of the journal
Frontiers in Medicine

Received: 31 July 2020

Accepted: 01 October 2020

Published: 26 October 2020

Citation:

Brown R, McKelvey MC, Ryan S,
Creane S, Linden D, Kidney JC,
McAuley DF, Taggart CC and
Weldon S (2020) The Impact of Aging
in Acute Respiratory Distress
Syndrome: A Clinical and Mechanistic
Overview. *Front. Med.* 7:589553.
doi: 10.3389/fmed.2020.589553

Acute respiratory distress syndrome (ARDS) is associated with increased morbidity and mortality in the elderly population (≥ 65 years of age). Additionally, age is widely reported as a risk factor for the development of ARDS. However, the underlying pathophysiological mechanisms behind the increased risk of developing, and increased severity of, ARDS in the elderly population are not fully understood. This is compounded by the significant heterogeneity observed in patients with ARDS. With an aging population worldwide, a better understanding of these mechanisms could facilitate the development of therapies to improve outcomes in this population. In this review, the current clinical evidence of age as a risk factor and prognostic indicator in ARDS and the potential underlying mechanisms that may contribute to these factors are outlined. In addition, research on age-dependent treatment options and biomarkers, as well as future prospects for targeting these underlying mechanisms, are discussed.

Keywords: acute respiratory distress syndrome, acute lung injury, aging, immunosenescence, biomarkers

INTRODUCTION

Acute respiratory distress syndrome (ARDS) is a common yet complex syndrome that develops in critically ill patients. Clinically, ARDS presents as acute hypoxemia and the presence of bilateral pulmonary infiltrates that cannot be fully ascribed to heart failure or fluid overload (1–3). This flooding of the alveoli with protein-rich edema is associated with the breakdown of the alveolar-capillary unit and, in many cases, the influx of neutrophils and other immune cells into the air spaces. These immune cells, along with activated epithelial and endothelial cells, release numerous pro-inflammatory mediators, which propagate a profound inflammatory response, and a battery of cytotoxic species, causing damage to the lung parenchyma (4). This endothelial and alveolar cell injury with fluid and cellular exudation has been termed as diffuse alveolar damage (DAD), however, data from biopsy and autopsy studies have shown that only half of those who meet the clinical definition of ARDS present with DAD (5–7). The presence of DAD is associated with increased mortality in ARDS (7). Despite over 50 years of investigation, ARDS is still under-recognized and no specific, effective treatments are available (8, 9). Mortality due to ARDS remains high, with most estimates indicating mortality rates in the region of 30–50% (8, 10, 11). ARDS is a heterogeneous disease process that may be triggered by a variety of direct or indirect pulmonary injuries including pneumonia, aspiration, non-protective mechanical ventilation, chest trauma,

sepsis, and acute pancreatitis. Although ARDS can affect people of all ages, increasing age is a widely reported risk factor and is associated with increased mortality in ARDS patients (12, 13). This relationship has been emphasized by the current Covid-19 pandemic, in which severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus 2 (SARS-CoV-2), a causative agent of ARDS, has exhibited significant mortality among older patients (14–16).

The world's population is aging; over 65s are expected to account for 1 in 6 of the population by 2050, an increase from 1 in 11 in 2019 (17). With a strong association between aging and increased incidence of disease, including respiratory conditions such as chronic obstructive pulmonary disease and acute infection (18), a thorough understanding of age-related changes in the lung and how these impact on disease risk and severity will be important to effectively manage the health of an ever aging population. Age-associated structural changes in the lung mainly encompass increased alveolar spaces, reduced elasticity (19, 20) and a gradual decrease in lung function (21). An accumulation of senescent cells in the lung is observed in the elderly population (22). The release of soluble mediators by senescent cells contributes to persistent, low-level inflammation (23, 24), and impaired regenerative abilities (25). Similarly, the phenomenon of inflamm-aging is apparent in elderly cohorts where heightened levels of inflammatory factors are observed but several cell types including neutrophils and macrophages have attenuated phagocytic capabilities (26, 27). Thus, there are a number of pathophysiological features of the aging lung that may contribute to increased disease severity in elderly populations, which will be discussed in further detail in this review.

CLINICAL CHARACTERISTICS OF AGING IN ARDS

To date, few studies have focused primarily on assessing age *per se* as a risk factor for ARDS. Patients with ARDS often carry multiple risk factors and co-morbidities, some of which may be influenced by age themselves, which makes isolating the influence of age particularly challenging. Epidemiological studies frequently report the mean/median age of patients with ARDS at 55–65 years, making it a disease of late middle-age rather than exclusively old age (8, 10, 11, 28). One approach is to quantify the incidence of ARDS in the general population within different age groups. A study in the United States reported an overall incidence of 64 cases per 100,000 person-years but incidences of up to 306 cases per 100,000 person-years in the 75–84 years age group (10). Studies in Spain (29) and Taiwan (30) have shown similar age-dependent increases in incidence in the general population. The relationship between age and ARDS can also be examined by comparing cohorts of patients with another risk factor (pneumonia, trauma etc.) who did not develop ARDS with patients who had the same risk factor and did develop ARDS. Such analysis reveals that age appears to be a risk factor for ARDS in combination with certain other etiologies or risk factors. For instance, a large study of trauma patients by Johnston et al. demonstrated that the mean age of patients who developed ARDS was significantly higher than that of those who did not,

and that the risk of developing ARDS increased up to 60–69 years of age (31). Likewise, patients with Covid-19 pneumonia who develop ARDS are significantly older than those who do not (16). However, in a recent study by Iriyama et al., there was no significant difference between the mean age of patients who developed ARDS following non-pulmonary sepsis and those who did not (32). Similarly, the age of patients who developed ARDS did not vary significantly from those who did not following out-of-hospital cardiac arrest (33), neutropenia after hematologic malignancy (34), or kidney transplant (35). Thus, it appears that while older age may generally be considered a risk factor for ARDS, larger studies are required to assess this relationship in ARDS with particular etiologies, especially indirect ARDS.

Accurately extrapolating the prognostic implication of age in ARDS is challenging. Observational data is derived from retrospective studies, which have inherent methodological flaws whilst elderly patients may frequently be excluded from randomized controlled trials. Consequently, the existing evidence-base may be prone to inaccuracy. Age is associated with worse ICU outcome and is embedded within several critical illness severity scoring systems, such as SAPS (simplified acute physiology score) and APACHE (acute physiology and chronic health evaluation) (36). These scores provide utility in prognostic prediction in the ICU setting, however, they lack specificity (37). There are currently no validated mortality prediction scoring systems in ARDS (36). Villar et al. prospectively evaluated a 9-point scoring tool (APPS) encompassing clinical parameters including age, $\text{PaO}_2/\text{FIO}_2$ and plateau pressure at 24 h following ARDS diagnosis ($n = 600$) (38). The authors stratified patients into three severity groups, assigning higher score in accordance with age group and reported a significant association with mortality (38). Subsequent external validation of the APPS score concluded that the model showed moderate-accuracy in predicting all-cause hospital mortality (39). Within adult populations, increased age is generally associated with higher disease severity (29). Several investigators have reported age as an independent predictor of mortality in ARDS (40, 41). It should be emphasized that substantial heterogeneity exists within the syndrome and non-linear associations between age and mortality have been reported within specific ARDS phenotypes [i.e., trauma; (42, 43)]. When considering the trauma-ARDS cohort, the highest burden of mortality has been shown to exist at the extremes of age (42, 43). A large retrospective review of a national trauma database ($n = 1,297,190$) reported the ARDS-related mortality was highest in those ≥ 80 and ≤ 4 years (42). Other investigators have reported no significant difference in mortality using a dichotomous age cut-off of 65 years, potentially supporting the notion that the relationship between age and ARDS may be more complex (44). While age is associated with ARDS mortality, there is no significant difference between ventilator or ICU free days, length of stay in ICU or length of stay in hospital between patients above 65 and those under 65 (12, 45). Indeed, a number of studies have concluded that co-morbidities rather than age primarily affect prognosis following ICU admission (46–48). Further elucidation of the impact of age upon prognosis in ARDS is required and well-designed prospective observational studies are paramount.

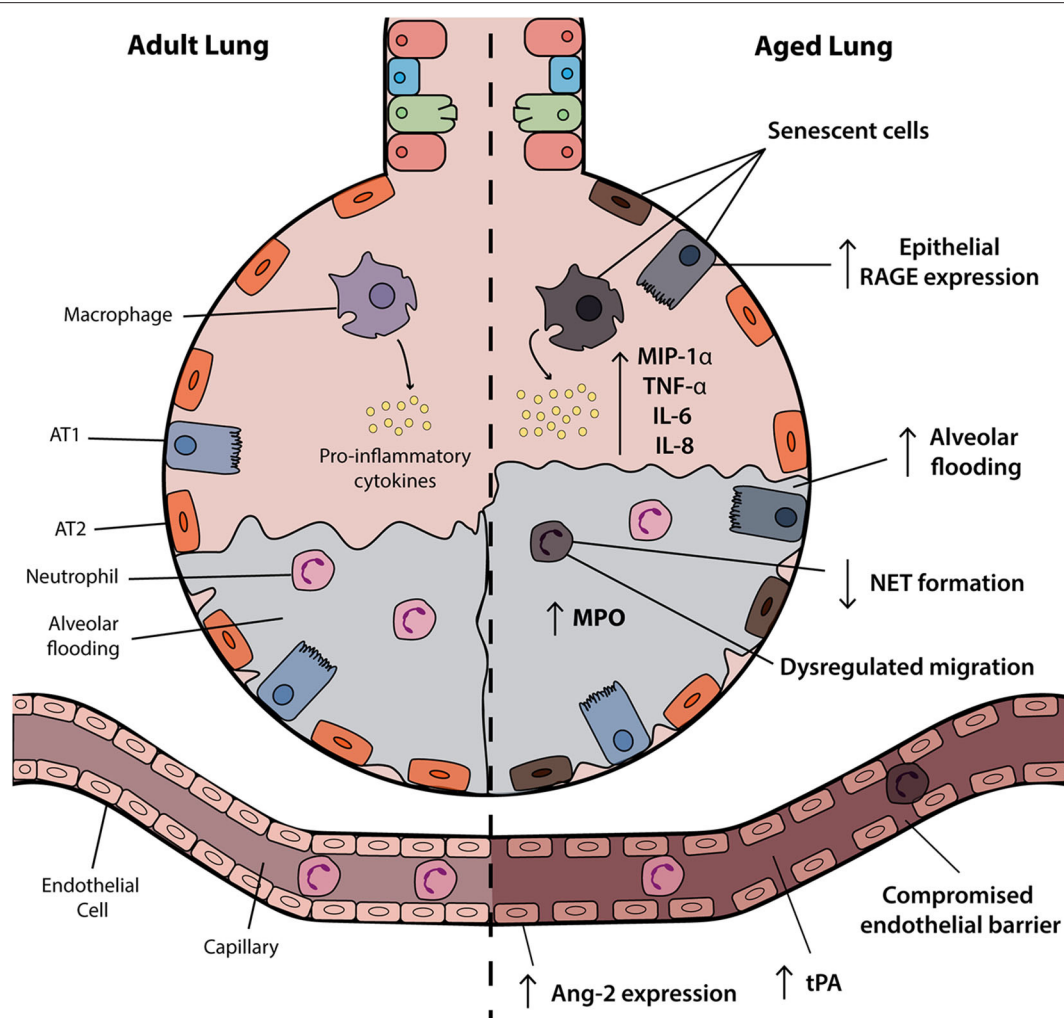


FIGURE 1 | Age-associated changes in the ARDS lung. The aged alveolus in acute respiratory distress syndrome (ARDS) demonstrates a number of age-related changes in the alveolar epithelium, vasculature and immune cells that may contribute to disease pathogenesis in elderly patients. Vascular permeability may be affected by changes in angiotensin-2 (Ang-2) expression and receptor for advanced glycation end products (RAGE) signaling is associated with inflammation and progression of the exudative and fibroproliferative phases of ARDS. Accumulation of senescent cells and the senescence-associated secretory phenotype (SASP) results in the release of soluble pro-inflammatory mediators such as IL-6 and IL-8. Although increased levels of inflammatory factors are observed, neutrophils and macrophages may have attenuated functional activities. AT1, alveolar type I; ATII, alveolar type II; NET, neutrophil extracellular trap; tPA, tissue plasminogen activator.

MECHANISMS OF AGE-DEPENDENT RISK AND SEVERITY IN ARDS

A number of factors influence disease severity in ARDS including features of the immune system, vasculature and structural components of the airway, as highlighted in **Figure 1**. Research to date has highlighted a number of mechanisms through which age may affect these systems and alter the risk of developing and/or disease severity in ARDS.

The decline in immune function with age is well-documented and is referred to as immunosenescence. Immune cell activation is a major mediator of inflammation in ARDS and immunosenescence may impact on the pathogenesis and outcomes in the aged ARDS subpopulation. Experimental murine models of ARDS induced by endotoxin indicate that

aged mice display increased bronchoalveolar lavage fluid (BALF) cell counts, protein concentration, and cytokines such as the neutrophil chemoattractant CXCL1/KC in comparison to younger mice (49–51). Alterations in innate immune cell function, such as macrophage and neutrophils, may contribute to this heightened inflammatory response (52, 53). Alveolar macrophages (AMs) have increased expression of genes associated with lung injury and fibrosis (54) and defective phagocytic ability (26). In one study of lipopolysaccharide (LPS)-induced acute lung injury (ALI), expression of the M1-macrophage markers, CD80 and CD86, were increased in AMs from older mice and *in vitro* these cells had increased propensity to produce MIP-1α in response to LPS (50). Impairment of antigen presentation in aging macrophages has also been observed and resulting loss of bacterial and viral clearance from

the lung could further promote inflammation and damage (55). In addition, aberrant neutrophil responses such as dysregulated chemotaxis (27) and the inability to form neutrophil extracellular traps (56) were observed in elderly cohorts. Studies across a breadth of ages in a small cohort of patients with ARDS suggest a correlation between age and the neutrophil biomarker myeloperoxidase (MPO) in BALF (57). Impaired neutrophil phagocytosis and microbial killing has also been observed in the elderly (58). The output of adaptive immune cells, particularly T cells, reduces over time. However, regulatory T (Treg) cells, which are responsible for regulation of immune responses, increased with age (50, 59). In experimental ARDS, aged groups show concomitant increases in both Tregs and inflammatory markers in comparison to younger groups (50). This suggests that while Treg numbers may be increased in the elderly, their anti-inflammatory function may be repressed. Clinically, there has been no consensus on the role of Tregs in ARDS with both protective (60, 61) and deleterious (62) effects observed. Furthermore, impaired adaptive immunity with decreased CD8⁺ T cells in advancing age may contribute to poor prognosis in ARDS (50). Recently published research brings together single cell sequencing data and tissue proteomics to document cell specific changes associated with aging (54, 63). Overall, changes in immune cell function may drive age related ARDS pathogenesis and further characterization of these changes may highlight potential targeted therapies that may be beneficial in an elderly population.

In addition to the immune system, age-related changes in structural components of the airway and vasculature may also contribute to ARDS pathogenesis. Within the vasculature, changes in the expression of angiopoietin-2 (Ang-2) have been linked to disease severity in ARDS (64). Ang-2 is a growth factor involved in angiogenesis which also plays a role in modulating endothelial permeability. Increased Ang-2 levels result in endothelial destabilization and increased vascular permeability (65). A positive correlation between Ang-2 and age has been observed in animal models and in the clinical setting (66, 67). Increases in Ang-2 may therefore be associated with ARDS severity in aging patients via increased vascular permeability and alveolar filling. Aging is also associated with an accumulation of senescent cells (68). Senescent endothelial cells (ECs) in ARDS demonstrate exacerbated permeability responses and this permeability was sustained by the upregulation of the reactive oxygen species (ROS)-generating enzyme NADPH oxidase-4 (Nox4) (69). In addition, Nox4 interacts with toll like receptor (TLR)-4 inducing NF- κ B activation and inflammation (70). Taken together, these effects may contribute to increased ARDS severity, and inhibition of Nox-4 attenuated ALI in mice (71). Oxidative damage plays a significant role in age-related disease severity. Both aging and ARDS are associated with a cumulative oxidant burden and the generation of oxidized phospholipids has been linked to vascular leakage and inflammation and, as a result, the pathogenesis of ALI (72).

The structural components and mechanics of the lung also play an important role in airway pathophysiology. Aging is associated with changes in lung function and respiratory mechanics. Increased compliance and decreased small airway diameter in the elderly increase the severity of lung injury

under mechanical ventilation (73). In addition to vascular ECs, senescence of airway epithelial cells and fibroblasts has also been linked to the pathogenesis of idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis through their expression of pro-inflammatory and profibrotic factors (74). This may also be of relevance in ARDS where a late fibrotic phase is associated with poor prognosis, high mortality and prolonged ventilator dependence (75). Targeting of senescent cells was beneficial in *in vivo* models of fibrosis, improving lung function and physical health (74). A decline in cellular autophagic function has also been observed in the aging lung (18) and induction of autophagy protected against lung permeability in models of ALI (76), highlighting the importance of this process. Another potential mechanism by which aging may contribute to increased ARDS severity is through the upregulation of receptor for advanced glycation end products (RAGE), a marker of type I alveolar epithelial cell injury (77). RAGE signaling likely promotes progression of both the exudative and fibroproliferative phases of ARDS (78, 79). Upregulation of RAGE was observed in mouse models of ALI and in ARDS patients and was associated with increased disease severity including increased mortality and fewer ventilator-free and organ failure-free days (77, 80). Treatment with recombinant soluble (s)RAGE, which acts as a decoy receptor, reduced inflammation in a murine model of LPS-induced ALI, suggesting that sRAGE participates in negative feedback after excessive inflammatory processes (81). Increased RAGE levels in the elderly may represent a potential mechanism through which aging effects ARDS severity, although a better understanding of how RAGE and its ligands impact pulmonary inflammation is needed (82).

IMPACT OF AGE ON TREATMENT STRATEGIES AND SPECIFIC BIOMARKERS

Biomarkers represent an important tool in diagnostics and patient stratification. However, to date, no single specific ARDS biomarker has been validated (83). Analysis of systemic inflammatory mediators and endothelial activation markers in plasma from adults with ARDS found that, compared to younger patients, elderly patients had lower levels of inflammatory mediators and endothelial activation markers (interleukin (IL)-6, IL-8, IL-10, interferon- γ , fractalkine, intracellular adhesion molecule (ICAM)-1, E-selectin) and higher levels of platelet factor-4 and tissue plasminogen activator (tPA) (12). Furthermore, advanced age was found to be independently associated with increased plasma levels of tPA and decreased plasma levels of fractalkine and E-selectin (12). However, only tPA was linked with outcome, accounting for 10% of the association between age and outcome. Although these findings suggest a possible link between aging, fibrinolysis and mortality, further work is needed to determine the role of tPA. More recently, Schouten et al. analyzed age-dependent differences in inflammatory and endothelial activation markers in BALF from ARDS patients of various ages (57). Although no difference was detected between adult and elderly cohorts, higher levels of neutrophil markers were found with increasing age and the association between increasing age and increased levels of MPO,

IL-10, P-selectin, and decreased ICAM-1 remained significant after correction for severity of ARDS (57). These data suggest that plasma may be more useful in identifying age-dependent differences in ARDS patients although longitudinal analysis of BALF and plasma from the same cohort of patients may be required to shed light on the pathophysiology of pulmonary vs. systemic responses and how they interact across the spectrum of ARDS phenotypes. Like other diseases, variations in published data highlight the difficulties in identifying biomarkers that relate to disease severity and outcome in this heterogeneous syndrome, and a broader “omic” (e.g., proteomic) approach may be required. The identification of specific biomarkers would be helpful to identify those in the elderly population most at risk and to guide potential treatment options, although this may be a difficult feat.

Conclusive evidence to support age-dependent differences in treatment responses is lacking. However, there is evidence from both *in vivo* (84, 85) and computational studies (73, 86) to suggest that ventilator induced lung injury (VILI) may be more prevalent in the elderly population as a result of increased lung compliance and stiffness. The use of conservative fluid management and low tidal volume ventilation (LTVV) has been shown to attenuate this age-associated increase in ventilator associated mortality *in vivo* (87). Clinically, the benefits of LTVV are uncertain and adherence among clinicians is low (88, 89). Further study into the clinical benefits of LTVV specifically in the elderly subpopulation would be valuable. Extracorporeal membrane oxygenation (ECMO) has become a valuable therapy to support recovery in ARDS. Data on the use of ECMO in the elderly is limited, with most data coming from retrospective studies. Current data suggests that age is not a contraindication for ECMO, rather, its use should be decided on a case by case basis (90–92). Potential predictors that should be considered before initiation of ECMO support include presence of cardiogenic shock, APACHE II, and SAPS II scores (93). The accumulation of senescent cells has been suggested as a mechanism for increased mortality in elderly ARDS populations. Therefore, the use of senolytic drugs may represent an interesting therapy to improve outcomes in elderly patients with ARDS. Though senolytic drugs have not yet been evaluated clinically in ARDS, they have demonstrated benefits in preclinical models of fibrosis (74, 94). In the future, the identification of those most at risk of developing ARDS, along with the identification of the most effective treatment strategies for phenotypically and demographically distinct groups of patients, will be of paramount importance in reducing mortality in the elderly ARDS population.

CONCLUSIONS AND FUTURE DIRECTIONS

Research to date has highlighted the significant analytical challenges that ARDS presents due to its complex etiology. Although aging may alter the immune system, vasculature, and airway epithelium to promote the pathogenesis of ARDS, further work is needed to elucidate these mechanisms and this will be critical to improving our understanding of the effects of

aging on the risk of developing ARDS and its severity. While more remains to be learned, accumulation of senescent cells along with increased oxidative damage, defective autophagy, and increased vascular permeability due to age-related changes are likely to play a role. A better understanding of the contributions of these individual factors along with the potential impact of co-morbidities could help direct future therapeutic strategies. A clearer understanding of the treatment options that are most beneficial for elderly patients with ARDS will be vitally important to reduce mortality in this subpopulation. Cell therapies represent a promising therapeutic option in ARDS (95), and these may be of particular significance in the elderly population where senescence and immune-aging render host cells ineffective and the lungs exhibit age-related structural changes (26, 27, 69). Treatment with mesenchymal stem cells, endothelial progenitor cells, or Tregs may attenuate age-related pathology. Alternatively, slowing the process of aging to mitigate age-related functional decline may be worth exploring in ARDS. Indeed, calorie restriction slowed the rate of aging and reduced ARDS risk in a preclinical model (96). Other potential therapeutics targeting aging including rapamycin (97), mTOR inhibitors (98), and metformin (99) could also be examined in ARDS. These therapies have been discussed in a recent review (100) and represent a number of potential avenues for the development of more targeted therapies for elderly ARDS patients. The stratification of ARDS patients into hypoinflammatory and hyperinflammatory subphenotypes revolutionized the clinical perspective. Studies of several ARDS cohorts identified distinct subphenotypes based on plasma inflammatory markers, level of shock and metabolic acidosis (101–103). These subphenotypes appear to respond differently to treatment (102), and while age does not significantly differ between the subphenotypes in most of these cohorts (101, 103, 104), further studies focusing on the role of age as a determinant of ARDS subphenotypes may be a useful strategy to direct treatment. Alternatively, identification of subphenotypes within elderly ARDS patient populations allowing stratification of these patients may also prove useful.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

All authors listed have made a substantial, direct and intellectual contribution to the work, and approved it for publication.

FUNDING

This work was supported in part by the Department for the Economy (Northern Ireland), the Cystic Fibrosis Foundation (WELDON18G0), the Mater Hospital Young Philanthropist (YP) Trustees and the Medical Research Council (MR/T016760/1 and MR/P022847/1).

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We apologize to colleagues whose work has not been cited due to space limitations.

REFERENCES

- ARDS Definition Task Force. Acute respiratory distress syndrome. *JAMA*. (2012) 307:2526–33. doi: 10.1001/jama.2012.5669
- MacSweeney R, McAuley DF. Seminar: acute respiratory distress syndrome. *Lancet*. (2016) 388:2416–30. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(16)00578-X
- Matthay MA, Zemans RL, Zimmerman GA, Arabi YM, Beitler JR, Mercat A, et al. Acute respiratory distress syndrome. *Nat Rev Dis Prim*. (2019) 5:18. doi: 10.1038/s41572-019-0069-0
- Han S, Mallampalli RK. The acute respiratory distress syndrome: from mechanism to translation. *J Immunol*. (2015) 194:855–60. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1402513
- Thille AW, Esteban A, Fernández-Segoviano P, Rodríguez JM, Aramburu JA, Peñuelas O, et al. Comparison of the berlin definition for acute respiratory distress syndrome with autopsy. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*. (2013) 187:761–7. doi: 10.1164/rccm.201211-1981OC
- De Hemptinne Q, Rimmelink M, Brimioulle S, Salmon I, Vincent JL. A clinicopathological confrontation. *Chest*. (2009) 135:944–9. doi: 10.1378/chest.08-1741
- Kao KC, Hu HC, Chang CH, Hung CY, Chiu LC, Li SH, et al. Diffuse alveolar damage associated mortality in selected acute respiratory distress syndrome patients with open lung biopsy. *Crit Care*. (2015) 19:228. doi: 10.1186/s13054-015-0949-y
- Bellani G, Laffey JG, Pham T, Fan E, Brochard L, Esteban A, et al. Epidemiology, patterns of care, and mortality for patients with acute respiratory distress syndrome in intensive care units in 50 countries. *JAMA*. (2016) 315:788–800. doi: 10.1001/jama.2016.0291
- Shaw TD, McAuley DF, O’Kane CM. Emerging drugs for treating the acute respiratory distress syndrome. *Expert Opin Emerg Drugs*. (2019) 24:29–41. doi: 10.1080/14728214.2019.1591369
- Rubenfeld GD, Caldwell E, Peabody E, Weaver J, Martin DP, Neff M, et al. Incidence and outcomes of acute lung injury. *N Engl J Med*. (2005) 353:1685–93. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa050333
- Villar J, Blanco J, Añón JM, Santos-Bouza A, Blanch L, Ambrós A, et al. The ALIEN study: incidence and outcome of acute respiratory distress syndrome in the era of lung protective ventilation. *Intensive Care Med*. (2011) 37:1932–41. doi: 10.1007/s00134-011-2380-4
- Schouten LRA, Bos LDJ, Serpa Neto A, van Vught LA, Wiewel MA, Hoogendijk AJ, et al. Increased mortality in elderly patients with acute respiratory distress syndrome is not explained by host response. *Intensive Care Med Exp*. (2019) 7:58. doi: 10.1186/s40635-019-0270-1
- Suchyta MR, Clemmer TP, Elliott CG, Orme JF, Morris AH, Jacobson J, et al. Increased mortality of older patients with acute respiratory distress syndrome. *Chest*. (1997) 111:1334–9. doi: 10.1378/chest.111.5.1334
- Zhou F, Yu T, Du R, Fan G, Liu Y, Liu Z, et al. Clinical course and risk factors for mortality of adult inpatients with COVID-19 in Wuhan, China: a retrospective cohort study. *Lancet*. (2020) 395:1054–62. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(20)30566-3
- Du RH, Liang LR, Yang CQ, Wang W, Cao TZ, Li M, et al. Predictors of mortality for patients with COVID-19 pneumonia caused by SARS-CoV-2: a prospective cohort study. *Eur Respir J*. (2020) 55:2000524. doi: 10.1183/13993003.00524-2020
- Wu C, Chen X, Cai Y, Xia J, Zhou X, Xu S, et al. Risk factors associated with acute respiratory distress syndrome and death in patients with coronavirus disease 2019 pneumonia in Wuhan, China. *JAMA Intern Med*. (2020) 180:1–11. doi: 10.1001/jamainternmed.2020.0994
- United Nations Department of Economic Affairs. *World Population Ageing 2019: Highlights* (2019).
- Budinger GS, Kohanski RA, Gan W, Kobor MS, Amaral LA, Armanios M, et al. The intersection of aging biology and the pathobiology of lung diseases: a joint NHLBI/NIA workshop. *J Gerontol Ser A Biol Sci Med Sci*. (2017) 72:1492–500. doi: 10.1093/gerona/glx090
- Weibel ER, Gomez DM. Architecture of the human lung: use of quantitative methods establishes fundamental relations between size and number of lung structures. *Science*. (1962) 137:577–85. doi: 10.1126/science.137.3530.577
- Turner JM, Mead J, Wohl ME. Elasticity of human lungs in relation to age. *J Appl Physiol*. (1968) 25:664–71. doi: 10.1152/jappl.1968.25.6.664
- Paulin GA, Ouriadov A, Lessard E, Sheikh K, McCormack DG, Parraga G. Noninvasive quantification of alveolar morphometry in elderly never- and ex-smokers. *Physiol Rep*. (2015) 3:e12583. doi: 10.14814/phy2.12583
- Parikh P, Wicher S, Khandalavala K, Pabelick CM, Britt RD, Prakash YS. Cellular senescence in the lung across the age spectrum. *Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol*. (2019) 316:826–42. doi: 10.1152/ajplung.00424.2018
- Meyer KC, Ershler W, Rosenthal NS, Lu XG, Peterson K. Immune dysregulation in the aging human lung. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*. (1996) 153:1072–9. doi: 10.1164/ajrccm.153.3.8630547
- Rodier F, Coppé JP, Patil CK, Hoeijmakers WAM, Muñoz DP, Raza SR, et al. Persistent DNA damage signalling triggers senescence-associated inflammatory cytokine secretion. *Nat Cell Biol*. (2009) 11:973–9. doi: 10.1038/ncb1909
- Sueblinvong V, Neujahr DC, Todd Mills S, Roser-Page S, Ritzenthaler JD, Guidot D, et al. Predisposition for disrepair in the aged lung. *Am J Med Sci*. (2012) 344:41–51. doi: 10.1097/MAJ.0b013e318234c132
- Wong CK, Smith CA, Sakamoto K, Kaminski N, Koff JL, Goldstein DR. Aging impairs alveolar macrophage phagocytosis and increases influenza-induced mortality in mice. *J Immunol*. (2017) 199:1060–8. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1700397
- Sapey E, Patel JM, Greenwood HL, Walton GM, Hazeldine J, Sadhra C, et al. Pulmonary infections in the elderly lead to impaired neutrophil targeting, which is improved by simvastatin. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*. (2017) 196:1325–36. doi: 10.1164/rccm.201704-0814OC
- Eworuke E, Major JM, Gilbert McClain LI. National incidence rates for acute respiratory distress syndrome (ARDS) and ARDS cause-specific factors in the United States (2006–2014). *J Crit Care*. (2018) 47:192–7. doi: 10.1016/j.jccr.2018.07.002
- Manzano F, Yuste E, Colmenero M, Aranda A, García-Horcajadas A, Rivera R, et al. Incidence of acute respiratory distress syndrome and its relation to age. *J Crit Care*. (2005) 20:274–80. doi: 10.1016/j.jccr.2005.05.008
- Chen W, Chen YY, Tsai CF, Chen SCC, Lin MS, Ware LB, et al. Incidence and outcomes of acute respiratory distress syndrome: a nationwide registry-based study in Taiwan, 1997 to 2011. *Medicine*. (2015) 94:e1849. doi: 10.1097/MD.0000000000001849
- Johnston CJ, Rubenfeld GD, Hudson LD. Effect of age on the development of ARDS in trauma patients. *Chest*. (2003) 124:653–9. doi: 10.1378/chest.124.2.653
- Iriyama H, Abe T, Kushimoto S, Fujishima S, Ogura H, Shiraishi A, et al. Risk modifiers of acute respiratory distress syndrome in patients with non-pulmonary sepsis: a retrospective analysis of the FORECAST study. *J Intensive Care*. (2020) 8:7. doi: 10.1186/s40560-020-0426-9
- Johnson NJ, Caldwell E, Carlom DJ, Gaieski DE, Prekker ME, Rea TD, et al. The acute respiratory distress syndrome after out-of-hospital cardiac arrest: incidence, risk factors, and outcomes. *Resuscitation*. (2019) 135:37–44. doi: 10.1016/j.resuscitation.2019.01.009
- Rhee C, Kang J, Kim Y, Kim J, Yoon H, Kim S, et al. Risk factors for acute respiratory distress syndrome during neutropenia recovery in patients with hematologic malignancies. *Crit Care*. (2009) 13:R173. doi: 10.1186/cc8149
- Shorr AE, Abbott KC, Agadoa LY. Acute respiratory distress syndrome after kidney transplantation: epidemiology, risk factors, and outcomes. *Crit Care Med*. (2003) 31:1325–30. doi: 10.1097/01.CCM.0000053645.38356.A6
- Vincent JL, Moreno R. Clinical review: scoring systems in the critically ill. *Crit Care*. (2010) 14:207. doi: 10.1186/cc8204
- Villar J, Kacmarek RM. The APPS: an outcome score for the acute respiratory distress syndrome. *J Thorac Dis*. (2016) 8:E1343–7. doi: 10.21037/jtd.2016.10.76
- Villar J, Ambrós A, Soler JA, Martínez D, Ferrando C, Solano R, et al. Age, PaO₂/FIO₂, and plateau pressure score. *Crit Care Med*. (2016) 44:1361–9. doi: 10.1097/CCM.0000000000001653
- Bos LD, Schouten LR, Cremer OL, Ong DSY, Schultz MJ, MARS consortium, et al. External validation of the APPS, a new and simple outcome prediction score in patients with the acute respiratory distress syndrome. *Ann Intensive Care*. (2016) 6:89. doi: 10.1186/s13613-016-0190-0
- Song M, Liu Y, Lu Z, Luo H, Peng H, Chen P. Prognostic factors for ARDS: clinical, physiological and atypical immunodeficiency. *BMC Pulm Med*. (2020) 20:102. doi: 10.1186/s12890-020-1131-0

41. Luo L, Shaver CM, Zhao Z, Koyama T, Calfee CS, Bastarache JA, et al. Clinical predictors of hospital mortality differ between direct and indirect ARDS. *Chest*. (2017) 151:755–63. doi: 10.1016/j.chest.2016.09.004
42. Killien EY, Mills B, Vavilala MS, Watson RS, O'Keefe GE, Rivara FP. Association between age and acute respiratory distress syndrome development and mortality following trauma. *J Trauma Acute Care Surg*. (2019) 86:844–52. doi: 10.1097/TA.0000000000002202
43. Cochi SE, Kempker JA, Annangi S, Kramer MR, Martin GS. Mortality trends of acute respiratory distress syndrome in the United States from 1999 to 2013. *Ann Am Thorac Soc*. (2016) 13:1742–51. doi: 10.1513/AnnalsATS.201512-841OC
44. Eachempati SR, Hydo LJ, Shou J, Barie PS. Outcomes of acute respiratory distress syndrome (ARDS) in elderly patients. *J Trauma Inj Infect Crit Care*. (2007) 63:344–50. doi: 10.1097/TA.0b013e3180ee5a1
45. Kao KC, Hsieh MJ, Lin SW, Chuang LP, Chang CH, Hu HC, et al. Survival predictors in elderly patients with acute respiratory distress syndrome: a prospective observational cohort study. *Sci Rep*. (2018) 8:13459. doi: 10.1038/s41598-018-31811-w
46. Nathanson BH, Higgins TL, Brennan MJ, Kramer AA, Stark M, Teres D. Do elderly patients fare well in the ICU? *Chest*. (2011) 139:825–31. doi: 10.1378/chest.10-1233
47. Sacanella E, Pérez-Castejón JM, Nicolás JM, Masanés F, Navarro M, Castro P, et al. Mortality in healthy elderly patients after ICU admission. *Intensive Care Med*. (2009) 35:550–5. doi: 10.1007/s00134-008-1345-8
48. Bagshaw SM, Webb SAR, Delaney A, George C, Pilcher D, Hart GK, et al. Very old patients admitted to intensive care in Australia and New Zealand: a multi-centre cohort analysis. *Crit Care*. (2009) 13:R45. doi: 10.1186/cc7768
49. Ke Y, Karki P, Kim J, Son S, Berdyshev E, Bochkov VN, et al. Elevated truncated oxidized phospholipids as a factor exacerbating ALI in the aging lungs. *FASEB J*. (2019) 33:3887–900. doi: 10.1096/fj.201800981R
50. Brandenberger C, Kling KM, Vital M, Mühlfeld C. The role of pulmonary and systemic immunosenescence in acute lung injury. *Aging Dis*. (2018) 9:553–65. doi: 10.14336/AD.2017.0902
51. Kling KM, Lopez-Rodriguez E, Pfarrer C, Mühlfeld C, Brandenberger C. Aging exacerbates acute lung injury-induced changes of the air-blood barrier, lung function, and inflammation in the mouse. *Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol*. (2017) 312:L1–2. doi: 10.1152/ajplung.00347.2016
52. Linehan E, Fitzgerald D. Ageing and the immune system: focus on macrophages. *Eur J Microbiol Immunol*. (2015) 5:14–24. doi: 10.1556/EuJMI-D-14-00035
53. Drew W, Wilson DV, Sapely E. Inflammation and neutrophil immunosenescence in health and disease: targeted treatments to improve clinical outcomes in the elderly. *Exp Gerontol*. (2018) 105:70–7. doi: 10.1016/j.exger.2017.12.020
54. Angelidis I, Simon LM, Fernandez IE, Strunz M, Mayr CH, Greiffo FR, et al. An atlas of the aging lung mapped by single cell transcriptomics and deep tissue proteomics. *Nat Commun*. (2019) 10:963. doi: 10.1038/s41467-019-08831-9
55. Herrero C, Marqués L, Lloberas J, Celada A. IFN- γ -dependent transcription of MHC class II IA is impaired in macrophages from aged mice. *J Clin Invest*. (2001) 107:485–493. doi: 10.1172/JCI11696
56. Hazeldine J, Harris P, Chapple IL, Grant M, Greenwood H, Livesey A, et al. Impaired neutrophil extracellular trap formation: a novel defect in the innate immune system of aged individuals. *Aging Cell*. (2014) 13:690–8. doi: 10.1111/acer.12222
57. Schouten LR, van Kaam AH, Kohse F, Veltkamp F, Bos LD, de Beer FM, et al. Age-dependent differences in pulmonary host responses in ARDS: a prospective observational cohort study. *Ann Intensive Care*. (2019) 9:55. doi: 10.1186/s13613-019-0529-4
58. Wenisch C, Patruta S, Daxböck F, Krause R, Hörl W. Effect of age on human neutrophil function. *J Leukoc Biol*. (2000) 67:40–45. doi: 10.1002/jlb.67.1.40
59. van der Geest KSM, Abdulahad WH, Tete SM, Lorencetti PG, Horst G, Bos NA, et al. Aging disturbs the balance between effector and regulatory CD4+ T cells. *Exp Gerontol*. (2014) 60:190–6. doi: 10.1016/j.exger.2014.11.005
60. Yu ZX, Ji MS, Yan J, Cai Y, Liu J, Yang HF, et al. The ratio of Th17/Treg cells as a risk indicator in early acute respiratory distress syndrome. *Crit Care*. (2015) 19:82. doi: 10.1186/s13054-015-0811-2
61. Halter S, Aimade L, Barbié M, Brisson H, Rouby JJ, Langeron O, et al. T regulatory cells activation and distribution are modified in critically ill patients with acute respiratory distress syndrome: a prospective single-centre observational study. *Anaesth Crit Care Pain Med*. (2020) 39:35–44. doi: 10.1016/j.accpm.2019.07.014
62. Adamzik M, Broll J, Steinmann J, Westendorf AM, Rehfeld I, Kreissig C, et al. An increased alveolar CD4 + CD25 + Foxp3 + T-regulatory cell ratio in acute respiratory distress syndrome is associated with increased 30-day mortality. *Intensive Care Med*. (2013) 39:1743–51. doi: 10.1007/s00134-013-3036-3
63. Uyar B, Palmer D, Kowald A, Escobar HM, Barrantes I, Möller S, et al. Single-cell analyses of aging, inflammation and senescence. *Ageing Res Rev*. (2020) 2020:101156. doi: 10.1016/j.arr.2020.101156
64. van Der Heijden M, van Nieuw Amerongen GP, Koolwijk P, van Hinsbergh VWM, Groeneveld ABJ. Angiotensin-2, permeability oedema, occurrence and severity of ALI/ARDS in septic and non-septic critically ill patients. *Thorax*. (2008) 63:903–9. doi: 10.1136/thx.2007.087387
65. Parikh SM, Mammoto T, Schultz A, Yuan HT, Christiani D, Karumanchi SA, et al. Excess circulating angiotensin-2 may contribute to pulmonary vascular leak in sepsis in humans. *PLoS Med*. (2006) 3:356–70. doi: 10.1371/journal.pmed.0030046
66. Jeong JH, Kim KS, Lim D, Kim KH, Kim HS, Lee S, et al. Microvasculature remodeling in the mouse lower gut during inflammaging. *Sci Rep*. (2017) 7:39848. doi: 10.1038/srep39848
67. Lieb W, Zachariah JP, Xanthakis V, Safa R, Chen MH, Sullivan LM, et al. Clinical and genetic correlates of circulating angiotensin-2 and soluble tie-2 in the community. *Circ Cardiovasc Genet*. (2010) 3:300–6. doi: 10.1161/CIRCGENETICS.109.914556
68. Miller EJ, Linge HM. Age-related changes in immunological and physiological responses following pulmonary challenge. *Int J Mol Sci*. (2017) 18:1294. doi: 10.3390/ijms18061294
69. Palumbo S, Shin YJ, Ahmad K, Desai AA, Quijada H, Mohamed M, et al. Dysregulated Nox4 ubiquitination contributes to redox imbalance and age-related severity of acute lung injury. *Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol*. (2017) 312:L297–308. doi: 10.1152/ajplung.00305.2016
70. Park HS, Jung HY, Park EY, Kim J, Lee WJ, Bae YS. Cutting edge: direct interaction of TLR4 with NAD(P)H oxidase 4 isozyme is essential for lipopolysaccharide-induced production of reactive oxygen species and activation of NF- κ B. *J Immunol*. (2004) 173:3589–93. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.173.6.3589
71. Cui Y, Wang Y, Li G, Ma W, Zhou X, Wang J, et al. The Nox1/Nox4 inhibitor attenuates acute lung injury induced by ischemia-reperfusion in mice. *PLoS ONE*. (2018) 13:e0209444. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0209444
72. Lichtenstern C, Hofer S, Möllers A, Snyder-Ramos S, Spies-Martin D, Martin E, et al. Lipid peroxidation in acute respiratory distress syndrome and liver failure. *J Surg Res*. (2011) 168:243–52. doi: 10.1016/j.jss.2009.10.028
73. Kim J, Heise RL, Reynolds AM, Pidaparti RM. Aging effects on airflow dynamics and lung function in human bronchioles. *PLoS ONE*. (2017) 12:e0183654. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0183654
74. Schafer MJ, White TA, Iijima K, Haak AJ, Ligresti G, Atkinson EJ, et al. Cellular senescence mediates fibrotic pulmonary disease. *Nat Commun*. (2017) 8:963. doi: 10.1038/ncomms14532
75. Burnham EL, Janssen WJ, Riches DWH, Moss M, Downey GP. The fibroproliferative response in acute respiratory distress syndrome: mechanisms and clinical significance. *Eur Respir J*. (2014) 43:276–85. doi: 10.1183/09031936.00196412
76. Nosaka N, Martinon D, Moreira D, Crother TR, Arditi M, Shimada K. Autophagy protects against developing increased lung permeability and hypoxemia by down regulating inflammasome activity and IL-1 β in LPS plus mechanical ventilation-induced acute lung injury. *Front Immunol*. (2020) 11:207. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.00207
77. Uchida T, Shirasawa M, Ware LB, Kojima K, Hata Y, Makita K, et al. Receptor for advanced glycation end-products is a marker of type I cell injury in acute lung injury. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*. (2006) 173:1008–15. doi: 10.1164/rccm.200509-1477OC
78. Liliensiek B, Weigand MA, Bierhaus A, Nicklas W, Kasper M, Hofer S, et al. Receptor for advanced glycation end products (RAGE) regulates sepsis

- but not the adaptive immune response. *J Clin Invest.* (2004) 113:1641–50. doi: 10.1172/JCI200418704
79. He M, Kubo H, Ishizawa K, Hegab AE, Yamamoto Y, Yamamoto H, et al. The role of the receptor for advanced glycation end-products in lung fibrosis. *Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol.* (2007) 293:L1427–36. doi: 10.1152/ajplung.00075.2007
 80. Calfee CS, Ware LB, Eisner MD, Parsons PE, Thompson BT, Wickersham N, et al. Plasma receptor for advanced glycation end products and clinical outcomes in acute lung injury. *Thorax.* (2008) 63:1083–9. doi: 10.1136/thx.2008.095588
 81. Zhang H, Tasaka S, Shiraishi Y, Fukunaga K, Yamada W, Seki H, et al. Role of soluble receptor for advanced glycation end products on endotoxin-induced lung injury. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med.* (2008) 178:356–62. doi: 10.1164/rccm.200707-1069OC
 82. Ramasamy R, Vannucci SJ, Shi S, Yan D, Herold K, Fang Yan S, et al. REVIEW advanced glycation end products and RAGE: a common thread in aging, diabetes, neurodegeneration, and inflammation. *Glycobiology.* (2005) 15:16–28. doi: 10.1093/glycob/cwi053
 83. Isabel García-Laorden M, Lorente JA, Flores C, Slutsky AS, Villar J. Biomarkers for the acute respiratory distress syndrome: how to make the diagnosis more precise. *Ann Transl Med.* (2017) 5:283. doi: 10.21037/atm.2017.06.49
 84. Setzer F, Oschatz K, Hueter L, Schmidt B, Schwarzkopf K, Schreiber T. Susceptibility to ventilator induced lung injury is increased in senescent rats. *Crit Care.* (2013) 17:R99. doi: 10.1186/cc12744
 85. Nin N, Lorente JA, Paula M De, Fernández-Segoviano P, Peñuelas O, Sánchez-Ferrer A, et al. Aging increases the susceptibility to injurious mechanical ventilation. *Intensive Care Med.* (2008) 34:923–31. doi: 10.1007/s00134-007-0960-0
 86. Med CC, Forum S, Med IC, Respir AJ, Care C, Med IC, et al. Counterpoint : is low tidal volume mechanical ventilation preferred for all patients on ventilation? *No. Chest.* (2011) 140:11–3. doi: 10.1378/chest.11-0827
 87. Herbert JA, Valentine MS, Saravanan N, Schneck MB, Pidaparti R, Fowler AA, et al. Conservative fluid management prevents age-associated ventilator induced mortality. *Exp Gerontol.* (2016) 81:101–9. doi: 10.1016/j.exger.2016.05.005
 88. Nadeem RN, Elhoufi AM, Soliman MA, Bon I, Obaida ZA, Hussien MM, et al. Clinical predictors of adherence to low tidal volume ventilation practice: is it different on weekend and night shifts? *Cureus.* (2019) 11:e4844. doi: 10.7759/cureus.4844
 89. Shen Y, Cai G, Gong S, Dong L, Yan J, Cai W. Interaction between low tidal volume ventilation strategy and severity of acute respiratory distress syndrome: a retrospective cohort study. *Crit Care.* (2019) 23:254. doi: 10.1186/s13054-019-2530-6
 90. Mendiratta P, Tang X, Collins RT, Rycus P, Brogan T V., Prodhan P. Extracorporeal membrane oxygenation for respiratory failure in the elderly. *ASAIO J.* (2014) 60:385–90. doi: 10.1097/MAT.0000000000000090
 91. Narotsky DL, Mosca MS, Mochari-Greenberger H, Beck J, Liao M, Mongero L, et al. Short-term and longer-term survival after veno-arterial extracorporeal membrane oxygenation in an adult patient population: does older age matter? *Perfus.* (2016) 31:366–75. doi: 10.1177/0267659115609092
 92. Volpi S, Sertic F, Valchanov K, Silva R. Use veno-venous extracorporeal membrane oxygenation in elderly patients with post-cardiotomy hypoxia: the changing paradigm of respiratory support in adult respiratory distress syndrome. *J Cardiothorac Surg.* (2019) 14:10. doi: 10.1186/s13019-019-0833-y
 93. Yeh T-C, Chang H-H, Ger L-P, Wang J-O, Kao S, Ho S-T. Clinical risk factors of extracorporeal membrane oxygenation support in older adults. *PLoS ONE.* (2018) 13:e0195445. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0195445
 94. Lehmann M, Korfei M, Mutze K, Klee S, Skronska-Wasek W, Alsafadi HN, et al. Senolytic drugs target alveolar epithelial cell function and attenuate experimental lung fibrosis *ex vivo*. *Eur Respir J.* (2017) 50:1602367. doi: 10.1183/13993003.02367-2016
 95. Horie S, Gonzalez HE, Laffey JG, Masterson CH. Cell therapy in acute respiratory distress syndrome. *J Thorac Dis.* (2018) 10:5607–20. doi: 10.21037/jtd.2018.08.28
 96. Kim EC, Kim JR. Senotherapeutics: emerging strategy for healthy aging and age-related disease. *BMB Rep.* (2019) 52:47–55. doi: 10.5483/BMBRep.2019.52.1.293
 97. Harrison DE, Strong R, Sharp ZD, Nelson JF, Astle CM, Flurkey K, et al. Rapamycin fed late in life extends lifespan in genetically heterogeneous mice. *Nature.* (2009) 460:392–5. doi: 10.1038/nature08221
 98. Selman C, Tullet JMA, Wieser D, Irvine E, Lingard SJ, Choudhury AI, et al. Ribosomal protein S6 kinase 1 signaling regulates mammalian life span. *Science.* (2009) 326:140–4. doi: 10.1126/science.1177221
 99. Bharath LP, Agrawal M, McCambridge G, Nicholas DA, Hasturk H, Liu J, et al. Metformin enhances autophagy and normalizes mitochondrial function to alleviate aging-associated inflammation. *Cell Metab.* (2020) 32:44–55. doi: 10.1016/j.cmet.2020.04.015
 100. Partridge L, Fuentealba M, Kennedy BK. The quest to slow ageing through drug discovery. *Nat Rev Drug Discov.* (2020) 19:513–32. doi: 10.1038/s41573-020-0067-7
 101. Famous KR, Delucchi K, Ware LB, Kangelaris KN, Liu KD, Thompson BT, et al. Acute respiratory distress syndrome subphenotypes respond differently to randomized fluid management strategy. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med.* (2017) 195:331–8. doi: 10.1164/rccm.201603-0645OC
 102. Calfee CS, Delucchi KL, Sinha P, Matthay MA, Hackett J, Shankar-Hari M, et al. Acute respiratory distress syndrome subphenotypes and differential response to simvastatin: secondary analysis of a randomised controlled trial. *Lancet Respir Med.* (2018) 6:691–8. doi: 10.1016/S2213-2600(18)30177-2
 103. Calfee CS, Delucchi K, Parsons PE, Thompson BT, Ware LB, Matthay MA. Subphenotypes in acute respiratory distress syndrome: latent class analysis of data from two randomised controlled trials. *Lancet Respir Med.* (2014) 2:611–20. doi: 10.1016/S2213-2600(14)70097-9
 104. Sinha P, Delucchi KL, Thompson BT, McAuley DF, Matthay MA, Calfee CS, et al. Latent class analysis of ARDS subphenotypes: a secondary analysis of the statins for acutely injured lungs from sepsis (SAILS) study. *Intensive Care Med.* (2018) 44:1859–69. doi: 10.1007/s00134-018-5378-3

Conflict of Interest: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2020 Brown, McKelvey, Ryan, Creane, Linden, Kidney, McAuley, Taggart and Weldon. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



Long-Term Non-invasive Ventilation: Do Patients Aged Over 75 Years Differ From Younger Adults?

Chloé Cantero^{1*}, Dan Adler^{1,2}, Patrick Pasquina¹, Christophe Uldry³, Bernard Egger³, Maura Prella⁴, Alain Bigin Younossian⁵, Paola Soccal-Gasche^{1,2}, Jean-Louis Pépin^{6,7} and Jean-Paul Janssens^{1,2}

¹ Division of Pulmonary Diseases, Geneva University Hospitals (HUG), Geneva, Switzerland, ² Faculty of Medicine, University of Geneva, Geneva, Switzerland, ³ Division of Pulmonary Diseases and Pulmonary Rehabilitation Center, Rolle Hospital Rolle, Vaud, Switzerland, ⁴ Division of Pulmonary Diseases, Lausanne University Hospital (CHUV), Lausanne, Switzerland, ⁵ Division of Pulmonary Diseases and Intensive Care, La Tour Hospital, Geneva, Switzerland, ⁶ HP2 Laboratory, Inserm U1042 Unit, University Grenoble Alps, Grenoble, France, ⁷ EFCR Laboratory, Thorax and Vessels, Grenoble Alps University Hospital, Grenoble, France

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:

Konrad E. Bloch,
University Hospital Zürich, Switzerland

Reviewed by:

Tomomasa Tsuboi,
National Hospital Organization Minami
Kyoto Hospital, Japan
Esther Irene Schwarz,
University Hospital Zürich, Switzerland

*Correspondence:

Chloé Cantero
chloe.cantero@hcuge.ch

Specialty section:

This article was submitted to
Pulmonary Medicine,
a section of the journal
Frontiers in Medicine

Received: 27 April 2020

Accepted: 22 October 2020

Published: 11 November 2020

Citation:

Cantero C, Adler D, Pasquina P,
Uldry C, Egger B, Prella M,
Younossian AB, Soccal-Gasche P,
Pépin J-L and Janssens J-P (2020)
Long-Term Non-invasive Ventilation:
Do Patients Aged Over 75 Years Differ
From Younger Adults?
Front. Med. 7:556218.
doi: 10.3389/fmed.2020.556218

Background: Noninvasive ventilation (NIV) is accepted as standard of care for chronic hypercapnic respiratory failure (CHRF) and is being increasingly implemented in older subjects. However, little is known regarding the use of NIV on a long-term basis in the very old. The outcomes of this study were: 1/to report the proportion of patients ≥ 75 years old (elderly) among a large group of long-term NIV users and its trend since 2000; 2/to compare this population to a younger population (<75 years old) under long-term NIV in terms of diagnoses, comorbidities, anthropometric data, technical aspects, adherence to and efficiency of NIV.

Methods: In a cross-sectional analysis of a multicenter cohort study on patients with CHRF under NIV, diagnoses, comorbidities, technical aspects, adherence to and efficiency of NIV were compared between patients ≥ 75 and <75 years old (chi-square or Welch Student tests).

Results: Of a total of 489 patients under NIV, 151 patients (31%) were ≥ 75 years of age. Comorbidities such as systemic hypertension (86 vs. 60%, $p < 0.001$), chronic heart failure (30 vs. 18%, $p = 0.005$), and pulmonary hypertension (25 vs. 14%, $p = 0.005$) were more frequent in older subjects. In the older group, there was a trend for a higher prevalence of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD) (46 vs. 36%, $p = 0.151$) and a lower prevalence of neuromuscular diseases (NMD) (19 vs. 11%, $p = 0.151$), although not significant. Adherence to and efficacy of NIV were similar in both groups (daily use of ventilator: 437 vs. 419 min, $p = 0.76$; PaCO_2 : 5.8 vs. 5.9 kPa, $p = 0.968$). Unintentional leaks were slightly higher in the older group (1.8 vs. 0.6 L/min, $p = 0.018$).

Conclusions: In this cross-sectional study, one third of the population under NIV was ≥ 75 years old. Markers of efficacy of NIV, and adherence to treatment were similar when

compared to younger subjects, confirming the feasibility of long-term NIV in the very old. Health-related quality of life was not assessed in this study and further research is needed to address this issue.

Keywords: non-invasive ventilation, elderly, prevalence, compliance, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, obesity hypoventilation syndrome, ventilator settings

INTRODUCTION

Long-term non-invasive ventilation (NIV) is an accepted treatment for chronic hypercapnic respiratory failure (CHRF). Since the beginning of long-term NIV in the mid 80's, its prevalence has increased substantially, with a European average of 6.6/10⁵ inhabitants in the Eurovent study (2000-1) (1) and reported values of 33–47/10⁵ inhabitants in recent data from Switzerland and Northern Europe (2018) (2). Long-term NIV is indicated in case of CHRF resulting from restrictive disorders (i.e., peripheral or central neurological disorders, myopathies, diseases affecting chest wall and/or pulmonary compliance such as kyphoscoliosis, or morbid obesity), obstructive disorders (such as chronic obstructive pulmonary disease) or sleep-related breathing disorders (3). Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD) is presently the most frequent cause of CHRF leading to NIV and tends to increase in older subjects (2). It is now well-accepted that NIV is efficient for treating acute episodes of hypercapnic respiratory failure (AEHRF) in older subjects by improving gas exchange and reducing respiratory work (3). However, little is known regarding the use of NIV on a long-term basis in the very old.

Advanced age *per se* may compromise the use of NIV in this population because of functional decline, cognitive impairment, frailty, and other causes of disability including neurological or rheumatological impairment. Appropriate positioning of interface, and thus unintentional leaks and treatment efficacy, could also be a problem, as well as skin sores. Furthermore, a French multicentric cohort study suggested that, although NIV improves arterial blood gas (ABG) and sleepiness in subjects ≥ 75 years of age, it does not improve health-related quality of life (HRQL, measured by the SF-36), as opposed to what is seen in younger subjects (4). Indeed, there are to date very few published reports of long-term NIV in the very old (4–7).

We recently conducted a comprehensive survey of NIV in the Cantons of Geneva and Vaud ($\approx 1,300,000$ inhabitants) (2). The outcomes of this study were: 1/to document the proportion of patients ≥ 75 years old (elderly) among a large group of long-term NIV users and its trend since 2000; and 2/ to compare this population to younger subjects (< 75 years old) under long-term NIV in terms of diagnoses, comorbidities, technical aspects (i.e., choice of devices, modes, settings, interfaces, unintentional leaks), adherence to and efficiency of NIV. HRQL was not assessed in this study.

PATIENTS AND METHODS

A detailed description of the methodology of this study has been recently published (2). Briefly, this analysis was based

on a cross-sectional observational study performed in 2018 and including all patients under NIV in our area (Cantons of Geneva and Vaud, that is, a population of 1,288,378 inhabitants). Identification, screening, and data collection were performed by two investigators between June 1, 2016 and July 10, 2018.

Ethical approval was granted by the Cantonal Commission for Research Ethics (CCER) in Geneva, Switzerland (n° PB_2016-00925/15-275) in agreement with the amended Declaration of Helsinki. Trial was registered at clinicaltrials.gov (N°: NCT04054570).

The present study focuses exclusively on patients treated by pressure-cycled, multimodal and volume-cycled ventilators at home or in a long-term care facility (not a hospital) for ≥ 3 months. Patients were excluded if they refused data collection regarding their long-term NIV, or if their pulmonologist refused to participate in the study.

Outcomes

The outcomes of this study were: 1/to report the proportion of patients ≥ 75 years old (elderly) in a comprehensive database of long-term NIV users in the Cantons of Geneva and Vaud; 2/to compare these results to a similar study performed earlier in our area (data from 2000); 3/to provide a detailed description of diagnoses, comorbidities, technical aspects (i.e.: choice of devices, modes, settings, interfaces, unintentional leaks), adherence to and efficiency of NIV and compare these results with similar data collected from younger subjects (< 75 years old) under long-term NIV in the same cross-sectional cohort study.

Data Collected

Anthropometric data, diagnoses leading to NIV, major comorbidities, pulmonary function tests, ABG, nocturnal pulse oximetry, technical aspects of NIV (i.e.: choice of devices, modes, settings, interfaces, unintentional leaks), adherence and relevant items from reports downloaded from device software were collected from medical records. Availability of recent pulmonary function tests, ABG and nocturnal pulse oximetry depended on “real-life” follow-up procedures and medical records. Data recorded were the most recent measurements performed within the 12 months prior to data collection. Tests which had not been performed within the previous 12 months were considered as missing data. We also recorded whether NIV was initiated in an acute setting, or electively, and as an outpatient vs. an inpatient setting (hospital ward). Prevalence was compared to values published in 2000 from the same area.

Diagnostic Categories

For all patients, indication for implementing NIV was based on the 1999 Consensus conference report. There is no “*a priori*”

attitude regarding NIV in older subjects in our area and therefore the selection of patients is not age dependent.

Statistical Analyses

Patients' characteristics, efficiency and technical aspects of NIV were described overall and by age group. Qualitative data were described as simple frequency and percentage, quantitative data were described as median (first quartile, third quartile). Qualitative data were compared between age groups using chi-square tests. Quantitative data were compared between age groups using Welch *t* tests. Statistical significance was assessed at a two-sided 0.05 alpha level for all analyses. No correction for multiple testing was applied. Analyses were performed on R software (R Foundation for Statistical Computing, Vienna, Austria).

RESULTS

Prevalence

The proportion of patients under long-term NIV aged ≥ 75 years of age increased in our area from 17% in 2000 (8) to 31% in 2018 (151/489) (2). In 2000 (8), 8.4% of patients (13/154) under long-term NIV had their treatment initiated at ≥ 75 years and 27/154 (17.5%) of NIV patients were aged ≥ 75 years. In 2018, 109/489 (22%) were ≥ 75 years of age when NIV was started, and prevalence of subjects aged ≥ 75 was 31% (151/489) (2).

Population Characteristics

Table 1 provides the basic characteristics of the study population by age group. Patients had been under NIV for a similar length of time (median value of ≈ 3 years). In the older group, there was a trend for a higher prevalence of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD) (46 vs. 36%, $p = 0.151$) and a lower prevalence of neuromuscular diseases (NMD) (19 vs. 11%, $p = 0.151$), although non-significant (**Figure 1A**). Body mass index (BMI) was similar in both groups (**Table 1**, $p = 0.26$). Older subjects had significantly more comorbidities ($p = 0.001$, **Table 1**) and comorbidities such as systemic hypertension (86 vs. 60%, $p < 0.001$), chronic heart failure (30 vs. 18%, $p = 0.005$), or pulmonary hypertension (25 vs. 14%, $p = 0.005$) were more frequently reported in the elderly (**Figure 1B**). Conversely, treatment of central sleep apnea due to opioids was less frequent in older subjects (0 vs. 5%, $p = 0.011$, **Figure 1B**). Modalities of initiation of NIV were similar in both groups: electively (48 vs. 55%, $p = 0.151$) vs after an AEHRF (52 vs. 45%, $p = 0.151$), outpatient (12 vs. 17%, $p = 0.191$) vs. inpatient setting (88 vs. 83%, $p = 0.191$) (**Table 1**).

Interfaces, Adjuncts to and Efficiency of NIV

Table 2 shows the impact of NIV on ABG (values are without NIV) and nocturnal pulse oximetry (NPO, overnight under NIV). Missing values reflect "real life" availability of tests during the study process. Taking into account this caveat, correction of ABG and NPO was similar in both groups (**Table 2**). Choice of interfaces was similar (**Table 3**, $p = 0.170$), with a very high proportion of facial masks in both age groups (79 vs. 72%, $p =$

TABLE 1 | Characteristics of study population according to age group.

	All patients 489 (100)	<75 years 338 (69)	≥ 75 years 151 (31)	P-value
Population characteristics				
Gender (male)	272 (56)	203 (60)	69 (46)	0.004
Age (years)	71 (59; 77)	64 (52; 71)	80 (78; 83)	NA
Age (years)*	5 to 94	5 to 74	75 to 94	NA
Age when NIV started (years)	65 (53; 73)	59 (48; 66)	76 (74; 80)	<0.001
Body-mass index (kg/m ²)	31 (24; 39)	31 (23; 40)	31 (24; 37)	0.26
Missing data (n)	1	1	0	
Number of comorbidities	3 (2; 4)	3 (1; 4)	3 (2; 5)	0.001
Missing data (n)	1	1	0	
Time spent under NIV (months)	39 (14; 73)	40 (14; 74)	36 (15; 69)	0.235
Initiation of NIV				
Electively	247 (53)	179 (55)	68 (48)	0.151
Missing data (n)	22	14	8	
After an AEHRF	220 (47)	145 (45)	75 (52)	
Missing data (n)	22	14	8	
Inpatient setting	400 (84)	273 (83)	127 (88)	0.191
Missing data (n)	16	9	7	
Outpatient setting	73 (16)	56 (17)	17 (12)	
Missing data (n)	16	9	7	
Diagnostic groups				
COPD	192 (39)	123 (36)	69 (46)	0.151
Obesity-hypoventilation syndrome	127 (26)	86 (25)	41 (27)	
Neuromuscular disorders	79 (16)	63 (19)	16 (11)	
Restrictive lung disorders	49 (10)	34 (10)	15 (10)	
Sleep-related breathing disorders	42 (9)	32 (9)	10 (7)	

P-values refer to Chi-square tests or Welch Student tests.

number (=n) of missing data, corresponds to the number of patients without the values of interest.

Values listed are the most recent values obtained. Values expressed as median (interquartile range) or n (%) unless specified otherwise. *Range.

AEHRF, acute episode of hypercapnic respiratory failure; COPD, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease; NA, not applicable; NIV, non-invasive ventilation.

0.170). Use of supplemental oxygen was more frequent in the older group (54 vs. 36%, $p < 0.001$, **Table 3**). Use of humidifiers was similar in both groups (75 vs. 70%, $p = 0.386$).

Devices, Settings, Unintentional Leaks and Adherence

Use of bi-level positive pressure ventilators (BPPV) in a spontaneous/timed (S/T) mode was by far the most frequent modality of NIV (89 vs. 80%, $p = 0.150$, **Table 3**). None of the older subjects used multimodal devices or volume-cycled modes (**Table 3**). **Table 4** shows basic ventilator settings for BPPV devices in an S/T mode (i.e., 83% of the whole population, 89% of those aged ≥ 75 years). In the elderly, 11% used auto-titrating BPPV devices. No significant difference was noted in pressure settings, back-up respiratory rate or residual respiratory events estimated by ventilator software (**Table 4**). Adherence to NIV (average time spent under NIV) was similar in both groups (**Table 4**). The percentage of patients using their device

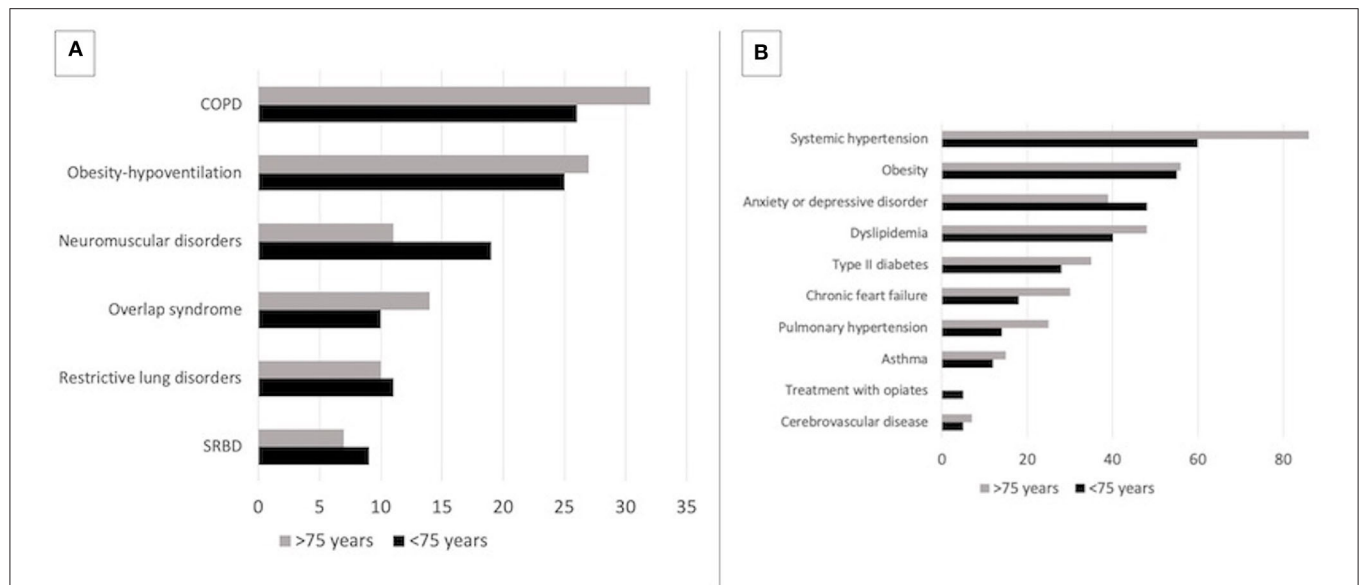


FIGURE 1 | (A) Distribution of indications for long-term NIV according to age group. **(B)** Frequencies of comorbidities according to age group. COPD, Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease; SRBD, Sleep-related breathing disorders; Overlap syndrome, association of COPD and obstructive sleep apnea syndrome.

<03:30 h was 7% in the older group and 9% in the younger subjects (median values). However, unintentional leaks (median and 95th centile values) were significantly higher in older subjects (Table 4).

DISCUSSION

This cross-sectional observational study shows that 1/close to one third of the population under NIV is presently aged over 75 years of age in this study area: this is a substantial increase since our previous survey, 18 years ago (8); 2/disorders leading to CHRF and NIV did not differ significantly, with a trend for a higher proportion of COPD in the older group, and a lower representation of NMD; 3/efficiency of NIV (daytime ABG, nocturnal pulse oximetry, residual respiratory events) was similar in both groups, but unintentional leaks were slightly although significantly more important in older subjects; and importantly 4/adherence to treatment did not differ between groups.

The first study focusing on NIV in older subjects in our area had identified 6 patients between 1994 and 1996 in an on-going cohort study in whom NIV had been initiated at or after 75 years of age (8, 9). Efficiency of NIV, tolerance and adherence to NIV and HRQL were all very satisfactory. What was at that time a very rare occurrence is presently standard practice with close to one third of patients under NIV being aged ≥ 75 years. Interestingly, this prevalence is exactly the same as that reported in a French multicentric cohort study (2009–14; $n = 264$) by Tissot et al. (4). Similar trends are also reported in countries which have a national register of NIV such as Norway (Norwegian national registry for long-term NIV) and Sweden (Swedexox data). In 2007 already, 12% of the population on long-term NIV in Sweden was aged over 75 (10).

In the present study, there was a trend for COPD to be more frequent and neuromuscular diseases to be less frequent in older subjects (Figure 1A): prevalence of COPD increases with age and is thus a more frequent cause of AEHRF and CHRF (11, 12). Conversely, NMD is rarely an indication for long-term NIV (albeit for ALS) in the elderly and subjects with NMD leading to NIV rarely reach the age of 75. Patients with “historical” causes of CHRF such as sequelae of tuberculosis or post-polio syndrome, have now almost disappeared. Other causes of CHRF in the older population such as chronic heart failure, cerebrovascular disease, or interstitial lung disease seldom lead to long-term NIV (3). Interestingly, the obesity epidemic—and thus obesity hypoventilation syndrome (OHS)—also affects the very old: 27% of our older patients are under NIV for OHS! OHS represented 52% of the elderly population in the French cohort study by Tissot et al. (4). Earlier studies reported lower figures for OHS in this age group (14–20%) (4–7), suggesting that the increase in OHS as a cause of CHRF noted in younger adults may also involve the older population.

Adherence to treatment was excellent in older subjects without any significant difference compared to younger subjects, confirming previous reports that age *per se* does not seem to adversely affect adherence (4, 6, 7). The percentage of subjects using their NIV insufficiently (arbitrarily defined as <03:30 h/day) was 7% in the older group (vs. 9% in younger subjects). However, the cross-sectional structure of our study does not allow us to comment on the discontinuation rate of NIV. The fact that these patients were on long-term NIV for a median duration of 3 years suggests that the treatment was well-tolerated, considered acceptable, and did not adversely affect HRQL.

TABLE 2 | Arterial blood gases without NIV and nocturnal pulse oximetry under NIV according to age group.

	All patients 372 (100)	<75 years 251 (67.5)	≥ 75 years 121 (32.5)	P-value
Arterial blood gases without NIV				
pH	7.40 (7.38; 7.43)	7.40 (7.38; 7.42)	7.40 (7.38; 7.43)	0.546
PaCO ₂ (kPa)	5.8 (5.3; 6.5)	5.9 (5.2; 6.5)	5.8 (5.3; 6.5)	0.968
HCO ₃ (mmol/L)	26.9 (24.8; 30)	26.8 (24.6; 29.6)	27.9 (25.3; 30.5)	0.183
PaO ₂ (kPa)*	9 (8; 9.9)	9.1 (8; 10.1)	9.1 (8.1; 10.0)	0.856
SaO ₂ (%)*	94 (92; 96)	94 (92; 96)	94 (91; 96)	0.536
Nocturnal pulse oximetry under NIV				
Mean SpO ₂ (%)	92 (90; 94)	93 (90; 94)	91 (91; 94)	0.184
Time with SpO ₂ < 90% (%)	6 (0.4; 34.3)	6 (0.1; 34.2)	5.3 (0.7; 34.5)	0.636
ODI ≥ 3% (events/hour)	7.3 (3.2; 13.8)	7.5 (3.2; 14)	7.3 (3.4; 13.5)	0.538
	All patients 197 (100)	<75 years 138 (70)	≥75 years 59 (30)	p-value
Pulmonary function tests				
FEV ₁ (%) predicted)	46 (31; 64)	44 (29; 62)	46 (35; 64)	0.192
FVC (%) predicted)	62 (45; 75)	60 (44; 74)	65 (48; 76)	0.129
FEV ₁ /FVC (%)	83 (63; 98)	83 (64; 98)	84 (63; 97)	0.742

P-values refer to Chi-square tests or Welch Student tests.

Values listed are the most recent values obtained.

Values expressed as median (interquartile range) or n (%) unless specified otherwise.

*PaO₂ and SaO₂ are room air values (PaO₂: n = 92; SaO₂: n = 89).

FEV₁, forced expiratory volume in 1 s; FVC, forced vital capacity; HCO₃⁻, bicarbonates; NIV, non-invasive ventilation; ODI, oxygen desaturation index (≥3%); PaCO₂, arterial partial pressure of carbon dioxide; PaO₂, arterial partial pressure of oxygen; SaO₂, arterial oxygen saturation; SpO₂, pulse oximeter oxygen saturation.

Because of the cross-sectional nature of this study, we have no information on survival: however, as stated, patients aged ≥ 75 had been under NIV for a median of 3 years, which shows that prolonged acceptance with good adherence is possible at this age. A few studies provide encouraging figures in subjects aged ≥ 75 under long-term NIV: Laub et al. (13) and Duiverman et al. (14) noted a 5-year survival close to 50% in this age group, while Farrero et al. (5) reported a median survival of 58.5 month in non-ALS older patients.

Technical aspects of NIV did not show any major difference in the older group. All patients aged over 75 used BPPV in an S/T mode or auto-titrating devices, following the trend described for all patients since the late 90's (8). None had a volume-cycled device. Pressure settings and choice of interface (predominantly facial masks in our area) were similar in both age groups. Noteworthy are the very satisfactory results on control of ABG and nocturnal pulse oximetry: all patients were initially hypercapnic whether in a stable condition or after an AEHRF.

TABLE 3 | Devices used for long-term NIV with modes, interfaces, and adjuncts to NIV according to age group.

	All patients 489 (100)	<75 years 338 (69)	≥75 years 151 (31)	P-value
Bi-level positive pressure ventilators (missing data: n = 3)				
ST mode	407 (83)	272 (80)	135 (89)	0.150
Auto-titrating modes	68 (14)	52 (15)	16 (11)	
Multimodal ventilator modes (missing data: n = 1)				
VAC, PC or PS	10 (2)	10 (2)	0 (0)	NA
Interfaces				
Facial	359 (73)	240 (72)	119 (79)	0.170
Nasal	91 (19)	66 (20)	25 (17)	
Nasal pillows	40 (8)	31 (9)	7 (5)	
Missing data (n)	3	3	0	
Other adjuncts to NIV				
Humidifiers	350 (72)	237 (70)	113 (75)	0.386
Missing data (n)	2	2	0	
Oxygen	196 (40)	123 (36)	81 (54)	<0.001

P-values refer to Chi-square tests or Welch Student tests.

number (=n) of missing data, corresponds to the number of patients without the values of interest.

Values listed are the most recent values obtained.

Values expressed as median (interquartile range) or n (%) unless specified otherwise.

NA, not applicable; NIV, non-invasive ventilation; PC, pressure control; PS, pressure support; ST, spontaneous-timed; VAC, volume assist-control.

TABLE 4 | Settings and data provided from ventilator software for bi-level positive pressure ventilators in ST mode according to age group.

	All patients 407 (100)	<75 years 272 (67)	≥75 years 135 (33)	P-value
Settings for bi-level positive pressure ventilators in ST mode				
IPAP (cmH ₂ O)	18 (16; 21)	18 (16; 22)	18 (16; 21)	0.93
EPAP (cmH ₂ O)	7 (5; 10)	7 (5; 10)	7 (6; 9)	0.27
BURR (cycles/min)	14 (12; 17)	14 (12; 17)	15 (12; 17)	0.08
Data from ventilator software				
Median leaks* (L/min)	1.2 (0; 7.2)	0.6 (0; 7)	1.8 (0; 8.4)	0.018
Median leaks* 95th centile (L/min)	14.4 (3; 30)	12.6 (2.3; 28.3)	16.8 (6; 33)	0.028
AHI (events/hour)	1.5 (0.4; 4.1)	1.3 (0.3; 3.6)	2.1 (0.6; 5)	0.138
Adherence				
Daily use of ventilator (min)	428 (310; 532)	419 (304; 534)	437 (321; 529)	0.76

P-values refer to Chi-square tests or Welch Student tests.

Values listed are the most recent values obtained.

Values expressed as median (interquartile range) or n (%) unless specified otherwise.

*Unintentional leaks.

AHI, apnea-hypopnea index; BURR, back-up respiratory rate; EPAP, expiratory positive airway pressure; IPAP, inspiratory positive airway pressure; ST, spontaneous-timed.

Unintentional leaks increased with aging: this was expected as a consequence of mispositioning of interface and/or changes in texture of facial subcutaneous tissue associated with aging. However, the median and peak values obtained in older subjects are well within what is clinically acceptable, and in most cases did not compromise the efficiency of NIV.

Study Limitations

There are several limitations to this study. 1/This cross-sectional study describes a selected population which have accepted and adapted to NIV: we do not have information as to prior dropouts or refusals. However, the large group of older subjects described supports the idea that long-term NIV is feasible on a long-term basis in the very old, with a similar efficacy in terms of correction of ABG and nocturnal SpO₂ as in younger subjects; 2/Missing data reflect the “real life” nature of this study; 3/These data are related to the socioeconomic conditions, demographics, and epidemiology prevailing in Switzerland and may not reflect findings in different geographic, economic or ethnic settings; they show however that advanced age *per se* is not a contra-indication to long-term NIV; 4/We could not provide information on burden for care-givers in older subjects: this must be further assessed, since this may be a critical factor in a population which is already affected by several comorbidities.

Clinical and Research Implications

Based on the various results of our study, age itself alone should not be a criterion of exclusion if long-term NIV is considered. However, impact on HRQL and burden placed on caregivers requires further studies.

CONCLUSIONS

In this observational study of patients on long-term NIV, patients aged over 75 years of age represented almost one third of the population treated and had the same benefit in terms of correction of ABG, nocturnal pulse oximetry, as younger adults in the same area. Adherence, residual respiratory events were similar to that of younger subjects, and quite satisfactory. Although unintentional leaks were increased in older subjects, this was within acceptable median and peak values. COPD was the most important diagnostic group, and OHS seems to be increasing. These data confirm the feasibility of long-term NIV in the very old.

REFERENCES

1. Lloyd-Owen SJ, Donaldson GC, Ambrosino N, Escarabill J, Farre R, Fauroux B, et al. Patterns of home mechanical ventilation use in Europe: results from the Eurovent survey. *Eur Respir J.* (2005) 25:1025–31. doi: 10.1183/09031936.05.00066704
2. Cantero C, Adler D, Pasquina P, Uldry C, Egger B, Prella M, et al. Long term non-invasive ventilation in the Geneva Lake area: indications, prevalence and modalities. *Chest.* (2019). Accepted for publication. doi: 10.1016/j.chest.2020.02.064
3. Muir JF, Lamia B, Molano C, Cuvelier A. Respiratory failure in the elderly patient. *Semin Respir Crit Care Med.* (2010) 31:634–46. doi: 10.1055/s-0030-1265903
4. Tissot A, Jaffre S, Gagnadoux F, Levaillant M, Corne F, Chollet S, et al. Home Non-Invasive Ventilation Fails to Improve Quality of Life in the Elderly:

DATA AVAILABILITY STATEMENT

The raw data supporting the conclusions of this article will be made available by the authors, without undue reservation.

ETHICS STATEMENT

The studies involving human participants were reviewed and approved by the Cantonal Commission for Research Ethics (CCER) in Geneva, Switzerland (no. PB_2016-00925/15-275) in agreement with the amended Declaration of Helsinki. The patients/participants provided their written informed consent to participate in this study.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

CC, PP, and J-PJ contributed to the conception and design of the study. CC and PP organized the database. CC and J-PJ wrote the first draft of the manuscript. CC, PP, DA, and J-PJ wrote sections of the manuscript. All authors contributed to manuscript revision and read and approved the submitted version.

FUNDING

We wish to thank the Ligue Pulmonaire Genevoise (www.lpge.ch) for its financial support.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We are grateful to the pulmonologists in private practice who accepted to participate in this study and made available their medical files. We also wish to express our gratitude to all the health care providers and device manufacturers in our area for their help in obtaining a complete database of patients under long-term NIV in the Cantons of Geneva and Vaud: The Pulmonary leagues (Ligue Pulmonaire Genevoise, Ligue Pulmonaire Vaudoise), ResMed Schweiz, Philips Respironics, the CENAS sleep center, SOS Oxygène Suisse SA, and Sleep & Health. We finally wish to thank Antoine Poncet for his expertise and help in computing the statistics of this study.

results from a Multicenter Cohort Study. *PLoS ONE.* (2015) 10:e0141156. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0141156

5. Farrero E, Prats E, Manresa F, Escarabill J. Outcome of non-invasive domiciliary ventilation in elderly patients. *Respir Med.* (2007) 101:1068–73. doi: 10.1016/j.rmed.2006.10.005
6. Crespo A, Munoz X, Torres F, Marti S, Ferrer J, Morell F. Noninvasive home mechanical ventilation in elderly patients. *Gerontology.* (2010) 56:150–6. doi: 10.1159/000237874
7. Comer DM, Oakes A, Mukherjee R. Domiciliary non-invasive ventilation in the elderly. Effective, tolerated and justified. *Ulster Med J.* (2015) 84:22–5.
8. Janssens JP, Derivaz S, Breitenstein E, De Muralt B, Fitting JW, Chevrolet JC, et al. Changing patterns in long-term noninvasive ventilation: a 7-year prospective study in the Geneva Lake area. *Chest.* (2003) 123:67–79. doi: 10.1378/chest.123.1.67

9. Janssens JP, Cicotti E, Fitting JW, Rochat T. Non-invasive home ventilation in patients over 75 years of age: tolerance, compliance, and impact on quality of life. *Respir Med.* (1998) 92:1311–20. doi: 10.1016/S0954-6111(98)90135-4
10. Midgren B. Home mechanical ventilation. A growing challenge in an aging society. *Respir Med.* (2007) 101:1066–7. doi: 10.1016/j.rmed.2006.10.006
11. Ntritsos G, Franek J, Belbasis L, Christou MA, Markozannes G, Altman P, et al. Gender-specific estimates of COPD prevalence: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Int J Chron Obstruct Pulmon Dis.* (2018) 13:1507–14. doi: 10.2147/COPD.S146390
12. Janssens JP, Herrmann F, MacGee W, Michel JP. Cause of death in older patients with anatomo-pathological evidence of chronic bronchitis or emphysema: a case-control study based on autopsy findings. *J Am Geriatr Soc.* (2001) 49:571–6. doi: 10.1046/j.1532-5415.2001.49116.x
13. Laub M, Midgren B. Survival of patients on home mechanical ventilation: a nationwide prospective study. *Respir Med.* (2007) 101:1074–8. doi: 10.1016/j.rmed.2006.10.007
14. Duiverman ML, Bladder G, Meinesz AF, Wijkstra PJ. Home mechanical ventilatory support in patients with restrictive ventilatory disorders: a 48-year experience. *Respir Med.* (2006) 100:56–65. doi: 10.1016/j.rmed.2005.04.015

Conflict of Interest: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2020 Cantero, Adler, Pasquina, Uldry, Egger, Prella, Younossian, Socal-Gasche, Pépin and Janssens. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



Idiopathic Pulmonary Fibrosis in Elderly Patients: Analysis of the INSIGHTS-IPF Observational Study

Gabriela Leuschner^{1,2,3*}, Jens Klotsche⁴, Michael Kreuter^{3,5}, Antje Prasse^{3,6,7}, Hubert Wirtz⁸, David Pittrow⁹, Marion Frankenberger^{1,3}, Jürgen Behr^{1,2,3}, Nikolaus Kneidinger^{1,2,3} and the INSIGHTS-IPF Registry Group

¹ Comprehensive Pneumology Center (CPC-M), Asklepios Klinik Gauting and Helmholtz Center Munich, Ludwig-Maximilians University, München, Germany, ² Department of Internal Medicine V, Ludwig-Maximilians University Munich, Munich, Germany, ³ German Center for Lung Research, München, Germany, ⁴ Epidemiology, German Rheumatism Research Center, A Leibniz Institute, Berlin, Germany, ⁵ Center for Interstitial and Rare Lung Diseases, Pneumology, Thoraxklinik, University of Heidelberg, Heidelberg, Germany, ⁶ Klinik für Pneumologie, Medizinische Hochschule Hannover, Hannover, Germany, ⁷ Fraunhofer Institute for Toxicology and Experimental Medicine (ITEM), Hannover, Germany, ⁸ Abteilung für Pneumologie, Department Innere Medizin, Neurologie und Dermatologie, Universitätsklinikum Leipzig AöR, Leipzig, Germany, ⁹ Institut für Klinische Pharmakologie, Medizinische Fakultät, Technische Universität Dresden, Dresden, Germany

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:

Stefanie Krick,
University of Alabama at Birmingham,
United States

Reviewed by:

Fabrizio Luppi,
University of Milano Bicocca, Italy
Tomoo Kishaba,
Okinawa Chubu Hospital, Japan

*Correspondence:

Gabriela Leuschner
gabriela.leuschner@med.
uni-muenchen.de

Specialty section:

This article was submitted to
Pulmonary Medicine,
a section of the journal
Frontiers in Medicine

Received: 31 August 2020

Accepted: 09 October 2020

Published: 16 November 2020

Citation:

Leuschner G, Klotsche J, Kreuter M, Prasse A, Wirtz H, Pittrow D, Frankenberger M, Behr J, Kneidinger N and the INSIGHTS-IPF Registry Group (2020) Idiopathic Pulmonary Fibrosis in Elderly Patients: Analysis of the INSIGHTS-IPF Observational Study. *Front. Med.* 7:601279. doi: 10.3389/fmed.2020.601279

Background: An association between idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis (IPF) and advancing age is suspected since IPF occurs primarily in patients over 60 years of age. Though, little is known about the disease in the elderly. The aim of this study was to characterize elderly IPF patients using data from the longitudinal, German-wide INSIGHTS-IPF registry.

Methods: Patients were grouped into elderly (≥ 75 years) and nonelderly IPF (< 75 years) at the time of enrollment into the study. Baseline clinical characteristics, comorbidities, health related quality of life (HRQoL), medical therapy and survival were compared between age groups. Effects of antifibrotic therapy on forced vital capacity (FVC) were analyzed over 24 months.

Results: Of 1,009 patients, 350 (34.7%) were ≥ 75 years old. Elderly IPF patients compared to younger patients had a higher number of comorbidities (3.6 ± 2.5 vs. 2.8 ± 2.3 ; $p < 0.001$). The mean \pm SD EQ-5D score (0.64 ± 0.21 vs. 0.69 ± 0.21 ; $p = 0.005$), and the overall WHO-5 score (13.1 ± 5.9 vs. 14.3 ± 6.0 ; $p = 0.015$) were significantly lower while the UCSD-SOBQ (52.6 ± 31.2 vs. 45.5 ± 31.2 ; $p = 0.030$) was significantly higher in elderly patients, indicating a more impaired HRQoL and more breathlessness. At baseline, 55.4% of elderly and 56.8% of nonelderly patients with IPF were treated with antifibrotic therapy ($p = 0.687$). For FVC decline after initiation of antifibrotic therapy, there was neither a significant difference between age groups at the different time points over 24 months (beta: 0.41; 95%-CI: -0.98 to 1.81 ; $p = 0.563$) nor over the whole course of time (beta: -0.05 ; 95%-CI: -0.20 to 0.09 ; $p = 0.478$). All-cause mortality was higher in elderly patients (49.1 vs. 37.9%; HR 1.65; 95%-CI 1.36–2.00; $p < 0.001$). Antifibrotic therapy was associated with improved survival in IPF patients, independent from age (< 75 years: beta 0.76; 95%-CI: 0.59–0.99; $p = 0.049$; ≥ 75 years: beta 0.71; 95%-CI: 0.51–0.98; $p = 0.043$).

Conclusion: In real life, a significant proportion of IPF patients are ≥ 75 years old, characterized by higher number of comorbidities and global reduced HRQoL. However, the effect of an antifibrotic therapy was similar between age groups and associated with a survival benefit emphasizing the importance for an early antifibrotic therapy in IPF, independent from age.

Keywords: aging, elderly, antifibrotic therapy, prognosis, multivariate analysis

INTRODUCTION

Idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis (IPF) is a chronic interstitial lung disease (ILD) characterized by clinical symptoms such as dyspnea, cough and increasing immobility (1). IPF occurs primarily in patients over 60 years of age (1, 2), for which reason a connection with aging processes has been suspected. The aging lung is subject to biological changes which make it more susceptible to disease. Recently, genetic alterations have been identified which are associated with an increased risk for the development of IPF, but may also increase the risk of other lung diseases associated with aging such as chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD) or lung cancer (3). Although the exact relationship between aging and the pathogenesis of IPF is still unclear, there are a number of processes, which can be found in the disease including telomerase shortening, cell aging, mitochondrial dysfunction, and dysregulation of the extracellular matrix (4, 5).

Additionally, the advanced age of patients with IPF in general is associated with a higher number of comorbidities and reduced quality of life. Indeed, studies have shown that patients with IPF often suffer from comorbidities (6, 7), which may also be due to advanced age.

IPF is a disease with dismal prognosis. For only a few years now, there are two antifibrotic drugs approved that, while they cannot cure the disease, can slow down the loss of forced vital capacity (FVC). A subgroup analysis of the INPULSIS trials detected no differences between patients below and above the age of 65 years in the primary endpoint (annual rate of decline in FVC) and key secondary endpoints [change from baseline in St. George's Respiratory Questionnaire (SGRQ) total score or time to first acute exacerbation] in patients treated with nintedanib vs. placebo (8). However, it is unclear if antifibrotic therapy is consistently initiated and effective in IPF patients over the age of 75 years, and if the effect also can be reproduced outside randomized controlled trials, under real-life conditions.

Abbreviations: CI, confidence interval; COPD, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease; DLCO, diffusing capacity of the lung for carbon monoxide; EQ-5D, EuroQol five-dimensional questionnaire; FEV1, forced expiratory volume in 1 s; FVC, forced vital capacity; GAP, gender-age-physiology index; HR, hazard ratio; HRQoL, health-related quality of life; ILD, interstitial lung disease; IPF, idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis; SD, standard deviation; SGRQ, St. George's Respiratory Questionnaire; UCSD SOB, University of California San Diego Shortness of Breath Questionnaire; WHO-5, World Health Organization-5 Well-Being Index; 6MWD, six-minute walk distance.

The aim of our study was to characterize elderly patients with IPF (≥ 75 years) in comparison to younger IPF patients with respect to comorbidities and quality of life. Further, we wanted to evaluate the use of antifibrotic therapy and its effect on lung function and survival in elderly compared to younger patients with IPF.

METHODS

Study Population

The INSIGHTS-IPF ("Investigating significant health trends in idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis") is a German, nationwide, investigator-initiated cohort study (registered at Clinicaltrials.gov NCT01695408). Since November 2012, patients with IPF have continuously been enrolled in routine clinical care in 19 pulmonary specialist centers in Germany. Patients are eligible if they are ≥ 18 years old, have a study-site diagnosis of IPF following the 2011 international IPF guideline and have provided written informed consent (9). The study was approved by the Ethics Committee of the Medical faculty, Technical University, Dresden, Germany in 2012, and by additional local ethics committees in accordance with local requirements. The methodology and structure of the registry as well as a detailed description of the baseline characteristics have been reported previously (9–11). The ongoing INSIGHTS-IPF study has no explicit exclusion criteria. Clinical data are collected at the initial enrollment, and thereafter every 6–12 months. Clinical events like hospitalization, acute exacerbation (as judged by the treating physician) and death are recorded at these follow-up visits. For the data collection an internet-based, secure case report form (eCRF) was used. For the present analysis, all patients from the INSIGHTS-IPF registry with at least one follow-up assessment were included. The last patient of our analysis was included on December 11, 2019. Data cut-off date was on April 29, 2020. Based on the age at enrollment patients were grouped into "elderly IPF" (≥ 75 years) and "nonelderly IPF" (< 75 years).

Clinical Data

At baseline and the study visits (every 6–12 months), routine pulmonary function tests were performed and different measures were documented, including FVC % predicted, diffusing capacity of the lung for carbon monoxide (DLCO) % predicted, the forced expiratory volume in 1 s (FEV1), and six-minute walk distance (6MWD). Based on lung function, age and gender, the Gender, Age, Physiology (GAP) index was calculated (12). Based on clinical judgement of overall disease course, when possible, the

treating physician categorized the patient as stable disease, slow progression, rapid progression (10).

A range of comorbidities was documented and recorded at baseline. Based on these pre-selected comorbidities, the individual number of comorbidities was calculated.

Specific therapy, including formerly used immunosuppressants, anticoagulation, antifibrotic therapy, and long-term oxygen were documented at baseline and thereafter during study visits. For the follow-up analysis of FVC decline under antifibrotic therapy only patients, in whom an antifibrotic therapy was newly started, were eligible.

HRQoL

To evaluate health-related quality of life (HRQoL) the St. George's Respiratory Questionnaire (SGRQ) and the University of California San Diego Shortness of Breath Questionnaire (UCSD SOB) were applied as described in detail before (13, 14). In addition, the World Health Organization-5 Well-Being Index (WHO-5) was used. Based on 5 items, the WHO-5 is a short questionnaire evaluating well-being. The total score ranges from 0 to 25, whereby lower scores correspond to a lower level of well-being. A score below 13 can indicate a possible depression. Further, the EuroQol five-dimensional questionnaire (EQ-5D), generated by the EuroQol group, is used for evaluation of general healthcare and cost-utility (15). It consists of five domains (mobility, self-care, usual activities, pain or discomfort, and anxiety or depression) and a visual analog scale (VAS). A sum utility score can be calculated based on the five domain scores, which ranges from 0 to 1 (perfect health state). The scores of the VAS range from 0 (health state equivalent to death) to 100 (best imageable health state).

Data Analysis

Continuous variables are presented as the mean \pm standard deviation (SD), and categorical variables are summarized by frequency and percentage. Continuously distributed sociodemographic and clinical parameters were compared by a *t*-test between nonelderly and elderly patients. A Chi-square test was used to compare categorical parameters between the two groups. The risk of mortality was investigated by a multivariable Cox proportional hazard model for overall mortality in the total sample and separately in nonelderly and elderly patients. For survival analysis, patients who underwent lung transplantation were censored at the time of lung transplantation. Potential predictor variables for overall mortality were assessed in univariable analyses. All parameters with a significance level of $p < 0.10$ were included in the multivariable model. All treatment episodes with antifibrotic therapy (nintedanib or pirfenidone) were identified at enrollment and during follow-up in the registry. There was no pre-defined treatment threshold for initiation of an antifibrotic therapy. Patients with a maximum visit of 20 days before and 20 days after the start of antifibrotic therapy were selected for the analyses of the course of FVC % pred. after start of antifibrotic therapy as described previously (16). Since the date of the start of an antifibrotic therapy did not necessarily correspond exactly to the study visit date, the lung function values at the start of antifibrotic therapy were extracted

from the visits \pm 20 days before the start of therapy. The change in FVC % pred. up to 24 months after therapy start was analyzed by a generalized linear mixed model. Data management and statistical analyses were conducted with use of STATA 12.1 (StataCorp LP. Stata Statistical Software: Release 12. College Station, TX, USA).

RESULTS

Patient Characteristics

Of 1,009 patients enrolled in the INSIGHTS IPF registry until December 2019, 350 (34.7%) were ≥ 75 years of age. The most common initial symptoms in elderly and nonelderly patients with IPF were dyspnea (86.3 and 85.7%; $p = 0.811$) and cough (68.3 and 72.8%; $p = 0.128$). Bibasilar crackles were found in 80.0% of elderly and 82.4% of nonelderly patients ($p = 0.350$) on auscultation. Baseline characteristics of elderly and nonelderly IPF patients are shown in **Table 1**. There were marked differences with regard to mean age at enrollment (78.6 ± 3.1 years vs. 65.4 ± 7.4 years; $p < 0.001$), age at symptoms onset (75.4 ± 5.1 years vs. 61.6 ± 8.8 years; $p < 0.001$), age at IPF diagnosis (76.8 ± 4.7 years vs. 63.5 ± 8.3 years; $p < 0.001$) and duration since first IPF symptoms (3.1 ± 3.7 years vs. 3.8 ± 4.3 years; $p < 0.026$) between elderly and nonelderly IPF patients. At baseline, elderly IPF patients had significantly higher FVC ($70.6 \pm 17.4\%$ pred. vs. $66.2 \pm 18.8\%$ pred.; $p < 0.001$) and FEV1 ($79.9 \pm 18.5\%$ pred. vs. $73.6 \pm 19.4\%$ pred.; $p < 0.001$) and lower DLCo ($34.3 \pm 14.0\%$ pred. vs. $36.8 \pm 17.1\%$ pred.; $p = 0.030$) or PaO₂ (67.1 ± 10.7 mmHg vs. 69.3 ± 11.7 mmHg; $p = 0.010$), respectively. The mean \pm SD BMI of elderly IPF was lower (26.7 ± 3.9 vs. 27.9 ± 4.3 ; $p < 0.001$) with less patients suffering from obesity (18.6 vs. 27.3%; $p < 0.001$).

UIP pattern was found in 64.3% of elderly and in 60.0% of nonelderly IPF patients. A possible UIP pattern was present in 25.7% of elderly and 29.6% of nonelderly patients and a HRCT inconsistent with UIP was found in 1.1% of elderly and 1.1% of nonelderly patients. In 8.9% of elderly and 9.0% of nonelderly patients no information on the HRCT pattern was provided. The diagnosis of IPF was more often based on HRCT (91.1 vs. 86.3%; $p = 0.025$) in elderly IPF and less patients had undergone surgical lung biopsy/histology (20.0 vs. 41.3%; $p < 0.001$). In elderly patients, there were no difference between patients without surgical lung biopsy and patients with surgical lung biopsy in terms of FVC ($70.5 \pm 17.7\%$ pred. vs. $71.1 \pm 16.2\%$ pred.; $p = 0.821$), DLCO ($33.7 \pm 14.2\%$ pred. vs. 37.3% pred.; $p = 0.105$), PaO₂ (66.8 ± 10.6 mmHg vs. 68.6 ± 10.6 mmHg; $p = 0.302$), number of comorbidities (3.6 ± 2.5 vs. 3.5 ± 2.3 ; $p = 0.755$), and HRQoL (EQ-5D score: 66.2 ± 24.8 vs. 63.6 ± 20.6 ; $p = 0.469$; WHO-5: 13.0 ± 5.9 vs. 13.8 ± 6.3 ; $p = 0.398$; SGRQ: 57.8 ± 20.8 vs. 56.3 ± 26.1 ; $p = 0.704$). Diagnosis of IPF was based on multidisciplinary discussion in 63.4% of elderly patients and 62.7% of nonelderly patients, while in 15.7% of elderly and 15.8% of nonelderly the diagnosis of IPF was not based on a multidisciplinary discussion. There was no data available if or not a multidisciplinary discussion was performed in 20.9% of elderly and 21.6% of nonelderly IPF.

TABLE 1 | Baseline characteristics of elderly and nonelderly patients with IPF.

		Age group <75 n = 659	Age group ≥75 years n = 350	p-value
Sex, n (%)				
	Male	534 (81.0%)	280 (80.0%)	0.693
	Female	125 (19.0%)	70 (20.0%)	
Age in years, mean (sd)		65.4 (7.4)	78.6 (3.1)	<0.001
BMI in kg/m ² , mean (sd)		27.9 (4.3)	26.7 (3.9)	<0.001
	Underweight	5 (0.8%)	6 (1.7%)	<0.001
	Normal weight	148 (22.5%)	109 (31.1%)	
	Overweight	326 (49.5%)	170 (48.6%)	
	Obesity	180 (27.3%)	65 (18.6%)	
Smoking status				
	Never	221 (33.5%)	131 (37.4%)	0.176
	Former stopped	421 (63.9%)	215 (61.4%)	
	Current	17 (2.6%)	4 (1.1%)	
Age at symptom onset, mean (sd)		61.6 (8.8)	75.4 (5.1)	<0.001
Duration since first IPF symptoms				
	In years, mean (sd)	3.8 (4.3)	3.1 (3.7)	0.026
Age at IPF diagnosis, mean (sd)		63.5 (8.3)	76.8 (4.7)	<0.001
Duration since IPF diagnosis				
	In months, mean (sd)	23.1 (33.2)	21.6 (41.3)	0.537
	In years, mean (sd)	1.9 (2.8)	1.8 (3.5)	0.537
	<3 months	200 (31.2%)	114 (33.3%)	0.183
	3 to <6 months	61 (9.5%)	43 (12.6%)	
	6+ months	381 (59.4%)	185 (54.1%)	
IPF diagnosis was based on				
	HRCT	569 (86.3%)	319 (91.1%)	0.025
	Surgical lung biopsy/histology	272 (41.3%)	70 (20.0%)	<0.001
Current NYHA class				0.248
	I	41 (14.2%)	11 (8.1%)	
	II	120 (41.5%)	54 (39.7%)	
	III	117 (40.5%)	65 (47.8%)	
	IV	11 (3.8%)	6 (4.4%)	
Current Borg dyspnea index, mean (sd)		2.2 (2.3)	2.1 (2.2)	0.493
6-min walk distance, mean (sd)		299.3 (196.5)	275.5 (164.6)	0.063
Lung function test, mean (sd)				
	FEV1	73.6 (19.4)	79.9 (18.5)	<0.001
	FVC	66.2 (18.8)	70.6 (17.4)	<0.001
	TLC	70.2 (20.2)	69.4 (14.6)	0.522
	DLCO	36.8 (17.1)	34.3 (14.0)	0.030
	PaO ₂	69.3 (11.7)	67.1 (10.7)	0.010
Physician's global assessment of clinical course of IPF				
	Stable disease	268 (40.7%)	150 (42.9%)	0.189
	Slow progression	173 (26.3%)	85 (24.3%)	
	Rapid progression	62 (9.4%)	21 (6.0%)	
	No judgement possible	156 (23.7%)	94 (26.9%)	

Data are presented as mean ± SD, or n (%).

BMI, body mass index; IPF, idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis; HRCT, high resolution computed tomography; NYHA, New York Heart Association; FEV1, forced expiratory volume in 1; FVC, forced vital capacity; TLC, total lung capacity; DLCO, diffusing capacity of the lung for carbon monoxide.

Further, elderly IPF patients had a significantly higher number of comorbidities at baseline (3.6 ± 2.5 vs. 2.8 ± 2.3 ; $p < 0.001$; **Table 2**). Comorbidities that were more prevalent in elderly IPF

included left heart failure (10.3 vs. 4.7%; $p = 0.001$), coronary artery disease (36.9 vs. 22.5%; $p < 0.001$), peripheral arterial disease (5.4 vs. 2.6%; $p = 0.020$), atrial fibrillation (15.4 vs.

TABLE 2 | Comorbidities and number of comorbidities in elderly and nonelderly patients with IPF.

	Age group <75 years <i>n</i> = 659	Age group ≥75 years <i>n</i> = 350	<i>p</i> -value
Left heart disease, <i>n</i> (%)	31 (4.7)	36 (10.3)	0.001
Coronary artery disease, <i>n</i> (%)	148 (22.5)	129 (36.9)	<0.001
Cerebrovascular disease ^a , <i>n</i> (%)	45 (6.8)	28 (8.0)	0.494
Peripheral arterial disease ^b , <i>n</i> (%)	17 (2.6)	19 (5.4)	0.020
Atrial fibrillation, <i>n</i> (%)	37 (5.6)	54 (15.4)	<0.001
Deep venous thrombosis, <i>n</i> (%)	13 (2.0)	10 (2.9)	0.370
Pulmonary arterial embolism, <i>n</i> (%)	10 (1.5)	11 (3.1)	0.082
Pulmonary hypertension, <i>n</i> (%)	96 (14.6)	59 (16.9)	0.337
Arterial hypertension, <i>n</i> (%)	332 (50.4)	222 (63.4)	<0.001
Diabetes mellitus, <i>n</i> (%)	140 (21.2)	92 (26.3)	0.070
Emphysema, <i>n</i> (%)	65 (9.9)	36 (10.3)	0.832
Lung cancer, <i>n</i> (%)	11 (1.7)	5 (1.4)	0.771
Obstructive sleep apnoea, <i>n</i> (%)	73 (11.1)	29 (8.3)	0.161
Depression/depressive disorder, <i>n</i> (%)	48 (7.3)	9 (2.6)	0.002
Anxiety, <i>n</i> (%)	32 (4.9)	6 (1.7)	0.013
Other comorbid diseases, <i>n</i> (%)	338 (51.3)	189 (54.0)	0.412
Number of comorbidities, mean (sd)	2.8 (2.3)	3.6 (2.5)	<0.001
None, <i>n</i> (%)	89 (13.5)	29 (8.3)	0.001
1–3, <i>n</i> (%)	354 (53.7)	165 (47.1)	
≥4, <i>n</i> (%)	216 (32.8)	156 (44.6)	

Data are presented as mean ± SD, or *n* (%).

^aCarotid stenosis, stroke.

^bSymptomatic or ankle brachial index <0.8.

5.6%; $p < 0.001$), and arterial hypertension (63.4 vs. 50.4%; $p < 0.001$). In contrast, depression and depressive disorder (2.6 vs. 7.3%; $p = 0.002$) and anxiety (1.7 vs. 4.9%; $p = 0.013$) were more often seen in nonelderly IPF. At baseline, lung cancer was present in five (1.4%) elderly and eleven (1.7%) nonelderly patients ($p = 0.771$). During the follow-up, two (0.6%) elderly and five (0.8%) nonelderly patients were newly diagnosed with lung cancer ($p = 0.773$).

Medical therapy at baseline is shown in **Table 3**. Elderly IPF patients were more often on prophylactic (16.3 vs. 7.8%; $p < 0.001$) or therapeutic anticoagulation (18.9 vs. 9.6%; $p < 0.001$) in comparison to nonelderly IPF.

HRQoL was assessed using different standardized questionnaires (**Table 4**), which were available in 752 patients. The EQ-5D score (0.64 ± 0.21 vs. 0.69 ± 0.21 ; $p = 0.005$), EQ-5D VAS (56.9 ± 19.4 vs. 61.6 ± 19.8 ; $p = 0.002$), the overall WHO-5 score (13.1 ± 5.9 vs. 14.3 ± 6.0 ; $p = 0.015$), and the number of patients with WHO-5 scores <13 (54.9 vs. 43.0%; $p = 0.003$) showed significantly reduced HRQoL in elderly patients in comparison to nonelderly IPF. Breathlessness was more commonly reported by elderly patients (mean ± SD UCSD-SOBQ 52.6 ± 31.2 vs. 45.5 ± 31.2 ; $p = 0.030$). The overall assessment of current health status as well as the overall SGRQ and its subdomains symptoms, activity and impacts did not show significant differences between elderly and nonelderly patients.

TABLE 3 | Medical therapy at baseline in elderly and nonelderly patients with IPF.

	Age group <75 years <i>n</i> = 659	Age group ≥75 years <i>n</i> = 350	<i>p</i> -value
Prednisone, <i>n</i> (%)	136 (20.6)	64 (18.3)	0.372
Other steroid, <i>n</i> (%)	9 (1.4)	8 (2.3)	0.280
Azathioprine, <i>n</i> (%)	11 (1.7)	3 (0.9)	0.294
Cyclophosphamide, <i>n</i> (%)	1 (0.2)	0 (0.0)	0.466
Mycophenolate mofetil, <i>n</i> (%)	1 (0.2)	0 (0.0)	0.466
N-Acetylcysteine, <i>n</i> (%)	144 (21.9)	69 (19.7)	0.429
Other, <i>n</i> (%)	16 (2.4)	9 (2.6)	0.889
Anticoagulation–prophylactic, <i>n</i> (%)	51 (7.8)	57 (16.3)	<0.001
Anticoagulation–therapeutic, <i>n</i> (%)	63 (9.6)	66 (18.9)	<0.001
Pirfenidone, <i>n</i> (%)	256 (38.9)	112 (32.0)	0.032
Nintedanib, <i>n</i> (%)	119 (18.1)	82 (23.4)	0.042
Antifibrotic therapy (nintedanib or pirfenidone), <i>n</i> (%)	374 (56.8)	194 (55.4)	0.687
Long-term oxygen therapy, <i>n</i> (%)	200 (30.4)	109 (31.1)	0.795

Data are presented as *n* (%).

TABLE 4 | Health-related quality of life in IPF.

	Age group <75 years <i>n</i> = 659	Age group ≥75 years <i>n</i> = 350	<i>p</i> -value
Overall assessment of current health state, <i>n</i> (%)			0.067
Very good	6 (1.2)	1 (0.4)	
Good	144 (28.5)	48 (19.7)	
Medium	257 (50.8)	135 (55.3)	
Poor	89 (17.6)	55 (22.5)	
Very poor	10 (2.0)	5 (2.1)	
EQ-5D, mean (sd)			
VAS 0–100	61.6 (19.8)	56.9 (19.4)	0.002
Score	0.69 (0.21)	0.64 (0.21)	0.005
WHO-5, mean (sd)			
WHO-5 score <13	209 (43.0%)	130 (54.9%)	0.003
SGRQ, mean (sd)			
SGRQ	47.2 (20.8)	49.4 (20.1)	0.172
SGRQ symptoms	56.8 (20.9)	57.5 (21.8)	0.665
SGRQ activity	60.7 (24.7)	64.3 (22.9)	0.062
SGRQ impacts	37.2 (22.2)	37.4 (20.7)	0.897
UCSD Shortness of breath, mean (sd)	45.5 (31.2)	52.6 (31.2)	0.030

Data are presented as mean ± SD, or *n* (%).

EQ-5D, EuroQol five-dimensional questionnaire; WHO-5, World Health Organization-5 Well-Being Index; SGRQ, St. George's Respiratory Questionnaire; UCSD-SOBQ, University of California San Diego Shortness of Breath Questionnaire.

Antifibrotic Therapy

At baseline, 55.4% ($n = 194$) of elderly patients and 56.8% ($n = 374$) of nonelderly patients were on antifibrotic therapy, with more elderly patients on nintedanib (23.4 vs. 18.1%; $p = 0.042$) but more nonelderly patients treated with pirfenidone

(32.0 vs. 38.9%; $p = 0.032$; see **Table 3**). Of the 568 patients with antifibrotic therapy at baseline, 20.1% elderly and 20.9% nonelderly patients discontinued antifibrotic therapy during the follow-up ($p = 0.868$). While significantly more elderly had to discontinue antifibrotic therapy due to lack of tolerability (79.5 vs. 52.6%; $p = 0.019$), reasons for discontinuation of antifibrotic therapy were less often due to efficacy failure (15.4 vs. 34.6%) and other reasons (5.1 vs. 12.8%) compared to nonelderly patients. Dose distribution of pirfenidone and nintedanib did also not differ significantly between elderly and nonelderly IPF.

TABLE 5 | Multivariable model of FVC decline after initiation of antifibrotic therapy in patients with IPF.

	Beta	95%CI	p-value
Time	-0.18	-0.26 to -0.10	<0.001
Age group 75+ years	0.41	-0.98 to 1.81	0.563
Time \times Age group 75+ years	-0.05	-0.20 to 0.09	0.478
Female	-0.37	-1.69 to 0.95	0.581
Death during Follow-up	-1.90	-2.93 to -0.86	<0.001
FVC at treatment start	0.94	0.91-0.97	<0.001
6MWD	0.00	0.00-0.01	0.041
Physician's global assessment of clinical course of IPF			
Slow progression	-2.83	-4.11 to -1.54	<0.001
Rapid progression	-3.23	-5.69 to -0.78	0.010
Number of comorbidities	0.23	0.00-0.46	0.046

FVC, forced vital capacity; 6MWD, 6 minutes walking distance; IPF, idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis.

Pirfenidone was taken in full dose (2,403 mg/day) by 61.7% of elderly patients who took pirfenidone and 67.2% of nonelderly patients ($p = 0.352$) who took pirfenidone. The full dose 300 mg/day nintedanib were taken by 80.5% elderly patients who took nintedanib and 83.5% nonelderly patients ($p = 0.537$) who took nintedanib.

Follow-up data after initiation of antifibrotic therapy was available in 148 elderly (42.3%) and 294 nonelderly (44.6%) patients. In elderly patients, FVC% pred. was significantly higher in comparison to nonelderly patients at the time of initiation of antifibrotic therapy [71.7% (95%-CI: 68.1–75.2) vs. 66.5 (95% CI: 64.1–68.9) $p = 0.002$]. Using a model analyzing FVC decline after initiation of antifibrotic therapy in patients with IPF, on average, there was no significant difference between age groups at any time point over 24 months (beta: 0.41; 95%-CI: -0.98 to 1.81; $p = 0.563$; **Table 5** and **Figure 1**). Additionally, over the course of time, there was no significant difference between elderly and nonelderly patients (beta: -0.05; 95%-CI: -0.20 to 0.09; $p = 0.478$; **Table 5**). Other associations between FVC decline under antifibrotic therapy and different clinical variables are shown in detail in **Table 5**.

Survival

In elderly IPF patients, the mean \pm SD follow-up was 1.9 ± 1.3 years (median 1.5; IQR: 0.7–3.0) and in nonelderly patients 2.3 ± 1.4 years (median 2.1; IQR: 1.0–4.0). During the follow-up, 172 (49.1%) elderly and 250 (37.9%) nonelderly patients died. Reasons for death are shown in detail in **Table 6**. The all-cause mortality was higher in elderly IPF (49.1 vs. 37.9%; HR 1.65; 95%-CI 1.36–2.00; $p < 0.001$; **Figure 2**). While all other reasons for death did not show significant differences between elderly

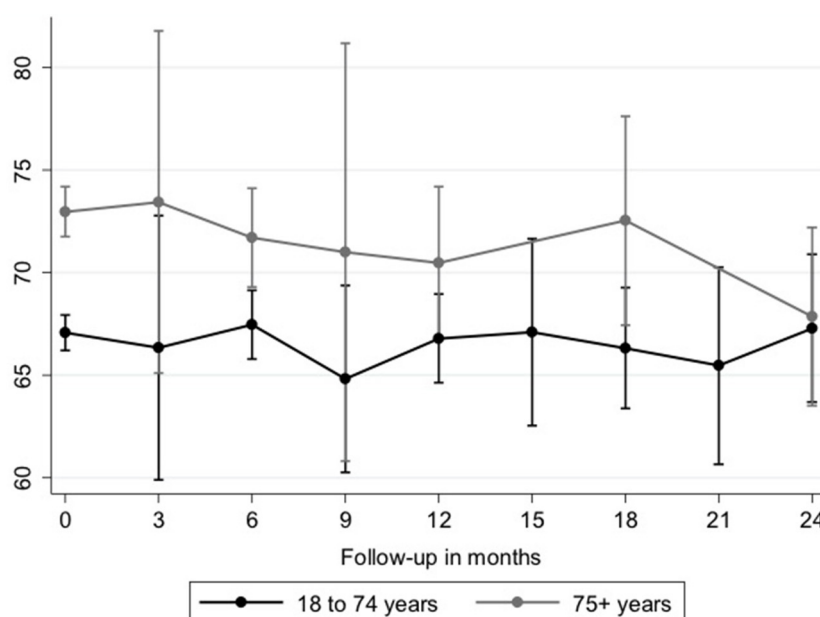


FIGURE 1 | Longitudinal course of FVC (% pred.). FVC decline is shown in elderly (gray line, $n = 148$) and nonelderly (black line, $n = 294$) patients with IPF. Differences were not statistically significant. FVC, forced vital capacity; IPF, idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis.

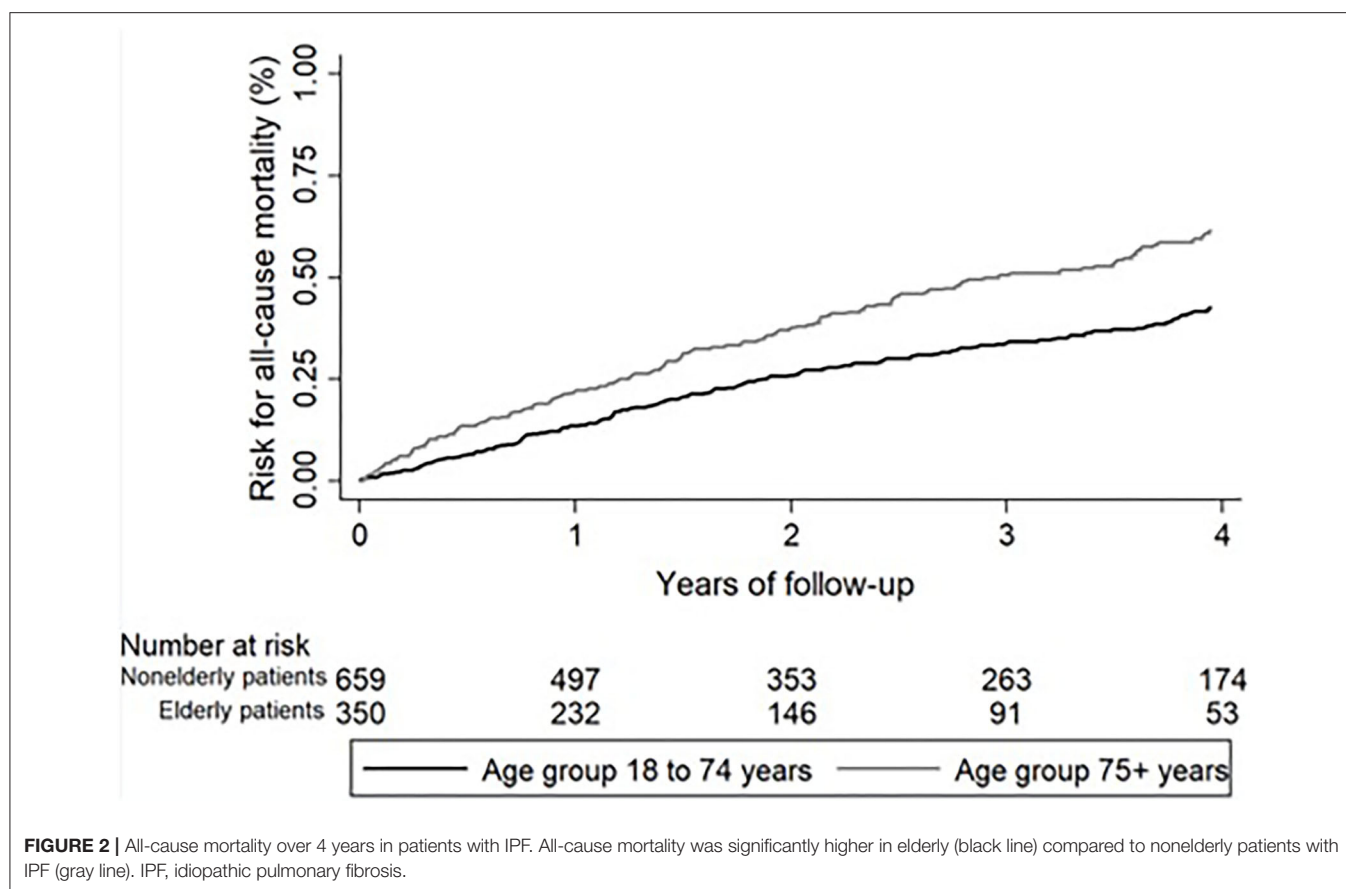


TABLE 6 | Reasons for death in elderly and nonelderly patients with IPF.

	Age group <75 years <i>n</i> = 659	Age group ≥75 years <i>n</i> = 350	HR	95%CI	<i>p</i> -value
All cause mortality	250 (37.9%)	172 (49.1%)	1,65	1.36–2.00	<0.001
Death related to IPF	105 (15.9%)	57 (16.3%)	1,28	0.93–1.77	0,131
Death by respiratory failure	54 (8.2%)	25 (7.1%)	1,06	0.66–1.71	0,809
Death by acute exacerbation	20 (3.0%)	7 (2.0%)	0,77	0.32–1.86	0,566
Death by right heart failure	4 (0.6%)	1 (0.3%)	0,70	0.07–6.71	0,754
Death by respiratory infection/pneumonia	18 (2.7%)	14 (4.0%)	1,81	0.89–3.70	0,102
Death related to IPF but unknown reason	29 (4.4%)	17 (4.9%)	1,44	0.79–2.63	0,230
Death by complicating comorbidity	22 (3.3%)	9 (2.6%)	0,96	0.44–2.09	0,921
Death by other cause not related to IPF	24 (3.6%)	15 (4.3%)	1,51	0.80–2.86	0,201
Reasons for death unknown	99 (15.0%)	91 (26.0%)	2,23	1.68–2.96	<0.001
Lung transplantation	42 (6.4%)	0 (0.0%)			
Combined endpoint (all cause mortality/lung transplantation)	283 (42.9%)	172 (49.1%)	1,47	1.22–1.78	<0.001

IPF, idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis.

and nonelderly IPF, more elderly patients died due to unknown reasons for death (26.0 vs. 15.0%; HR 2.23; 95%-CI: 1.68–2.96; $p < 0.001$). During the follow-up one (0.3%) elderly patients with IPF and three (0.5%) nonelderly patients died due to lung cancer (0.90; 95%-CI: 0.11–7.66; $p = 0.926$).

For the mortality analysis, patients who underwent lung transplantation were censored at the time of lung

transplantation [elderly: $n = 0$ (0.0%); nonelderly: $n = 42$ (6.4)]. Choosing a combined endpoint of all-cause mortality and lung transplantation also resulted in a higher transplant-free mortality in elderly IPF (49.1 vs. 42.9%; HR 1.47; 95%-CI 1.22–1.78; $p < 0.001$).

Multivariable analysis for all-cause mortality identified the age group ≥ 75 years (HR 1.49; 95%-CI: 1.20–1.85; $p < 0.001$), FVC

TABLE 7 | Multivariable model assessing the effect on survival in patients with IPF.

	Total (n = 1,009)			Age group <75 years (n = 659)			Age group ≥75 years (n = 350)		
	HR	95%CI	p-value	HR	95%CI	p-value	HR	95%CI	p-value
Age group 75+ years	1.49	1.20–1.85	<0.001						
Female	1.04	0.81–1.33	0.752	1.12	0.83–1.51	0.475	0.84	0.55–1.28	0.416
Duration since first IPF symptoms (years)	0.98	0.95–1.00	0.088	0.99	0.96–1.02	0.623	0.92	0.86–0.98	0.009
BMI	0.99	0.97–1.02	0.438	1.01	0.98–1.04	0.723	0.95	0.91–1.00	0.059
Number of comorbidities	1.03	0.99–1.08	0.136	1.05	0.98–1.11	0.153	1.02	0.96–1.08	0.578
FVC	0.98	0.98–0.99	<0.001	0.99	0.98–0.99	0.002	0.98	0.97–0.99	0.004
GAP index									
Stage I	1.00			1.00			1.00		
Stage II	1.91	1.34–2.74	<0.001	2.11	1.40–3.18	<0.001	1.83	0.81–4.15	0.149
Stage III	3.51	2.35–5.23	<0.001	4.13	2.60–6.57	<0.001	1.28	0.45–3.62	0.644
Physician's global assessment of clinical course of IPF									
Stable disease	1.00			1.00			1.00		
Slow progression	1.38	1.08–1.76	0.009	1.23	0.90–1.69	0.192	1.61	1.10–2.34	0.014
Rapid progression	1.76	1.22–2.55	0.002	1.48	0.95–2.30	0.081	2.34	1.20–4.54	0.012
Antifibrotic therapy	0.74	0.60–0.90	0.004	0.76	0.59–0.99	0.049	0.71	0.51–1.98	0.043

IPF, idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis; BMI, body mass index; FVC, forced vital capacity; GAP, gender-age-physiology index; HRCT, high resolution computed tomography; NYHA, New York Heart Association.

(HR 0.98; 95%-CI: 0.98–0.99; $p < 0.001$), GAP stage II (HR 1.91; 95%-CI: 1.34–2.74; $p < 0.001$) and III (HR 1.76; 95%-CI: 1.22–2.55; $p < 0.01$), the categorization into slow (HR 1.38; 95%-CI: 1.08–1.76; $p = 0.009$) and rapid progressive (HR 1.76; 95%-CI: 1.22–2.55; $p = 0.002$) and no antifibrotic therapy (HR 1.35; 95%-CI: 1.10–1.65; $p < 0.01$) as being significant predictors for mortality in the whole study population (Table 7). Antifibrotic therapy was associated with a significantly better survival independent from age groups (<75 years: beta 0.76; 95%-CI: 0.59–0.99; $p = 0.049$; ≥75 years: beta 0.71; 95%-CI: 0.51–0.98; $p = 0.043$).

When only considering elderly patients, in contrast to the entire cohort, GAP stage II and III were no significant predictors but the duration since first IPF symptoms (HR 0.92; 95%-CI 0.91–0.99; 0.009). Analyzing only nonelderly patients, slow progression and rapid progression were no significant predictors for mortality.

DISCUSSION

Under clinical practice conditions, derived from our data from the INSIGHTS IPF registry, over one third of IPF patients are 75 years or older at registry enrollment. Our study identified marked clinical differences between elderly patients and nonelderly patients with IPF including a higher number of comorbidities and reduced HRQoL. At baseline, patients received equally often antifibrotic therapy without differences in the effectiveness of therapy among age groups. All-cause mortality and unknown reasons for death were more often seen in elderly IPF. Antifibrotic therapy was a significant predictor for a better survival in both elderly and nonelderly patients.

Although our study showed that a significant number of patients with IPF are 75 years or older, data about this patient

group and its clinical characterization are sparse. It is known that pulmonary function and oxygenation are declining with aging (17). While our elderly patients with IPF had a better FVC and FEV1 at baseline, the gas exchange and oxygenation were more impaired in comparison to nonelderly patients. This is in contrast to a study with a smaller sample size which identified no differences in lung function, gas exchange and oxygenation between patients with IPF ≥70 years and <70 years (18). Interestingly, duration since first IPF symptoms was shorter in elderly patients. Possible explanations are that, on the one hand, elderly patients have more comorbidities, which might lead to more frequent physician consultations with subsequent medical work-up and diagnosis of lung disease. On the other hand, time to diagnosis might be longer in nonelderly patients since differential diagnosis are more likely and diagnostic work-up is more thorough compared to elderly patients. Most likely due to risk assessment, less elderly patients underwent surgical lung biopsy and the diagnosis of IPF was more often based on HRCT in elderly patients. In our study, the number of comorbidities was higher in elderly IPF, mostly driven by a higher prevalence of cardio-vascular diseases such as left heart disease, coronary artery disease, peripheral arterial disease, atrial fibrillation and arterial hypertension. IPF is known to be associated with various cardiac comorbidities (6, 19, 20). Further, all of the comorbidities we identified are known to be more prevalent in an aging population (21, 22). The prevalence of cardiovascular comorbidities (i.e., coronary artery disease and arterial hypertension) was not only high in elderly, but also in nonelderly patients with IPF. It has been shown before, that arterial hypertension can be found in 14–71% of patients with IPF (6). The prevalence of coronary artery disease was reported to range between 4 and 68% in patients with IPF (6), with higher numbers in studies including patients on the waiting list for

transplantation (23). The majority of patients in the INSIGHTS IPF registry have a history of smoking (10). Given the association between smoking and cardiovascular disease (24), this might partially explain the higher prevalence of coronary artery disease and arterial hypertension. There is also data showing that there is an association between patients with pulmonary fibrosis and coronary artery disease (25). Depression and anxiety are also frequently observed in patients with IPF, as patients with chronic lung disease are prone to psychological distress. In patients with ILD, depression and anxiety were found to be present in up to 23–49% and in 31%, respectively (26, 27). While in these studies with a smaller sample size, depression was independent from age, we found depression and anxiety to be less present in elderly IPF (26, 27). Perhaps elderly patients can cope better with the diagnosis of a fatal disease than nonelderly patients. Hence, comorbidities have to be acknowledged individually in the management of elderly patients with IPF. Overall, HRQoL was more reduced in elderly patients. The SGRQ, which was originally designed for COPD, showed no differences between age groups, which is in line with another study which identified the SGRQ independent from age in IPF (28). However, it must be noted that the EQ-5D and the WHO-5 used in our study are not IPF- or ILD-specific questionnaires. Still, we have shown recently in patients from the INSIGHTS IPF registry, that EQ-5D VAS and WHO-5 are associated with IPF disease progression as both parameters decrease significantly over time indicating a worsening HRQoL and patients with a decrease of >10% FVC over time have lower EQ-5D scores in the follow-up (14). Further, associations were seen between lower EQ-5D VAS and WHO-5 scores and mortality and also hospitalization (14).

A major focus of our study was antifibrotic therapy in an elderly IPF cohort. Recently, an US registry study identified age being negatively associated with antifibrotic therapy use (pirfenidone and nintedanib) (29). In contrast, in our study, more than half of elderly and nonelderly patients were treated with antifibrotic therapy at the time of enrollment, with no differences in age groups. Of note, there were significant differences concerning the drug distribution between age groups: while pirfenidone was more often used in nonelderly, nintedanib was more common in elderly IPF which might be explained by different side effect profiles and tolerability of the individual drugs. Recently, it has been shown that over 1 year follow up patients with IPF ≥ 75 years are more likely to discontinue pirfenidone and have a higher incidence of gastrointestinal disorders (30). In our study, dose reduction and discontinuation of therapy occurred equally often in both age groups. Lack of tolerability was more often a reason for discontinuation in elderly patients, while nonelderly discontinued more often due to efficacy failure or other reasons. Further, in our study, the course of FVC under antifibrotic therapy was independent from age groups, which is in line with data from a subgroup analysis of the two INPULSIS trials (nintedanib vs. placebo) (8). Taken together, this points out that the two antifibrotic therapies, which are currently the only approved medical treatment option in IPF (31), are effective in elderly patients and IPF patients shall therefore be treated with an antifibrotic therapy (32), regardless of the patients' age.

Another finding of our study was that all-cause mortality and death with unknown reasons were higher among elderly patients. This is in line with previous findings, where age has been identified as risk factor for mortality in IPF (12, 33). Interestingly, death related to IPF was not increased in elderly patients. In the present study, we identified several risk factors for early death in the entire cohort including the age group ≥ 75 years and no antifibrotic therapy. In 2018, data from the European IPF registry (eurIPFreg) suggested that patients with IPF and antifibrotic therapy have a better survival in comparison to patients without antifibrotic therapy (34). Recently, a positive effect of antifibrotic therapy on all-cause mortality was also identified using a large U.S. insurance data base without differences between pirfenidone and nintedanib (35). In line with these results, we also described a significantly better survival in IPF patients with antifibrotic therapy in the here analyzed INSIGHTS-IPF registry (16). In the present analysis of INSIGHTS-IPF, which is based on a considerably larger cohort and a longer follow-up, we could show that in elderly and nonelderly patients, antifibrotic therapy was significantly associated with better survival, which underlies again the benefit of antifibrotic therapy in patients with IPF independent from age. Beyond common predictors of mortality, there were also differences between the age groups. For example, duration since first IPF symptoms was a predictor for mortality, which was only identified in the elderly age group, but neither in the entire nor in the nonelderly age group. Further, slow and rapid progressions were significant predictors in elderly patients with IPF but not in nonelderly which underlines the importance of clinical assessment in the prognosis of disease in elderly patients. Interestingly, GAP stages II and III were no predictors for survival in elderly patients with IPF. This could be potentially caused by the fact, that all patients were ≥ 75 years, which qualifies every patient for the maximum of points in the "age" domain and leaves less discrimination (12). But more studies are needed to evaluate the usefulness of the GAP index in elderly patients.

Our study has strengths and limitations. The main strength is the large cohort of eligible patients; further strengths are the real-world setting, the prospective and multicentre data acquisition, and the comparatively long follow-up period. As limitations, first, owing to the (non-interventional) study time, the data collection varies in different study sites including documented visits and visit time-points depending on clinical routine schedules. Second, data were collected in highly experienced sites (possible selection bias). Third, transplantation was not included in the survival analysis since none of the elderly patients would have qualified for this intervention. Another limitation might be, that less elderly patients underwent surgical lung biopsy and the histological confirmation of an UIP pattern would strengthen the diagnostic confidence of IPF. However, over two thirds of elderly (and nonelderly) patients without surgical lung biopsy had UIP pattern on the HRCT scan. According to the guidelines, in patients with newly detected ILD with clinically suspected IPF and a HRCT pattern of UIP surgical lung biopsies is not essential (1, 36). In addition, the diagnosis of IPF was based on a multidisciplinary discussion in the majority of elderly and nonelderly patients, respectively. Further, a significant

amount of data is missing in this retrospective analysis. The incompleteness of data especially affected the evaluation of HRQoL questionnaires, which were not available for all patients and the lung function over time under antifibrotic therapy. We could only include a limited number of patients in the longitudinal analysis of antifibrotic therapy effects, as we only included patients in whom an antifibrotic therapy was newly initiated and a sufficient follow-up was present. Further, we only included patients in this analysis if the antifibrotic therapy was started not earlier than 20 days before and not later than 20 days after a specific study visit, as described before (16). Using 20 days, it can be assumed that the FVC value will not be too strongly influenced by the onset of the therapeutic effect after the start of therapy. Choosing only 15 days as inclusion criteria would have clearly reduced the number of cases resulting in less robust results. Nevertheless, to our knowledge, this is the first study analyzing antifibrotic therapy in elderly patients longitudinally. The analyses were focused on the comparison of elderly and nonelderly patients including the outcomes of antifibrotic therapy. The comparison of patients treated and not treated with antifibrotic therapy was not adjusted by a propensity score. However, the association between antifibrotic treatment and mortality was analyzed in a multivariable Cox regression model including the parameters that were used to estimate the propensity score in Behr et al. resulting in comparable results (16). Concerning HRQoL questionnaires, currently, there are IPF-specific HRQoL questionnaires available such as an adaption of the SGRQ (37) or the Kings' Brief Interstitial Lung Disease health status (K-BILD) (38), but these were not included in the INSIGHTS-IPF registry. Finally, the cut-off of 75 years may seem arbitrary. Still, similar results in comorbidities, HRQoL, the effects of antifibrotic therapy and survival were seen when using a cut-off of 80 years in our study cohort, but due to a more limited number of patients and less robust data we decided to use the cut-off of 75 years for elderly vs. nonelderly patients. Further, the cut-off of 75 years has been used for the definition of "elderly" patients before (39).

In conclusion, a significant proportion of IPF patients are ≥ 75 years old and the management of these elderly patients requires consideration of the general health situation of elderly people. This includes more comorbidities, global reduced HRQoL and a higher all-cause mortality in elderly in comparison to nonelderly patients with IPF. The effects of an antifibrotic therapy do not differ between elderly and nonelderly patients with IPF and no antifibrotic therapy is a significant predictor for mortality in both age groups, emphasizing the importance for an early antifibrotic therapy in IPF, independent from age.

DATA AVAILABILITY STATEMENT

The datasets presented in this article are not readily available because the data will only be available upon reasonable

request. Requests to access the datasets should be directed to Gabriela Leuschner, gabriela.leuschner@med.uni-muenchen.de.

ETHICS STATEMENT

The studies involving human participants were reviewed and approved by Ethics Committee of the Medical faculty, Technical University, Dresden. The patients/participants provided their written informed consent to participate in this study.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

GL, JK, JB, and NK analyzed and interpreted the data. MK, DP, AP, JK, HW, and JB were study steering committee members and contributed to the design and/or analysis of the data. All authors were involved in collecting the data, in writing the manuscript, and approved the final manuscript.

FUNDING

This INSIGHTS-IPF study was funded between 2012 and 2019 by Boehringer Ingelheim GmbH, in 2020 by GWT-TUD GmbH. The authors declare that the funders were not involved in the study design, collection, analysis, interpretation of data, the writing of this article or the decision to submit it for publication.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The authors thank the patients for their participation in the registry.

THE INSIGHTS-IPF INVESTIGATORS

Consortium/Group and Collaborative Authors

Stefan Andreas
Thomas Bahmer
Martin Claussen
Sven Gläser
Christian Grohé
Lars Hagmeyer
Matthias Held
Nicolas Kahn
Joachim Kirschner
Dirk Koschel
Joachim F. Meyer
Claus Neurohr
Tim Oqueka
Martin Schwablmair
Dirk Skowasch
Tobias Welte
Henrike Wilkens.

REFERENCES

- Raghu G, Remy-Jardin M, Myers JL, Richeldi L, Ryerson CJ, Lederer DJ, et al. Diagnosis of idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis an official ATS/ERS/JRS/ALAT clinical practice guideline. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med.* (2018) 198:e44–68. doi: 10.1164/rccm.201807-1255ST
- Raghu G, Weycker D, Edelsberg J, Bradford WZ, Oster G. Incidence and prevalence of idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med.* (2006) 174:810–6. doi: 10.1164/rccm.200602-163OC
- van Moersel CHM. Trade-offs in aging lung diseases: a review on shared but opposite genetic risk variants in idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis, lung cancer and chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *Curr Opin Pulm Med.* (2018) 24:309–17. doi: 10.1097/MCP.0000000000000476
- Pardo A, Selman M. Lung fibroblasts, aging, and idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis. *Ann Am Thorac Soc.* (2016) 13(Suppl. 5):S417–21. doi: 10.1513/AnnalsATS.201605-341AW
- Meiners S, Eickelberg O, Konigshoff M. Hallmarks of the ageing lung. *Eur Respir J.* (2015) 45:807–27. doi: 10.1183/09031936.00186914
- Raghu G, Amatto VC, Behr J, Stowasser S. Comorbidities in idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis patients: a systematic literature review. *Eur Respir J.* (2015) 46:1113–30. doi: 10.1183/13993003.02316-2014
- Kreuter M, Ehlers-Tenenbaum S, Palmowski K, Bruhwylter J, Oltmanns U, Muley T, et al. Impact of comorbidities on mortality in patients with idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis. *PLoS ONE.* (2016) 11:e0151425. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0151425
- Costabel U, Inoue Y, Richeldi L, Collard HR, Tschöepel I, Stowasser S, et al. Efficacy of nintedanib in idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis across prespecified subgroups in INPULSIS. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med.* (2016) 193:178–85. doi: 10.1164/rccm.201503-0562OC
- Behr J, Hoepfer MM, Kreuter M, Klotsche J, Wirtz H, Pittrow D. Investigating significant health trends in idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis (INSIGHTS-IPF): rationale, aims and design of a nationwide prospective registry. *BMJ Open Respir Res.* (2014) 1:e000010. doi: 10.1136/bmjresp-2013-000010
- Behr J, Kreuter M, Hoepfer MM, Wirtz H, Klotsche J, Koschel D, et al. Management of patients with idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis in clinical practice: the INSIGHTS-IPF registry. *Eur Respir J.* (2015) 46:186–96. doi: 10.1183/13993003.congress-2015.OA4965
- Behr J, Hoepfer MM, Kreuter M, Klotsche J, Wirtz H, Pittrow D. [Characteristics and management of idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis: INSIGHTS-IPF registry]. *Dtsch Med Wochenschr.* (2012) 137:2586–8. doi: 10.1055/s-0032-1327244
- Ley B, Ryerson CJ, Vittinghoff E, Ryu JH, Tomassetti S, Lee JS, et al. A multidimensional index and staging system for idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis. *Ann Intern Med.* (2012) 156:684–91. doi: 10.7326/0003-4819-156-10-201205150-00004
- Kreuter M, Swigris J, Pittrow D, Geier S, Klotsche J, Prasse A, et al. Health related quality of life in patients with idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis in clinical practice: insights-IPF registry. *Respir Res.* (2017) 18:139. doi: 10.1186/s12931-017-0621-y
- Kreuter M, Swigris J, Pittrow D, Geier S, Klotsche J, Prasse A, et al. The clinical course of idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis and its association to quality of life over time: longitudinal data from the INSIGHTS-IPF registry. *Respir Res.* (2019) 20:59. doi: 10.1186/s12931-019-1020-3
- Greiner W, Weijnen T, Nieuwenhuizen M, Oppe S, Badia X, Busschbach J, et al. A single European currency for EQ-5D health states. Results from a six-country study. *Eur J Health Econ.* (2003) 4:222–31. doi: 10.1007/s10198-003-0182-5
- Behr J, Prasse A, Wirtz H, Koschel D, Pittrow D, Held M, et al. Survival and course of lung function in the presence or absence of antifibrotic treatment in patients with idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis: long-term results of the INSIGHTS-IPF registry. *Eur Respir J.* (2020) 56:1902279. doi: 10.1183/13993003.02279-2019
- Roman MA, Rossiter HB, Casaburi R. Exercise, ageing and the lung. *Eur Respir J.* (2016) 48:1471–86. doi: 10.1183/13993003.00347-2016
- Patterson KC, Shah RJ, Porteous MK, Christie JD, D'Errico CA, Chadwick M, et al. Interstitial lung disease in the elderly. *Chest.* (2017) 151:838–44. doi: 10.1016/j.chest.2016.11.003
- King CS, Nathan SD. Idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis: effects and optimal management of comorbidities. *Lancet Respir Med.* (2017) 5:72–84. doi: 10.1016/S2213-2600(16)30222-3
- Schiopu SRI, Zacherl M, Todica A, Bartenstein P, Milger K, Leuschner G, et al. Feasibility and accuracy of SPECT myocardial perfusion imaging in end-stage lung disease. *J Nucl Cardiol.* (2020) 27:903–11. doi: 10.1007/s12350-019-01851-4
- Lakatta EG, Levy D. Arterial and cardiac aging: major shareholders in cardiovascular disease enterprises: part II: the aging heart in health: links to heart disease. *Circulation.* (2003). 107:346–54. doi: 10.1161/01.CIR.0000048893.62841.F7
- Lakatta EG, Levy D. Arterial and cardiac aging: major shareholders in cardiovascular disease enterprises: part I: aging arteries: a “set up” for vascular disease. *Circulation.* (2003). 107:139–46. doi: 10.1161/01.CIR.0000048892.83521.58
- Nathan SD, Basavaraj A, Reichner C, Shlobin OA, Ahmad S, Kiernan J, et al. Prevalence and impact of coronary artery disease in idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis. *Respir Med.* (2010) 104:1035–41. doi: 10.1016/j.rmed.2010.02.008
- Burke GM, Genuardi M, Shappell H, D'Agostino RB, Sr., Magnani JW. Temporal associations between smoking and cardiovascular disease, 1971 to 2006. (From the Framingham Heart Study). *Am J Cardiol.* (2017) 120:1787–91. doi: 10.1016/j.amjcard.2017.07.087
- Kizer JR, Zisman DA, Blumenthal NP, Kotloff RM, Kimmel SE, Strieter RM, et al. Association between pulmonary fibrosis and coronary artery disease. *Arch Intern Med.* (2004) 164:551–6. doi: 10.1001/archinte.164.5.551
- Akhtar AA, Ali MA, Smith RP. Depression in patients with idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis. *Chron Respir Dis.* (2013) 10:127–33. doi: 10.1177/1479972313493098
- Holland AE, Fiore JF Jr., Bell EC, Goh N, Westall G, et al. Dyspnoea and comorbidity contribute to anxiety and depression in interstitial lung disease. *Respirology.* (2014) 19:1215–21. doi: 10.1111/resp.12360
- Matsuda T, Taniguchi H, Ando M, Kondoh Y, Kimura T, Kataoka K, et al. Depression is significantly associated with the health status in patients with idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis. *Intern Med.* (2017) 56:1637–44. doi: 10.2169/internalmedicine.56.7019
- Holtze CH, Freiheit EA, Limb SL, Stauffer JL, Raimundo K, Pan WT, et al. Patient and site characteristics associated with pirfenidone and nintedanib use in the United States; an analysis of idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis patients enrolled in the pulmonary fibrosis foundation patient registry. *Respir Res.* (2020) 21:48. doi: 10.1186/s12931-020-1315-4
- Sakayori M, Terada J, Abe M, Hirasawa Y, Suzuki K, Yoshioka K, et al. Differences in tolerability of pirfenidone between elderly and younger patients with idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis. *Drug Des Devel Ther.* (2019) 13:2295–303. doi: 10.2147/DDDT.S208733
- Raghu G, Rochwerf B, Zhang Y, Garcia CA, Azuma A, Behr J, et al. An official ATS/ERS/JRS/ALAT clinical practice guideline: treatment of idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis. An update of the 2011 Clinical Practice Guideline. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med.* (2015) 192:e3–19. doi: 10.1164/rccm.201506-1063ST
- Behr J, Gunther A, Bonella F, Geissler K, Koschel D, Kreuter M, et al. German guideline for idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis - update on pharmacological therapies 2017. *Pneumologie.* (2018) 72:155–68. doi: 10.1055/s-0043-123035
- Leuschner G, Reiter F, Stocker F, Crispin A, Kneidinger N, Veit T, et al. Idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis among young patients: challenges in diagnosis and management. *Lung.* (2018) 196:401–8. doi: 10.1007/s00408-018-0123-9
- Guenther A, Krauss E, Tello S, Wagner J, Paul B, Kuhn S, et al. The European IPF registry (eurIPFreg): baseline characteristics and survival of patients with idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis. *Respir Res.* (2018) 19:141. doi: 10.1186/s12931-018-0845-5
- Dempsey TM, Sangaralingham LR, Yao X, Sanghavi D, Shah ND, Limper AH. Clinical effectiveness of antifibrotic medications for idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med.* (2019) 200:168–74. doi: 10.1164/rccm.201902-0456OC
- Raghu G, Collard HR, Egan JJ, Martinez FJ, Behr J, Brown KK, et al. An official ATS/ERS/JRS/ALAT statement: idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis: evidence-based guidelines for diagnosis and management. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med.* (2011) 183:788–824.

37. Yorke J, Jones PW, Swigris JJ. Development and validity testing of an IPF-specific version of the St George's respiratory questionnaire. *Thorax*. (2010) 65:921–6. doi: 10.1136/thx.2010.139121
38. Patel AS, Siegert RJ, Brignall K, Gordon P, Steer S, Desai SR, et al. The development and validation of the King's Brief Interstitial Lung Disease (K-BILD) health status questionnaire. *Thorax*. (2012) 67:804–10. doi: 10.1136/thoraxjnl-2012-201581
39. Lee SB, Oh JH, Park JH, Choi SP, Wee JH. Differences in youngest-old, middle-old, and oldest-old patients who visit the emergency department. *Clin Exp Emerg Med*. (2018) 5:249–55. doi: 10.15441/ceem.17.261

Conflict of Interest: GL reports travel expenses/research grants/personal fees from Astra Zeneca, Boehringer Ingelheim, Novartis, Astra Zeneca, Forum Sanitos, and Roche/InterMune outside the submitted work. MK reports grants and personal fees from Roche/InterMune and Boehringer Ingelheim, outside the submitted work. AP reports grants and personal fees from Roche/InterMune and Boehringer Ingelheim, outside the submitted work. HW reports personal fees from Roche and Boehringer Ingelheim, outside the submitted work. DP has received fees for

consultations outside the submitted work from Actelion, Biogen, Aspen, Amgen, Bayer, Daiichi Sankyo, and Sanofi. JB reports grants and personal fees from Boehringer Ingelheim, personal fees from Actelion, Roche, Galapagos, Promedior, BMS and MSD, during the conduct of the study. NK reports personal fees from Roche and Boehringer Ingelheim, outside the submitted work.

The remaining authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2020 Leuschner, Klotzsche, Kreuter, Prasse, Wirtz, Pittrow, Frankenberger, Behr, Kneidinger and the INSIGHTS-IPF Registry Group. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



Senescent Cells in IPF: Locked in Repair?

Silke Meiners^{1*} and Mareike Lehmann²

¹ Helmholtz Zentrum München, Comprehensive Pneumology Center (CPC), Member of the German Center for Lung Research (DZL), University Hospital, Ludwig-Maximilians University, Munich, Germany, ² Research Unit Lung Repair and Regeneration, Helmholtz Zentrum München, Member of the German Center for Lung Research (DZL), Munich, Germany

Keywords: senescence, IPF, IPF—idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis, repair, regeneration

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:

Claude Jourdan Le Saux,
University of California, San Francisco,
United States

Reviewed by:

Michael Podolsky,
University of California, San Francisco,
United States
Corry-Anke Brandsma,
University Medical Center
Groningen, Netherlands

*Correspondence:

Silke Meiners
silke.meiners@helmholtz-muenchen.de

Specialty section:

This article was submitted to
Pulmonary Medicine,
a section of the journal
Frontiers in Medicine

Received: 14 September 2020

Accepted: 30 November 2020

Published: 18 December 2020

Citation:

Meiners S and Lehmann M (2020)
Senescent Cells in IPF: Locked in
Repair? *Front. Med.* 7:606330.
doi: 10.3389/fmed.2020.606330

INTRODUCTION

Cellular senescence has been recognized since the 1960s as a cell biological program of aging. It also serves physiological functions in organismal development, regeneration and tissue repair. Senescence is triggered by replicative telomere attrition but also stress such as DNA damage, hypoxia, nutrient deprivation, mitochondrial impairment and oncogene activation (1, 2). In response to macromolecular damage, senescent cells enter a presumably permanent cell cycle arrest characterized by activation of the p53 DNA-damage response pathway and transcriptional induction of the cell cycle inhibitors p21WAF1/Cip and p16INK4A, which becomes reinforced by heterochromatin changes (3). Senescent cells are metabolically active, produce senescent-associated β -galactosidase and acquire a senescent-associated secretory phenotype (SASP) with secretion of pro-inflammatory cytokines, proteases and growth factors (3, 4).

The diverse biological functions of senescence in aging, developmental processes, tissue repair, cancer growth and chronic diseases suggest that the senescent state reflects a dynamic cellular stress program depending on the cell type, nature of inducer and extent of senescence with highly variable SASP composition (2, 3, 5). Data from chemo-resistant tumors demonstrated re-entry of senescent cells and their reprogramming into cancer stem cells (6, 7). Similarly, novel single cell RNA sequencing (scRNAseq) analyses of lung repair identified activation of the senescence program in stem cell-like repair cells in mice (8, 9). These data thus challenge our traditional understanding of senescence in repair and disease. They also question whether the term “senescence” is still appropriate or whether we should rather specify the distinct physiological states associated with senescence of different cell types.

SENESCENCE IN LUNG HEALTH AND DISEASE

Senescence in Repair and Development

The timely and spatially controlled induction of senescence is part of a developmental program where the secretory function of senescent cells serves to fine-tune cell fate determination and tissue patterning (10). In highly regenerative organisms, e.g., salamanders and zebrafish, senescent cells contribute to the regeneration of complex structures (11). A recent report suggests the presence of senescent fibroblasts in the developing and adult lung supporting epithelial progenitor cell function (12).

In tissue remodeling and repair, senescence is induced locally in a well-controlled manner (10, 11). The inducing factors are not fully defined. While activation of the senescence program restricts cellular reprogramming in inducible pluripotent stem cells (iPSCs) (13), the senescent cells activate proliferation and reprogramming in neighboring cells via secretion of SASP factors

(10, 13, 14). The local induction of cellular stemness by senescent cells contributes to tissue repair and wound healing. It also represents a trade-off of senescence in cancer and might further promote cancer growth and resistance toward chemotherapy (2, 15). In this mode of reparative senescence, the SASP producing senescent cells are cleared by the immune system such as natural killer (NK) cells or macrophages (2, 10, 16, 17) preventing the spread of senescence within the tissue, known as secondary senescence (5).

Senescence in Aging and Disease

In aging and in chronic diseases, senescent cells accumulate and persist in the tissue (2). Senescence is induced by repeated or chronic exposure to stress over time. Moreover, senescent cells are ineffectively cleared by an aging or dysfunctional immune system in disease (18, 19). Senescence restricts stem cell and progenitor functions in aging and disease (20). It further aggravates inflammation and tissue fibrosis via secretion of pro-inflammatory and pro-fibrotic SASP (4, 21). The senescence program is further spread throughout the tissue upon activation of secondary senescence (5). As SASP factors can be secreted via extracellular vesicles, this might allow senescent cells to signal not only locally but also systemically (22, 23). Age-related or stress-induced senescence of immune cells impairs clearing of senescent cells and further aggravates accumulation of senescent cells thereby contributing to the vicious cycle that promotes aging and chronic diseases (19). In contrast, enhanced clearance of senescent cells delays age-related disorders in mice (24). All of the above mentioned features of senescence have also been demonstrated in lung aging and age-related lung diseases (25–27). While chronic lung diseases as for example IPF and COPD present pathologically very different diseases, they share aging-associated hallmarks such as changes in ECM, aberrant repair processes and cellular senescence (28). Defining the specific phenotypes of these hallmarks might help to shed light on why they give rise to different pathological diseases.

Senescence in Lung Repair and Fibrosis

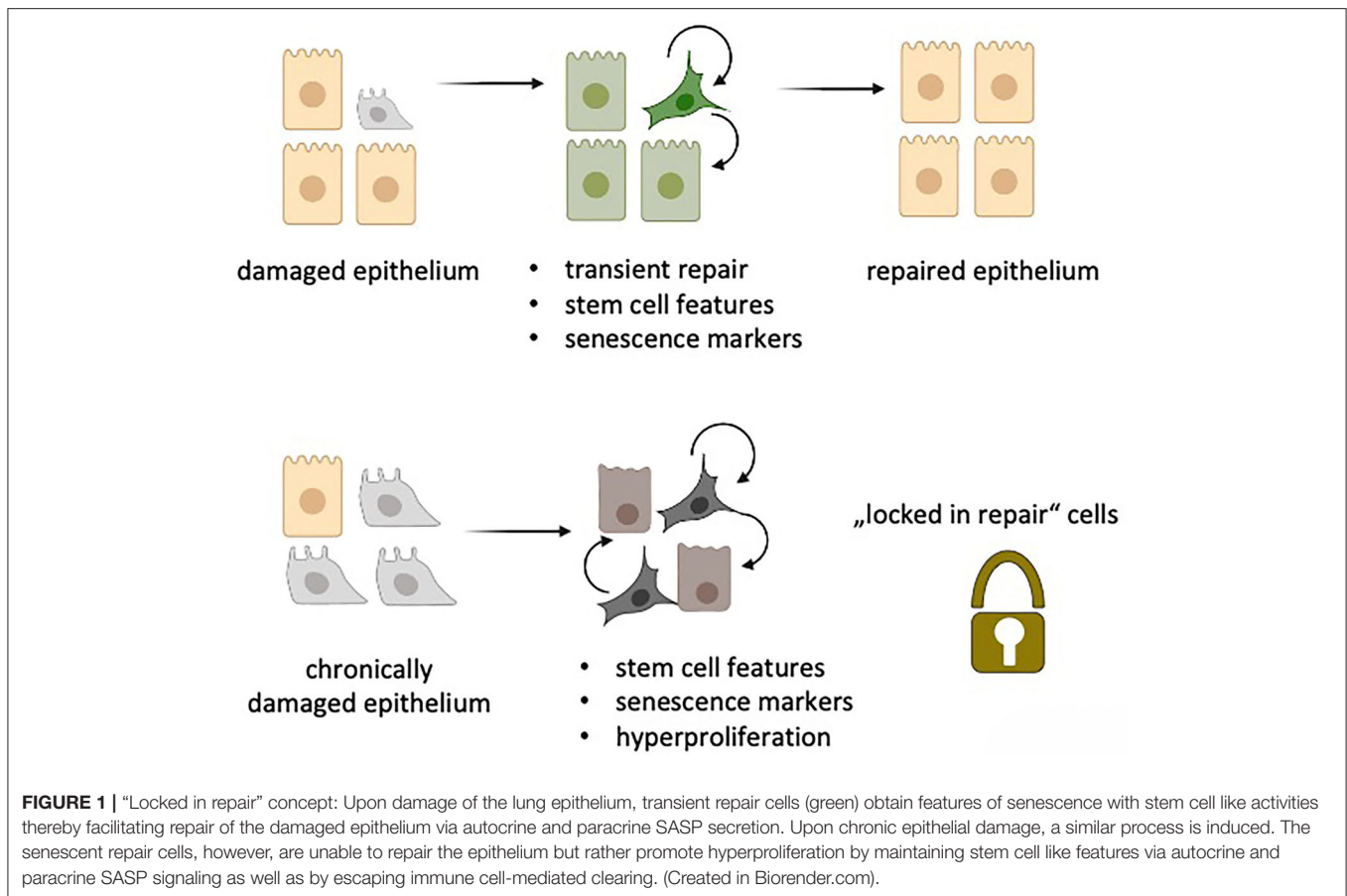
Senescence is a well-recognized feature of lung fibrosis. Patients with mutations in telomere genes, which causes replicative senescence, develop familial forms of idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis (IPF) indicating that senescence causally contributes to the development of lung fibrosis in this subgroup of familial IPF (29). Cellular senescence was also observed in non-familial IPF, namely in lung myofibroblasts, in hyperplastic bronchial epithelial cells and in alveolar epithelial cells (27, 30–35). While different cell types display senescent features in IPF and might exert cell-specific effects (27), we here focus our discussion on epithelial cells as the injured epithelium represents an early trigger for disease development (36). Activation of senescence was confirmed in several mouse models of lung injury and fibrosis (27, 34, 37). Importantly, clearing of senescent cells in mice protected from lung fibrosis (33, 34). Available evidence thus supports the above outlined concept that while senescence is a crucial feature of physiological lung repair, it promotes lung fibrosis upon dysregulation and accumulation of senescent cells in the aging lung. These detrimental effects have been mainly

attributed to the paracrine pro-fibrotic effects of the SASP and an impaired clearing of accumulating senescent cells in the lung, as also suggested for other tissues (2, 27, 38).

RE-THINKING SENESCENCE

The recent scRNA seq data from mouse models of lung repair fundamentally challenge the traditional view that senescent cells are irreversibly growth arrested and act mainly in a paracrine fashion to promote proliferation and reprogramming in neighboring cells. Strunz et al. identified a transitional stem cell state involved in alveolar repair of bleomycin-injured mouse lungs (9). These Keratin8+ (Krt8+) alveolar repair cells are characterized by activation of cell senescence and wound healing programs as well as of the p53, MYC and TNF α /NF κ B pathways. The cells originate from either AT2 or activated Club cells and transition toward AT1 cells. EdU pulse labeling of lineage-traced cells indicated that these Krt8+ alveolar repair cells were actively proliferating as confirmed by cell cycle regression analysis and Ki67 co-staining. Very similar, Kobayashi et al., identified a transitional stem cell-like cell en route from AT2 to AT1 cells in mouse organoids and models of lung repair (8). These cells were similarly enriched for cellular senescence, TGF β signaling and p53 activation signatures as also demonstrated by marker expression on protein level. A similar intermediate repair cell type was identified during alveolar regeneration after bleomycin induced lung injury and inflammatory signaling in mice (39). These studies thus demonstrate the dynamic existence of alveolar stem cell-like cells in physiological lung repair, which are de-differentiated and proliferate but at the same time show markers of senescence and activation of SASP. However, the distinct overlap of proliferation and cellular senescence markers within the same cells remains to be carefully demonstrated on the protein level. While the causal contribution of these cells to adaptive lung repair remains to be determined, these findings contradict our conventional understanding of senescence. The cellular senescence program in these alveolar repair cells involves re-entry into the cell cycle, de-differentiation with stem cell-like properties and SASP secretion. This suggests that the senescent cell is capable of doing the repair job itself and does not (only) act as the sentinel to alert neighboring cells by paracrine SASP signaling. Most probably, senescence is induced as part of the tissue repair program to facilitate cellular de-differentiation and stemness involving autocrine SASP signaling. Importantly, as these cells transition into AT1 cells, there is no need for clearing them by immune cells. These findings extend our current view on senescent cells in repair and regeneration (2, 10). They are fully in line with the observed reprogramming of tumor-derived senescent cells into plastic cells which exhibit features of cancer stemness (7). Escape of such senescent tumor cells from their cell cycle arrest transformed them into “super” cancer stem cells with high tumor initiating potential (15).

Remarkably, a very similar signature of de-differentiation, stemness, and senescence was detected in aberrant basaloid cells of irreversibly remodeled IPF lungs (40, 41). These scRNA seq studies dissected the cellular composition of



fibrotic IPF lungs in unprecedented detail. Their RNA and protein data confirmed that the previously described aberrant bronchial cell-derived cells show prominent expression of senescence markers (30, 40, 41). In addition to activation of the senescence program, these newly termed basaloid cells showed enriched gene expression for wound healing programs, activation of p53 and integrin signaling pathways, together with the induction of SOX9-controlled genes, which strongly suggests activation of a distal airway development and repair program (42). It remains to be established whether these IPF-specific basaloid cells are permanently cell cycle arrested and have fully lost their proliferative potential. Importantly, the presence of these cells in irreversibly damaged and remodeled IPF lungs strongly indicates that they have lost their repair capacity.

Given this astonishing overlap of gene expression programs between aberrant basaloid cells in IPF and the newly identified alveolar repair cells, i.e., de-differentiation, stemness and senescence, it is tempting to speculate that the IPF-specific basaloid cells are “locked in repair” (Figure 1). Locking of lung epithelial cells in a de-differentiated, plastic and senescent state would promote uncontrolled spreading of cellular plasticity and senescence to neighboring cells. Further, it would initiate maladaptive repair by continuous secretion of SASP-related inflammatory mediators and pro-fibrotic molecules. As senescent

cells are inherently resistant to apoptosis they will not be cleared by cell intrinsic death programs (2). Moreover, senescent cells might also escape immune cell clearance by NK and CD8⁺ T cells (43). Together with defective immune surveillance in aging and chronically inflamed lungs (18) this will further increase the number of senescent cells thereby closing the vicious cycle that drives irreversible lung fibrosis in IPF. It might also contribute to an increased tumor burden observed in IPF patients (44).

DISCUSSION

Our concept predicts that repair-locked senescent cells represent an Achilles heel for the development of pulmonary fibrosis. Novel therapeutic concepts should then aim at targeting these cells in IPF by either eliminating them or putting them back on the right repair track. Such approaches could have both cell-autonomous as well as non-autonomous effects due to the expected modulation of the SASP.

The key issue is to understand what locks these cells in their senescent repair modus. Is this an irreversible state? Are there any means to unlock them? Comparison of these basaloid cells in IPF that seem to be permanently locked in repair with their repair competent counterpart in the bleomycin mouse model might help to shed light on possible approaches, including epigenetic signatures, to unlock these cells.

As the senescence program is characterized by extensive chromatin remodeling with predominant H3K9me³ histone signatures (2, 3, 15) it is well-feasible that distinct epigenetic changes mediate the repair-locked phenotype of aberrant basaloid cells. This hypothesis can be tested by investigating the chromatin landscape of basaloid cells and analyzing the effects of inhibitors of histone modifying enzymes on their phenotype. In addition, one should investigate the interaction with other cell types of the lung such as myofibroblasts and immune cells to distinguish cell-autonomous vs. non-autonomous effects. Moreover, the senescent program of aberrant basaloid cells in IPF might be specifically targeted by anti-senescent therapies such as senotherapeutics (45). Among these are senolytic compounds that aim to overcome apoptosis-resistance in senescent cells (46). Indeed, first in human trials demonstrated initial tolerability in IPF patients (47). However, these drugs do not discriminate reparative from aberrant senescence. A more

specific approach might involve the development of engineered T-cells to selectively ablate senescent cells in a disease specific manner (48). This approach illustrates the heterogeneity of cellular states which is lumped together as “senescence” (5). For the development of a specific anti-senescent therapy in IPF, the lack of deep knowledge on the specific senescence phenotype including the SASP is the main hurdle that needs to be overcome. Moreover, any successful therapeutic approach would most probably be applicable to also familial forms of IPF and even other age-related lung diseases such as COPD (27). It's time to re-think targeting of senescent cells for therapy of chronic lung diseases.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

All authors listed have made a substantial, direct and intellectual contribution to the work, and approved it for publication.

REFERENCES

- Campisi J. Cell biology: the beginning of the end. *Nature*. (2014) 505:35–6. doi: 10.1038/nature12844
- Muñoz-Espín D, Serrano M. Cellular senescence: from physiology to pathology. *Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol*. (2014) 15:482–96. doi: 10.1038/nrm3823
- Gorgoulis V, Adams PD, Alimonti A, Bennett DC, Bischof O, Bishop C, et al. Cellular senescence: defining a path forward. *Cell*. (2019) 179:813–27. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2019.10.005
- Coppé J-P, Patil CK, Rodier F, Sun Y, Muñoz DP, Goldstein J, et al. Senescence-associated secretory phenotypes reveal cell-nonautonomous functions of oncogenic RAS and the p53 tumor suppressor. *PLoS Biol*. (2008) 6:2853–68. doi: 10.1371/journal.pbio.0060301
- Kirschner K, Rattanavirotkul N, Quince MF, Chandra T. Functional heterogeneity in senescence. *Biochem Soc Trans*. (2020) 48:765–73. doi: 10.1042/BST20190109
- Milanovic M, Yu Y, Schmitt CA. The senescence–stemness alliance – a cancer-hijacked regeneration principle. *Trends Cell Biol*. (2018) 28:1049–61. doi: 10.1016/j.tcb.2018.09.001
- Milanovic M, Fan DNY, Belenki D, Däbritz JHM, Zhao Z, Yu Y, et al. Senescence-associated reprogramming promotes cancer stemness. *Nature*. (2018) 553:96–100. doi: 10.1038/nature25167
- Kobayashi Y, Tata A, Konkimala A, Katsura H, Lee RF, Ou J, et al. Persistence of a regeneration-associated, transitional alveolar epithelial cell state in pulmonary fibrosis. *Nat Cell Biol*. (2020) 22:934–46. doi: 10.1038/s41556-020-0542-8
- Strunz M, Simon LM, Ansari M, Kathiriya JJ, Angelidis I, Mayr CH, et al. Alveolar regeneration through a Krt8+ transitional stem cell state that persists in human lung fibrosis. *Nat Commun*. (2020) 11:3559. doi: 10.1038/s41467-020-17358-3
- Rhinn M, Ritschka B, Keyes WM. Cellular senescence in development, regeneration and disease. *Dev*. (2019) 146:dev151837. doi: 10.1242/dev.151837
- Walters HE, Yun MH. Rising from the ashes: cellular senescence in regeneration. *Curr Opin Genet Dev*. (2020) 64:94–100. doi: 10.1016/j.gde.2020.06.002
- Reyes de Mochel N, Cheong KN, Cassandras M, Wang C, Krasilnikov M, Matatia P, et al. Sentinel p16^{INK4a} cells in the basement membrane form a reparative niche in the lung. *bioRxiv*. [Preprint]. (2020).
- Hong H, Takahashi K, Ichisaka T, Aoi T, Kanagawa O, Nakagawa M, et al. Suppression of induced pluripotent stem cell generation by the p53–p21 pathway. *Nature*. (2009) 460:1132–5. doi: 10.1038/nature08235
- Mosteiro L, Pantoja C, Alcazar N, Marión RM, Chondronasiou D, Rovira M, et al. Tissue damage and senescence provide critical signals for cellular reprogramming *in vivo*. *Science*. (2016) 354:aaf4445. doi: 10.1126/science.aaf4445
- Lee S, Schmitt CA. The dynamic nature of senescence in cancer. *Nat Cell Biol*. (2019) 21:94–101. doi: 10.1038/s41556-018-0249-2
- Krizhanovsky V, Yon M, Dickins RA, Hearn S, Simon J, Miething C, et al. Senescence of Activated Stellate Cells Limits Liver Fibrosis. *Cell*. (2008) 134:657–67. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2008.06.049
- Kang T-WW, Yevsa T, Woller N, Hoenicke L, Wuestefeld T, Dauch D, et al. Senescence surveillance of pre-malignant hepatocytes limits liver cancer development. *Nature*. (2011) 479:547–51. doi: 10.1038/nature10599
- OVadva Y, Landsberger T, Leins H, Vadai E, Gal H, Biran A, et al. Impaired immune surveillance accelerates accumulation of senescent cells and aging. *Nat Commun*. (2018) 9:5435. doi: 10.1038/s41467-018-07825-3
- Franceschi C, Campisi J. Chronic Inflammation (Inflammaging) and Its Potential Contribution to Age-Associated Diseases. *J Gerontol Ser A Biol Sci Med Sci*. (2014) 69:S4–S9. doi: 10.1093/gerona/glu057
- Fukada S-I, Ma Y, Uezumi A. Adult stem cell and mesenchymal progenitor theories of aging. *Front Cell Dev Biol*. (2014) 2:10. doi: 10.3389/fcell.2014.00010
- Basisty N, Kale A, Jeon OH, Kuehnemann C, Payne T, Rao C, et al. A proteomic atlas of senescence-associated secretomes for aging biomarker development. *PLoS Biol*. (2020) 18:e3000599. doi: 10.1371/journal.pbio.3000599
- Takasugi M. Emerging roles of extracellular vesicles in cellular senescence and aging. *Aging Cell*. (2018) 17:e12734. doi: 10.1111/acer.12734
- Alibhai FJ, Lim F, Yeganeh A, DiStefano PV, Binesh-Marvasti T, Belfiore A, et al. Cellular senescence contributes to age-dependent changes in circulating extracellular vesicle cargo and function. *Aging Cell*. (2020) 19:1–14. doi: 10.1111/acer.13103
- Baker DJ, Wijshake T, Tchkonja T, LeBrasseur NK, Childs BG, van de Sluis B, et al. Clearance of p16^{INK4a}-positive senescent cells delays aging-associated disorders. *Nature*. (2011) 479:232–6. doi: 10.1038/nature10600
- Campisi J. Cellular senescence and lung function during aging: Yin and Yang. *Ann Am Thorac Soc*. (2016) 13:S402–6. doi: 10.1513/AnnalsATS.201609-703AW
- Barnes PJ, Baker J, Donnelly LE. Cellular senescence as a mechanism and target in chronic lung diseases. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*. (2019) 200:556–64. doi: 10.1164/rccm.201810-1975TR
- Hamsanathan S, Alder JK, Sellares J, Rojas M, Gurkar AU, Mora AL. Cellular senescence: the Trojan horse in chronic lung diseases. *Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol*. (2019) 61:21–30. doi: 10.1165/rcmb.2018-0410TR
- Meiners S, Eickelberg O, Königshoff M, Königshoff M. Hallmarks of the ageing lung. *Eur Respir J*. (2015) 45:807–27. doi: 10.1183/09031936.00186914

29. Arish N, Petukhov D, Wallach-Dayan SB. The role of telomerase and telomeres in interstitial lung diseases: from molecules to clinical implications. *Int J Mol Sci.* (2019) 20:2669. doi: 10.3390/ijms20122996
30. Minagawa S, Araya J, Numata T, Nojiri S, Hara H, Yumino Y, et al. Accelerated epithelial cell senescence in IPF and the inhibitory role of SIRT6 in TGF- β -induced senescence of human bronchial epithelial cells. *Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol.* (2011) 300:L391–401. doi: 10.1152/ajplung.00097.2010
31. Yanai H, Shteinberg A, Porat Z, Budovsky A, Braiman A, Zeische R, et al. Cellular senescence-like features of lung fibroblasts derived from idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis patients. *Aging (Albany NY).* (2015) 7:664–72. doi: 10.18632/aging.100807
32. Álvarez D, Cárdenas N, Sellarés J, Bueno M, Corey C, Hanumanthu VS, et al. IPF lung fibroblasts have a senescent phenotype. *Am J Physiol Cell Mol Physiol.* (2017) 313:L1164–73. doi: 10.1152/ajplung.00220.2017
33. Lehmann M, Korfei M, Mutze K, Klee S, Skronska-Wasek W, Alsafadi HN, et al. Senolytic drugs target alveolar epithelial cell function and attenuate experimental lung fibrosis *ex vivo*. *Eur Respir J.* (2017) 50:1602367. doi: 10.1183/13993003.02367-2016
34. Schafer MJ, White TA, Iijima K, Haak AJ, Ligresti G, Atkinson EJ, et al. Cellular senescence mediates fibrotic pulmonary disease. *Nat Commun.* (2017) 8:14532. doi: 10.1038/ncomms14532
35. Parimon T, Yao C, Stripp BR, Noble PW, Chen P. Alveolar epithelial type II cells as drivers of lung fibrosis in idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis. *Int J Mol Sci.* (2020) 21:2269. doi: 10.3390/ijms21072269
36. Selman M, Pardo A. The leading role of epithelial cells in the pathogenesis of idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis. *Cell Signal.* (2020) 66:109482. doi: 10.1016/j.cellsig.2019.109482
37. Hecker L, Logsdon NJ, Kurundkar D, Kurundkar A, Bernard K, Hock T, et al. Reversal of persistent fibrosis in aging by targeting Nox4-Nrf2 redox imbalance. *Sci Transl Med.* (2014) 6:231ra47. doi: 10.1126/scitranslmed.3008182
38. Wallach-Dayan SB, Rojas M. Senescence, the janus of lung injury and repair. *Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol.* (2020) 62:548–9. doi: 10.1165/rcmb.2020-0022ED
39. Choi J, Tsagkogeorga G, Han N, Lee J. Inflammatory signals induce AT2 cell-derived damage-associated transient progenitors that mediate alveolar regeneration. *Stem Cell.* (2020) 27:1–17. doi: 10.1016/j.stem.2020.06.020
40. Adams TS, Schupp JC, Poli S, Ayaub EA, Neumark N, Ahangari F, et al. Single-cell RNA-seq reveals ectopic and aberrant lung-resident cell populations in idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis. *Sci Adv.* (2020) 6:eaba1983. doi: 10.1126/sciadv.aba1983
41. Habermann AC, Gutierrez AJ, Bui LT, Yahn SL, Winters NI, Calvi CL, et al. Single-cell RNA sequencing reveals profibrotic roles of distinct epithelial and mesenchymal lineages in pulmonary fibrosis. *Sci Adv.* (2020) 6:eaba1972. doi: 10.1126/sciadv.aba1972
42. Basil MC, Katzen J, Engler AE, Guo M, Herriges MJ, Kathirya JJ, et al. The cellular and physiological basis for lung repair and regeneration: past, present, and future. *Cell Stem Cell.* (2020) 26:482–502. doi: 10.1016/j.stem.2020.03.009
43. Pereira BI, Devine OP, Vukmanovic-Steijc M, Chambers ES, Subramanian P, Patel N, et al. Senescent cells evade immune clearance via HLA-E-mediated NK and CD8+ T cell inhibition. *Nat Commun.* (2019) 10:2387. doi: 10.1038/s41467-019-10335-5
44. Spella M, Lillis I, Stathopoulos GT. Shared epithelial pathways to lung repair and disease. *Eur Respir Rev.* (2017) 26:170048. doi: 10.1183/16000617.0048-2017
45. Merkt W, Bueno M, Mora AL, Lagares D. Senotherapeutics: Targeting senescence in idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis. *Semin Cell Dev Biol.* (2020) 101:104–10. doi: 10.1016/j.semcdb.2019.12.008
46. van Deursen JM. Senolytic therapies for healthy longevity. *Science.* (2019) 364:636–7. doi: 10.1126/science.aaw1299
47. Justice JN, Nambiar AM, Tchkonja T, LeBrasseur NK, Pascual R, Hashmi SK, et al. Senolytics in idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis: Results from a first-in-human, open-label, pilot study. *EBioMedicine.* (2019) 40:554–63. doi: 10.1016/j.ebiom.2018.12.052
48. Amor C, Feucht J, Leibold J, Ho Y-J, Zhu C, Alonso-Curbelo D, et al. Senolytic CAR T cells reverse senescence-associated pathologies. *Nature.* (2020) 583:127–32. doi: 10.1038/s41586-020-2403-9

Conflict of Interest: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2020 Meiners and Lehmann. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



Non-coding RNAs as Regulators of Cellular Senescence in Idiopathic Pulmonary Fibrosis and Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease

Norihito Omote and Maor Sauler*

Pulmonary, Critical Care and Sleep Medicine Section, Department of Internal Medicine, Yale University School of Medicine, New Haven, CT, United States

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:

Claudia A. Staab-Weijnitz,
Helmholtz Zentrum
München, Germany

Reviewed by:

Marta Bueno,
University of Pittsburgh, United States
Jonathan Baker,
Imperial College London,
United Kingdom

*Correspondence:

Maor Sauler
maor.sauler@yale.edu

Specialty section:

This article was submitted to
Pulmonary Medicine,
a section of the journal
Frontiers in Medicine

Received: 04 September 2020

Accepted: 09 November 2020

Published: 23 December 2020

Citation:

Omote N and Sauler M (2020)
Non-coding RNAs as Regulators of
Cellular Senescence in Idiopathic
Pulmonary Fibrosis and Chronic
Obstructive Pulmonary Disease.
Front. Med. 7:603047.
doi: 10.3389/fmed.2020.603047

Cellular senescence is a cell fate implicated in the pathogenesis of idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis (IPF) and chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD). Cellular senescence occurs in response to cellular stressors such as oxidative stress, DNA damage, telomere shortening, and mitochondrial dysfunction. Whether these stresses induce cellular senescence or an alternative cell fate depends on the type and magnitude of cellular stress, but also on intrinsic factors regulating the cellular stress response. Non-coding RNAs, including both microRNAs and long non-coding RNAs, are key regulators of cellular stress responses and susceptibility to cellular senescence. In this review, we will discuss cellular mechanisms that contribute to senescence in IPF and COPD and highlight recent advances in our understanding of how these processes are influenced by non-coding RNAs. We will also discuss the potential therapeutic role for targeting non-coding RNAs to treat these chronic lung diseases.

Keywords: COPD—Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease, IPF—Idiopathic Pulmonary Fibrosis, cellular senescence, non-coding RNA, micro-RNA (miRNA), long-non coding RNA

INTRODUCTION

Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD) and idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis (IPF) are chronic lung diseases that disproportionately affect the elderly and impose a significant global health burden. IPF is characterized by chronic and progressive lung scarring while COPD is characterized by heterogeneous manifestations of emphysema, small airway disease, and chronic bronchitis. Despite their distinct pathologic features, both diseases are epidemiologically and biologically associated with aging (1–3). The prevalence of COPD amongst individuals aged ≥ 75 years is approximately 10% compared with 3–4% in those 25–44 years (1, 4) and the prevalence of IPF amongst individuals aged ≥ 75 years is 0.2–0.3% compared to 0.004–0.012% cases in those aged 35–44 years (5). Additionally, the pathogenesis of IPF and COPD involve biologic “hallmarks of aging” (1, 2, 6–10). These “hallmarks of aging,” first described by Lopez-Otin et al., are cellular processes that occur more frequently with age, contribute to aging-related functional decline, and can be experimentally manipulated to accelerate or slow aging in model organisms (11). One biologic “hallmark of aging” that has emerged as a therapeutic target for ILD, COPD, and other age-related disorders is cellular senescence.

Cellular senescence is a cell fate that occurs in response to diverse causes of cellular stress, such as DNA damage, oxidative stress, telomere shortening, and oncogene activation (12, 13).

Cellular senescence is characterized by permanent cell cycle arrest due to persistent activation of p16^{INK4a}-RB (retinoblastoma) and p53-p21^{CIP1/WAF1} pathways (14, 15). However, senescent cells frequently have altered cellular metabolisms, reorganized chromatin, and activated damage sensing pathways (e.g., p38 MAPK and NF- κ B), and are apoptosis resistant. They also adopt a senescence associated secretory phenotype (SASP) and secrete high levels of cytokines, chemokines, and matrix metalloproteinases (MMPs). The biologic consequences of cellular senescence are complex because senescence has both beneficial and detrimental effects. Cellular senescence is critical for embryogenesis, promotes wound healing, and mitigates malignant transformation. However, the accumulation of senescent cells with age also causes chronic inflammation, extracellular matrix alterations, a decline in tissue regeneration, and an increased risk for many aging-related disorders (16).

Cellular senescence is just one of many potential cell fates. Cells maintain diverse stress responses that can resolve cellular stress or activate alternative cell fate pathways such as programmed cell death (e.g., apoptosis/necroptosis), quiescence, or differentiation. While cell fate is influenced by the type, magnitude, and duration of cellular stress, microenvironmental and intracellular factors also influence cell fate “decisions” through modulation of intracellular signaling networks. Consequently, susceptibility to cellular senescence varies across cell/tissue types and with age and in disease (17). There is increasing recognition for the important role of non-coding RNAs in the regulation of signaling networks that influence susceptibility to cellular senescence (18, 19). In this review, we will highlight non-coding RNAs that regulate senescence-associated molecular pathways in the context of IPF and COPD pathogenesis and discuss current approaches and challenges for therapeutically targeting non-coding RNAs for these diseases.

CELLULAR SENESCENCE AND ITS CAUSES IN THE PATHOGENESIS OF IPF AND COPD

Cellular senescence is now considered an important mechanism of IPF and COPD pathogenesis (20, 21). In IPF, cellular senescence markers are increased in epithelial and mesenchymal cells within remodeled areas of fibrotic lung, and eliminating senescent cells using genetically modified mice or pharmacologic agents decreases disease severity in animal models of pulmonary fibrosis (22–26). Single-cell RNA sequencing studies suggest epithelial senescence in IPF occurs in a unique subpopulation of cells that reside adjacent to myofibroblasts and may arise from the persistence of a transitional alveolar epithelial cell state (27, 28). These cells express p16, p21, certain basal cell markers, developmental and epithelial-mesenchymal transition markers, and may be a source of pro-fibrotic SASP signaling (29, 30). Additionally, while fibroblast senescence is important for normal wound healing, IPF pathogenesis may involve the persistence of senescent fibroblasts that secrete pro-fibrotic mediators and senescent myofibroblasts that are apoptosis resistant (23, 31).

Lungs of patients with COPD demonstrate increased markers of cellular senescence in epithelial cells, fibroblasts, and endothelial cells and many (albeit not all) studies have demonstrated genetic or pharmacologic inhibition of cellular senescence can mitigate disease severity in animal models of COPD (32–37). It has also been postulated that chronic inflammation and airway remodeling in COPD may arise from the production of pro-inflammatory SASP factors (38). Additionally, impaired tissue repair may be the result of reduced replicative capacity in senescent progenitor cells.

Cellular senescence in IPF and COPD is commonly caused by oxidative stress and DNA damage (39). Oxidative stress refers to an imbalance between reactive oxygen/nitrogen species (ROS/RNS) and cellular antioxidants. While ROS can arise from many exogenous sources (e.g., cigarette smoke) and chronic inflammation, one of the most abundant sources of ROS are mitochondria. There is increased mitochondrial ROS production and mitochondrial dysfunction with age and in IPF and COPD (40–42). In addition, IPF and COPD are associated with increased oxidative biomarkers, and consequences of oxidative stress including macromolecular damage (e.g., protein, DNA, and organelle damage), inflammation, cellular senescence and cell death (26, 32, 43). DNA damage is another important cause of cellular senescence, through activation of p53, increased p21 and p16 transcription, and stabilization of GATA4 (12, 15, 44). DNA damage is increased in IPF and COPD, and inadequate DNA repair capacity may contribute to disease progression in COPD (45–47). Telomere shortening can also activate DNA damage responses (17, 48). Normally, a shelterin complex protects telomeric strands from being recognized by DNA damage responses. However, telomere shortening can cause loss of the shelterin complex, telomere “uncapping,” DNA damage response activation, and cellular senescence. In IPF, shortened telomeres and mutations in telomere maintenance genes are well-described risk factors for disease (49–51). Similarly, telomerase mutations are risk factors for early onset emphysema and telomere length is associated with severity of airflow limitation, increased risk for acute exacerbations, and increased mortality (34, 52–55).

To combat cellular stress, cells maintain a repertoire of cellular stress responses, but many of these adaptive responses wane with age or are decreased in IPF and COPD. For example, NRF2 is a transcription factor that promotes the production of cellular antioxidants and detoxifying enzymes. However, NRF2 activity decreases with age and impaired NRF2 activity is implicated in the pathogenesis of IPF and COPD (31, 56–59). Another adaptive stress response is autophagy, a process in which cells degrade and “recycle” damaged proteins and organelles through lysosome-dependent pathways. With age, there is reduced autophagy and mitophagy, a selective type of autophagy for the specific degradation of mitochondria. Consequently, there is a reduced capacity to alleviate consequences of oxidative stress and increased susceptibility to cellular senescence (60, 61). In IPF, reduced autophagy in epithelial cells and fibroblasts increase susceptibility to cellular senescence and disease pathogenesis (62–66). Similarly, deficient mitophagy and its mediators, including PINK1 and SIRT3, impair mitochondrial function, increase mitochondrial ROS production, and contribute to

progressive fibrosis in IPF (9, 10, 67). While autophagy is an adaptive response, persistent autophagy can cause activation of cell death and cell senescence pathways as well (68, 69). Autophagy and mitophagy are increased in severe COPD, and both insufficient and excess autophagy and mitophagy are implicated in COPD pathogenesis (70–74).

Collectively, these findings underscore the increasing evidence that the pathogenesis of IPF and COPD involve cellular senescence and dysregulation of stress responses that mitigate cellular senescence. Therefore, regulatory factors that increase or reduce susceptibility to cellular senescence may represent novel therapeutic targets for these diseases.

NON-CODING RNAs IN AGING, IPF, AND COPD

Non-coding RNAs lack protein coding capacity but still regulate diverse cellular processes including those implicated in aging biology, cellular senescence, and the pathogenesis of IPF and COPD. Non-coding RNAs are mainly classified into two groups, microRNAs (miRNAs) and long non-coding RNAs (lncRNAs). miRNAs are small 18–25 base single stranded RNA molecules (75). They are initially transcribed as primary-miRNA (pri-miRNA) molecules that fold into a stem loop structure. Subsequently these pri-miRNAs undergo sequential processing by enzymes Drosha and Dicer to generate miRNA strand duplexes. The mature miRNA strand of the duplex is then loaded into a miRNA-induced silencing complex (miRISC) where it binds complementary mRNA sequence to inhibit mRNA translation or promote mRNA degradation. Typically, miRNAs bind the 3' untranslated region (UTR) of mRNA but can bind other regions as well. Because one single miRNA can target hundreds of mRNAs, miRNAs can modulate complex biologic processes including those related to lifespan and aging (76, 77). In humans, age-related changes in miRNA expression have been identified in lung, peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMCs) and serum (18, 78–81).

lncRNAs are a diverse group of non-coding RNAs longer than 200 nucleotides (82, 83). Certain lncRNAs are transcribed from intergenic regions (long intergenic non-coding RNAs or lincRNAs), while others are derived from excised introns. Sense lncRNAs are located in proximity to a coding gene on the sense strand while antisense lncRNAs are transcribed from the opposite strand of a coding gene. Certain lncRNAs undergo capping, splicing, and polyadenylation much like mRNAs, while others undergo alternative post-transcriptional processing, such as forming circular molecules or processing by RNase P to form stabilizing triple helix structures at their 3' ends (84). lncRNAs are also functionally diverse. They can act as cis- or trans- regulatory elements to enhance or inhibit mRNA transcription and/or mRNA translation. lncRNAs can mediate their regulator effects by affecting chromosomal architecture, modulating the recruitment of chromatin modifiers, binding DNA directly to form complex structures that interfere with transcriptional machinery, or binding complementary

mRNA transcripts to regulate their stability, splicing, or post-transcriptional modification (84–86). Similar to microRNAs, lncRNAs have also been implicated in aging biology (87, 88).

Non-coding RNAs are implicated in the pathogenesis of IPF and COPD and are emerging targets for therapeutic intervention. Approximately 10% of miRNAs are significantly changed in IPF lungs, including a decrease in miR-29, miR-30, let-7, miR-96, and miR-17–92 family members and an increase in miR-154, miR-155, miR-34, miR-26, miR-200 and miR-21 family members (89–91). miRNA expression can be altered by cigarette smoke or by the presence of COPD (92, 93). Studies profiling miRNAs in COPD lung tissue samples have demonstrated increased expression of miR-34a, miR-146a, miR-144, miR-15b, miR-570, and decreased expression of miR-24 and miR-218 (94–99). Other studies evaluating the expression of miRNAs in serum and sputum samples have found differential expression of miR-21, let-7c, miR-610, miR-34 a/b/c, let-7c, miR-146a, miR-125b, and miR-199a with COPD (93, 95, 97, 100–102). The differentially expressed lncRNAs in IPF or animal models of lung fibrosis include MEG3, TERRA, SIRT1-AS, MALAT1, FENDRR, and DNMT3OS (103–108). Studies of lncRNAs in COPD lung tissue have identified differential expression of MEG3, ANRIL, SALRNA, and SCAL1 with COPD (97, 109, 110). Many of these differentially expressed non-coding RNAs in IPF and COPD have been shown to regulate various aspects of aging biology and cellular senescence. Below, we provide examples of such non-coding RNAs and discuss how their regulation of aging biology and cellular senescence may contribute to disease pathogenesis (Tables 1, 2).

Non-coding RNAs in COPD and IPF

miR-34 and miR-570 Regulation of Sirtuins in IPF and COPD

The miR-34 family consists of three members: miR-34a, miR-34b, and miR-34c. They are direct transcriptional target of p53 and therefore can be induced by oxidative and genotoxic stress (111). Members of the miR-34 family are encoded by two different genes; miR-34a is encoded within chromosome 1 whereas miR-34b and miR-34c are encoded within chromosome 11. Studies show miR-34a expression increases with age and can promote cellular senescence in part through negative regulation sirtuins, particularly SIRT1 and SIRT6 (111–113). Sirtuins are nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide (NAD)-dependent molecules that promote longevity by regulating diverse cellular processes including: cellular senescence, inflammation, DNA repair, autophagy, mitochondrial generation and mitochondrial ROS production (114, 115). For example, SIRT1 can function as a histone deacetylase to negatively regulate NF- κ B, mitochondrial biogenesis, p53, p21, and p16 (116, 117). In the lung, miR-34a is expressed in type II alveolar epithelial cells (AECs) and fibroblasts, and increased miR-34a expression coupled with reduced SIRT1 and SIRT6 expression are associated with IPF and COPD (118–123).

Previous studies demonstrate miR-34a is increased in type II AECs from patients with IPF and in murine models of lung fibrosis (124, 125). Both *in vitro* and *in vivo* experiments demonstrate miR-34a promotes cellular senescence in part

TABLE 1 | Aging related non-coding RNAs in IPF.

Non-coding RNAs		Expression in IPF	<i>In vivo</i> role in fibrosis	Senescence related mechanisms
microRNAs	mir-34a	↑Lung	Antifibrotic (young) Profibrotic (aged)	Inhibits cellular senescence through SIRT1 in AECs and fibroblasts
	mir-29	↓Lung	Antifibrotic	Increases AEC antioxidants (SOD2, MnSOD, catalase) Inhibits apoptosis in AECs by regulating FOXO3A
	mir-17~92	↓Lung	Antifibrotic	Inhibits mTOR, promotes autophagy, decreases cellular senescence
	mir-200 family	↓Lung	Antifibrotic	Inhibits AEC cellular senescence and epithelial mesenchymal transition
lncRNAs	SIRT1-AS	↓Lung	–	Inhibits miR-34a-mediated targeting of SIRT1
	TERRA	↑Lung	–	Promotes telomere maintenance
	MALAT1	↓Lung	Antifibrotic	Stabilizes the antioxidant NRF2
	LincRNA-p21	↑Lung	–	Promotes cellular senescence through activation of p53 and p21

AEC, alveolar epithelial cells.

TABLE 2 | Aging related non-coding RNAs in COPD.

Non-coding RNAs		Expression in COPD	<i>In vivo</i> role in COPD	Senescence related mechanisms
microRNAs	mir-34a	↑Lung	Increases susceptibility to emphysema	Promotes cellular senescence by inhibition of SIRT1/6
		↓BAL		
	mir-570	–	–	Promotes cellular senescence by inhibition of SIRT1
	mir-24	↓Lung	Protects against emphysema	Inhibits DNA repair and apoptosis
	mir-126	↓Blood outgrowth endothelial cells	–	Inhibits DNA damage response
lncRNAs	mir-218	↓Lung and Sputum	Protects against cigarette smoke induced inflammation	Inhibits cellular senescence via BMI1
	ANRIL	↓Plasma	–	Inhibits p16 expression and SASP cytokine production
	(CDKN2B-AS1)			
	SCAL1	↑Airway epithelium	–	Activates antioxidant responses downstream of NRF2
	MEG3	↑Lung	–	Promotes p53 activity

through inactivation of SIRT1 and increased mitochondrial dysfunction (118, 119, 124). Interestingly, the consequences of miR-34a genetic deletion in mice are age-dependent. miR-34a protects against lung fibrosis by increasing fibroblast susceptibility to cellular senescence in young mice, while miR-34a promotes lung fibrosis by increasing alveolar epithelial susceptibility to cellular senescence and apoptosis in old mice (119, 124). The divergent roles for miR-34a in young and old mice underscore the complex temporal- and cell type-specific roles for cellular senescence in disease pathogenesis.

miR-34a is also increased COPD lungs. In airway epithelial cells and lung tissue, miR-34a expression is induced by oxidative stress and inversely correlates with SIRT1 and SIRT6 expression (99, 126). In a murine model of COPD, miR-34a inhibitors increase SIRT1 and SIRT6 expression and reduce NF- κ B signaling, matrix metalloproteinase expression, cellular

senescence, and emphysema severity. (121–123, 126). Another sirtuin regulator in COPD is miR-570, which is located at chromosome 3 and targets the 3'-UTR of SIRT1 mRNA for degradation. miR-570 expression is induced by oxidative stress and increased in lung tissue and airway epithelial cells from patients with COPD (98). Inhibition of miR-570 reduces cellular senescence and the secretion of SASP factors such as IL-6, IL-1, and CXCL8. Together, these data demonstrate the important roles of miR-34a and miR-570 in regulation of cellular senescence and susceptibility to IPF and COPD through modulation of sirtuins.

miR-29 and IPF

The roles of miR-29 family members in IPF are context dependent and underscore the complex interactions of microRNAs, aging biology, and disease pathogenesis. There

are three mature members of the miR-29 family, miR-29a, miR-29b, and miR-29c, which are encoded within two bicistronic clusters (miR-29a/miR-29b-1 located on chromosome 7 and miR-29b-2/miR-29c located on chromosomes 1) (127, 128). In the lung, miR-29 is largely expressed in mesenchymal and epithelial cells where its expression is associated with oxidative stress, DNA damage, and cellular senescence (129–131). However, miR-29c is decreased in IPF lung tissue samples and experimentally induced fibrosis in mouse lungs (124, 132). miR-29c deficiency in type II AECs increases susceptibility to apoptosis and reduces their capacity for epithelial renewal while miR-29c mimics protect type II AECs from apoptosis by regulating FOXO3A and increasing expression of ROS-neutralizing enzymes such as SOD2, MnSOD and catalase (133). miR-29b mimics can inhibit bleomycin-induced lung fibrosis, fibroblast production of extracellular matrix, expression of IGF-1 and production of inflammatory cytokines such as IL-4 and IL-12 (128, 134). Therefore, an increase in miR-29 with oxidative stress, cellular senescence, or with age may be an endogenous response that protects against fibrosis, and a loss of this adaptive response may contribute to the pathogenesis of IPF.

miR-17~92 Cluster and miR-200 Family in IPF

Both the miR-17~92 cluster and miR-200 family regulate susceptibility to cellular senescence in IPF. The miR-17~92 cluster encodes 6 miRNAs (miR-17, miR-18a, miR-19a, miR-20a, miR-19b-1, and miR-92a) on chromosome 13 and is frequently decreased in multiple tissue types with age and in senescent cells (135). miR-17~92 decreases susceptibility to cellular senescence through diverse mechanisms including targeting cell cycle proteins, inhibition of the mechanistic target of rapamycin (mTOR), and activation of autophagy (136). Members of the miR-17~92 cluster are hypermethylated in lung tissue samples and fibroblasts from IPF patients, and the use of epigenetic methylation inhibitors to promote expression of the miR-17~92 cluster attenuates fibrosis in bleomycin-murine models (90). Similarly, mice overexpressing miR-17 have highly proliferative, albeit poorly differentiated, epithelial cells and decreased number of senescent cells in their lung (137, 138).

The miR-200 family consists of five members within two clusters, miRs-200a/b/429 on chromosome 1 and miRs-200c/141 on chromosome 12. These microRNAs can regulate oxidative stress, DNA repair, and cellular senescence, although the direction of effect can be context dependent (139, 140). Levels of miR-200a and miR-200c are significantly decreased in IPF lungs and in the lungs of mice with experimental lung fibrosis (141). Transfection of AECs with miR-200a and miR-141 reduces epithelial mesenchymal transition (EMT) and the expression of cellular senescence markers including p16 and p21, but does not improve AEC proliferation capacity. In contrast, transfection with miR-200b/c increases differentiation of senescent type II AECs into type I AECs, decreases EMT, and reduces disease severity in animal models of pulmonary fibrosis (142–145).

miR-24 and miR-126 Regulate DNA Damage Responses in COPD

miR-24 is a member of a poly-cistronic miR-23~27~24 miRNA clusters that occur in two genomic loci in humans. The

miR-23b-27b-24-2 cluster is located in an intronic region of chromosome 9 while the miR-23a~27a~24-1 cluster is located in an intergenic region of chromosome 19 (146, 147). Dysregulation of miR-23~27~24 signaling has been identified in multiple age-related disorders including diabetes and Alzheimer's disease, and both oxidative and genotoxic stress have been shown to modulate expression of these miRNAs, although the direction of effect is context dependent (148, 149). In COPD, miR-24 expression inversely correlates with COPD disease severity as measured by FEV₁ percent predicted and radiographic emphysema (150). miR-27a and miR-23a expression also inversely correlates with disease severity, albeit it to a lesser degree than miR-24. In a mouse model, inhibition of miR-24 increases susceptibility to cigarette smoke-induced emphysema. Others have found that inhibition miR-24-27-23 cluster in T-cells increases allergic airway inflammation and goblet metaplasia (151). miR-24 can inhibit the expression of p16 by targeting its 3' UTR to inhibit cellular senescence (152). However, miR-24 can also inhibit DNA repair and the translation of DNA repair genes including H2AX, TOP1, and BRCA1, which can promote cellular senescence in certain contexts (148). Interestingly, another miRNA that inhibits DNA damage responses and is decreased in COPD is miR-126 (153–155). These collective findings suggest that microRNA inhibition of DNA damage responses may protect against COPD pathogenesis, although whether this occurs by changing susceptibility to cellular senescence remains to be determined.

miR-218 and COPD

The mature form of miR-218 can be transcribed from intronic regions of SLIT2 and SLIT3 located on chromosomes 4 and 5, respectively (156). miR-218 is decreased in bronchial epithelial cells of smokers and in lungs and sputum from COPD patients (93, 96). In a murine model of COPD, inhibition of miR-218 increases susceptibility to emphysema and airway inflammation with increased production of IL-8 and CCL2 (96). Notably, one of the downstream targets of miR-218 is BMI-1, a polycomb repressive group protein which inhibits p16 expression and cellular senescence (157). This raises the possibility that decreased miR-218 expression promotes cellular senescence and disease progression in COPD, although further studies are warranted.

LncRNA

Lnc ANRIL (CDKN2B-AS1) and Lnc SIRT1-AS

ANRIL is transcribed from the antisense strand of CDKN2A/2B, the genes that encode cyclin-dependent kinase inhibitors p15 and p16, on chromosome 9 (158). ANRIL mediates transcriptional repression of these antisense genes through RNA-RNA interactions, as well as histone methylation and chromatin remodeling of polycomb repressive complexes (PRC) (158, 159). ANRIL activity is highly variable and dependent on tissue type. There are 21 ANRIL splice variants, including linear and circular isoforms, and ANRIL activity is highly influenced by methylation activity in its promoter region (158). In addition to its role in regulating p15 and p16, ANRIL suppresses NF- κ B and can inhibit chronic inflammation (160). In one study, ANRIL expression in plasma was decreased during acute exacerbations of COPD and ANRIL expression negatively correlated with SASP

related cytokines such as TNF- α , IL-1 β , IL-8 and LTB-4 in stable COPD patients (161). LncRNA SIRT1 antisense (SIRT1-AS), is transcribed from the antisense strand of SIRT1 and can form RNA hybrid double strands with SIRT1 mRNA to increase its stability (162). SIRT-AS protects SIRT1 mRNA degradation by inhibiting miR-34a binding to the 3'UTR of SIRT1 (162). In one study of bleomycin-induced lung fibrosis, SIRT1-AS overexpression inhibited TGF- β -mediated EMT (163). Despite these data, more studies will be necessary to confirm the roles of ANRIL and SIRT1-AS in COPD and pulmonary fibrosis.

TERRA (Telomere Repeat-Containing RNA)

TERRAs are important for telomere maintenance and characterized by 5'-(UUAGGG)-3' repeats (164, 165). These lncRNAs are commonly transcribed from the subtelomeric 20q locus in humans in response to cellular stress and telomere shortening, the later as a consequence of reduced methylation marks and loss of telomeric heterochromatin (166). TERRAs are recruited to telomeres where they form DNA-RNA hybrid R-loops. This R-loop formation regulates telomere maintenance through interactions with chromatin modifiers, telomerase, and promoting DNA repair (166, 167). TERRAs also facilitate telomere replication and promote the assembly of shelterin proteins (168, 169). However, TERRA expression is increased in the PBMCs from IPF patients and inversely correlated with the percentage of predicted force vital capacity (106). While not well-defined, TERRAs may have an important role in IPF pathogenesis.

MALAT1 (Metastasis Associated in Lung Adenocarcinoma Transcript-1) and SCAL1 (Cancer-Associated lncRNA-1)

Both MALAT1 and SCAL1 are lncRNAs that regulate cellular responses to oxidative stress and cellular senescence. MALAT1 is an 8.7kbp lncRNA transcribed from human chromosome 11 and is ubiquitously expressed in almost all human tissue (170). MALAT1 is frequently found in nuclear "speckles" and can interact with pre-mRNA splicing factors to modulate alternative mRNA splicing (171, 172). Consequently, MALAT1 can regulate the expression of cell cycle genes and can also stabilize NRF2 to attenuate oxidative stress and DNA damage (173). MALAT1 is decreased in senescent cells and in bleomycin-induced murine fibrosis where myeloid deletion of MALAT1 increases susceptibility to fibrosis and the number of profibrotic M2 macrophages (19, 108). SCAL1, a lncRNA located on chromosome 5, can be induced by oxidative stress through NRF2-mediated transcriptional activity and is increased in the airway epithelium of smokers compared to nonsmokers (97, 174). Inhibition of SCAL1 in airway epithelial cells augments cytotoxicity induced by cigarette smoke extract *in vitro*, suggesting SCAL1 may act downstream of NRF2 to mediate protective antioxidant responses.

LincRNA-p21 (Long Intergenic Non-coding RNA p21) and MEG3 (Maternally Expressed Gene 3)

Both lincRNA-21 and MEG3 are downstream targets of p53 and mediate many p53-dependent transcriptional responses.

LincRNA-p21 is a transcriptional target of p53 located approximately 15 kb upstream from CDKN1A (175). LincRNA-p21 functions as a repressor of p53-dependent transcription by binding to hnRNP-K (heterogeneous nuclear ribonucleoprotein K) and interacting with PRC1 and PRC2, although these same interactions also promote p53 activity at the p21 promoter to increase p21 transcription (176, 177). In one study, lincRNA-p21 inhibited fibroblast collagen expression through downregulation of THY1 expression (178). Maternally expressed gene 3 (MEG3) is a maternally imprinted gene located on chromosome 14, and increases with age in human lung tissue and PBMCs due to changes in promoter methylation (87, 179). Like lincRNA-21, MEG3 also promotes p53 activity. MEG3 interactions with p53 inhibit p53 ubiquitination and MDM2-mediated degradation. MEG3 can also selectively upregulate certain p53 target genes, such as GDF15, and interact with PRC1/2 to mediate p53-dependent gene silencing (180–182). Intriguingly, there are 27 known splice variants of MEG3, and changes in the relative abundance of these splice variants in response to cellular stress can modulate p53 activity (183). MEG3 is increased in the lungs of patients with COPD (184, 185). Additionally, epithelial MEG3 expression has been shown to be induced by cigarette smoke, correlate with disease severity, and promote inflammation and apoptosis through a mechanism involving miR-218 (186). MEG3 expression is also increased in atypical IPF epithelial cells and can impair basal cell differentiation, which may contribute to abnormal tissue remodeling (105). Notably, p53 can induce both cellular senescence and apoptosis in a context-dependent manner, but the role of lincRNA-p21 and MEG3 in regulating p53-mediated cell fate responses in the lung remain unknown. Additionally, while p53 is implicated in the pathogenesis of IPF and COPD, more studies are necessary to determine the roles of lincRNA-p21 and MEG3 in these diseases (187).

Therapeutic Targeting of Non-coding RNAs

There is a growing interest in targeting non-coding RNAs to treat chronic lung diseases due to their regulatory functions and roles in disease pathogenesis (85, 188). Therapeutic approaches for RNA targeting utilize nucleotides with complementary sequences to prevent RNA transcription, promote RNA degradation, or interfere with post-transcriptional processing of target RNAs. Catalytically dead RNA-guided CAS9 endonucleases that target specific DNA sequences can be used to hinder RNA transcription. Single-stranded antisense oligonucleotides (ASOs) that bind RNA molecules through complementary sequences promote RNA degradation through RNAase-H dependent cleavage, although newer ASOs inhibit mRNA translation through steric hindrance or interfering with normal mRNA splicing. Similarly, double-stranded RNA molecules, including small interfering RNA (siRNA) or miRNA mimics, utilize the RISC complex to inhibit transcription or promote RNA degradation.

Nucleotide-based approaches for targeting non-coding RNAs are attractive for a variety of reasons. Many non-coding RNAs, particularly lncRNAs, are expressed in a tissue- or cell-specific manner (189). Therefore, augmenting or inhibiting their expression in a cell- or tissue- specific manner can reduce off-target effects and increase the therapeutic window. Additionally,

generating oligonucleotide sequences complementary to their target sequence is a much easier task using currently available technologies than identifying small-molecule inhibitors or antibodies that can specifically target proteins of interest. Even if targeted antibodies or small molecules are identified, they commonly reduce rather than augment target molecule activity. In contrast, oligonucleotide therapies can increase the concentration of target molecule production through inhibition of negative regulators such as miRNAs. Finally, many therapeutic targets, while pathologic in certain contexts, also have important homeostatic functions. For example, oxidative stress is deleterious, but ROS are critical intracellular signaling molecules. Similarly, cellular senescence promotes aging related disorders but also prevents malignant transformation. Rather than inhibiting such integral pathways completely, a more effective therapeutic strategy may be to focus on modulating these pathways by targeting regulatory non-coding RNAs.

However, nucleic acid-based therapies are not without challenges (190). First, oligonucleotides are susceptible to degradation by extracellular and intracellular nucleases. To overcome this challenge and increase oligonucleotide stability, researchers have used chemically modified phosphate backbones. For example, antagomirs are ASOs that commonly contain 2'-O-methyl or phosphonothioate modifications to improve stability. Locked nucleic acids are another commonly used ASO that utilizes a modified RNA-DNA-RNA backbone to increase binding affinity and improve stability. Certain oligoribonucleotides possess targeting moieties that can deliver nucleic acid-based therapies to specific tissue. Another challenge is that nucleotides are large negatively charged molecules and therefore do not easily cross the cell membrane. Therefore, lipid-, peptide-, and polymer-based nanoparticles have been used to deliver oligonucleotides to the cytosol. Some of these nanoparticles promote the specific uptake of oligonucleotides into the lung or increase retention within the lung following inhalation. (191, 192). Nucleic acid-based therapies are capable of promoting inflammation through toll-like receptors and other innate immune receptors for foreign DNA and RNA, although this problem can be mitigated through assays to test for immune activation and reducing CpG elements (85). Finally, non-coding RNAs can target hundreds of genes and/or function through diverse mechanisms, and therefore targeting non-coding RNAs may cause unwanted effects.

Several oligonucleotide therapies that target mRNAs have already been approved by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration for treating disease, and there are currently multiple clinical trials targeting non-coding RNAs. For example, Remlarsen, a first-generation miR-29 mimic, is currently being evaluated in a Phase 2 clinical trial assessing its safety and efficacy

in skin fibrosis (193). MRX-34 is a liposomal nanoparticle formulation of a miR-34 mimic that was under investigation in a Phase I trial for cancer, but the study was stopped short because of serious adverse events (194). While lncRNAs have not been tested in clinical trials, therapeutic manipulation of MALAT1 and MEG3 have shown benefit in preclinical transgenic and xenograft models of cancer (195–197). Lin et al. reported that the knockdown of lncRNA MALAT1 via tail injection of RNAi can improve septic lung injury in mice (198). Additionally, intraperitoneal administration of ASO targeting lncRNA DNMT3OS, a regulator of the TGF- β pathway, attenuated bleomycin-induced lung fibrosis in mice (104). These pre-clinical and clinical studies suggest the possibility that non-coding RNAs may have a potential therapeutic role for treating lung diseases such as IPF and COPD.

CONCLUSION

Diverse cellular processes implicated in aging biology, including cellular senescence, contribute to the pathogenesis of IPF and COPD. In these diseases, cellular senescence can occur from oxidative stress, DNA damage, telomere shortening, or mitochondrial dysfunction. While these processes occur commonly with age, their impact on cell fate and disease susceptibility are influenced by diverse regulatory factors. Additionally, many of the cellular responses to these stressors, including senescence, have homeostatic functions and are not universally pathologic. Therefore, nuanced therapeutic approaches will be required to target these processes. Such approaches may need to be cell- or tissue- specific or have modulatory rather than inhibitor effects on key pathways. Because of the fundamental regulatory role of non-coding RNAs, and the growing capacity for cell-specific targeting, non-coding RNAs may emerge as ideal therapies to target chronic lung disease and other age-related disorders.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

NO and MS wrote the manuscript and built the tables, which were original. All authors have read and approved the submitted manuscript version.

FUNDING

This work was in part supported by Yale Claude D. Pepper Older Americans Independence Center Center P30 AG021342. Flight Attendant Medical Research Institute (grant YCSA 142017) and the NIH (National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute grant K08-HL-135402) (MS) and The Japanese Cell Science Research Foundation (NO).

REFERENCES

1. Thannickal VJ, Murthy M, Balch WE, Chandel NS, Meiners S, Eickelberg O, et al. Blue journal conference. Aging and susceptibility to lung disease. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*. (2015) 191:261–9. doi: 10.1164/rccm.201410-1876PP
2. Cho SJ, Stout-Delgado HW. Aging and lung disease. *Annu Rev Physiol*. (2020) 82:433–59. doi: 10.1146/annurev-physiol-021119-034610
3. Meiners S, Eickelberg O, Königshoff M. Hallmarks of the ageing lung. *Eur Respir J*. (2015) 45:807–27. doi: 10.1183/0903193600186914

4. Ford ES, Croft JB, Mannino DM, Wheaton AG, Zhang X, Giles WH. COPD surveillance—United States, 1999–2011. *Chest*. (2013) 144:284–305. doi: 10.1378/chest13-0809
5. Raghu G, Weycker D, Edelsberg J, Bradford WZ, Oster G. Incidence and prevalence of idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*. (2006) 174:810–6. doi: 10.1164/rccm200602-163OC
6. Chilosi M, Carloni A, Rossi A, Poletti V. Premature lung aging and cellular senescence in the pathogenesis of idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis and COPD/emphysema. *Transl Res*. (2013) 162:156–73. doi: 10.1016/j.trsl.2013.06004
7. Faner R, Rojas M, Macnee W, Agusti A. Abnormal lung aging in chronic obstructive pulmonary disease and idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*. (2012) 186:306–13. doi: 10.1164/rccm201202-0282PP
8. Mercado N, Ito K, Barnes PJ. Accelerated ageing of the lung in COPD: new concepts. *Thorax*. (2015) 70:482–9. doi: 10.1136/thoraxjnl-2014-206084
9. Zank DC, Bueno M, Mora AL, Rojas M. Idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis: aging, mitochondrial dysfunction, and cellular bioenergetics. *Front Med (Lausanne)*. (2018) 5:10. doi: 10.3389/fmed.201800010
10. Bueno M, Lai YC, Romero Y, Brands J, St Croix CM, Kamga C, et al. PINK1 deficiency impairs mitochondrial homeostasis and promotes lung fibrosis. *J Clin Invest*. (2015) 125:521–38. doi: 10.1172/JCI74942
11. Lopez-Otin C, Blasco MA, Partridge L, Serrano M, Kroemer G. The hallmarks of aging. *Cell*. (2013) 153:1194–217. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2013.05039
12. Gorgoulis V, Adams PD, Alimonti A, Bennett DC, Bischof O, Bishop C, et al. Cellular senescence: defining a path forward. *Cell*. (2019) 179:813–27. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2019.10005
13. Herranz N, Gil J. Mechanisms and functions of cellular senescence. *J Clin Invest*. (2018) 128:1238–46. doi: 10.1172/JCI95148
14. Hayflick L, Moorhead PS. The serial cultivation of human diploid cell strains. *Exp Cell Res*. (1961) 25:585–621. doi: 10.1016/0014-4827(61)90192-6
15. Campisi J. Aging, cellular senescence, and cancer. *Annu Rev Physiol*. (2013) 75:685–705. doi: 10.1146/annurev-physiol-030212-183653
16. Karin O, Agrawal A, Porat Z, Krizhanovsky V, Alon U. Senescent cell turnover slows with age providing an explanation for the Gompertz law. *Nat Commun*. (2019) 10:5495. doi: 10.1038/s41467-019-13192-4
17. Hewitt G, Jurk D, Marques FD, Correia-Melo C, Hardy T, Gackowska A, et al. Telomeres are favoured targets of a persistent DNA damage response in ageing and stress-induced senescence. *Nat Commun*. (2012) 3:708. doi: 10.1038/ncomms1708
18. ElSharawy A, Keller A, Flachsbarth F, Wendschlag A, Jacobs G, Kefer N, et al. Genome-wide miRNA signatures of human longevity. *Aging Cell*. (2012) 11:607–16. doi: 10.1111/j.1474-9726.2012.00824x
19. Abdelmohsen K, Panda A, Kang MJ, Xu J, Selimyan R, Yoon JH, et al. Senescence-associated lncRNAs: senescence-associated long noncoding RNAs. *Aging Cell*. (2013) 12:890–900. doi: 10.1111/accel12115
20. Barnes PJ, Baker J, Donnelly LE. Cellular senescence as a mechanism and target in chronic lung diseases. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*. (2019) 200:556–64. doi: 10.1164/rccm201810-1975TR
21. Parikh P, Wicher S, Khandalavala K, Pabelick CM, Britt RD Jr, Prakash YS. Cellular senescence in the lung across the age spectrum. *Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol*. (2019) 316:L826–42. doi: 10.1152/ajplung.004242018
22. Zhang Y, Jiang M, Nouraie M, Roth MG, Tabib T, Winters S, et al. GDF15 is an epithelial-derived biomarker of idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis. *Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol*. (2019) 317:L510–21. doi: 10.1152/ajplung.000622019
23. Schafer MJ, White TA, Iijima K, Haak AJ, Ligresti G, Atkinson EJ, et al. Cellular senescence mediates fibrotic pulmonary disease. *Nat Commun*. (2017) 8:14532. doi: 10.1038/ncomms14532
24. Lehmann M, Korfei M, Mutze K, Klee S, Skronska-Wasek W, Alsafadi HN, et al. Senolytic drugs target alveolar epithelial cell function and attenuate experimental lung fibrosis *ex vivo*. *Eur Respir J*. (2017) 50:1602367. doi: 10.1183/1399300302367-2016
25. Wiley CD, Brumwell AN, Davis SS, Jackson JR, Valdovinos A, Calhoun C, et al. Secretion of leukotrienes by senescent lung fibroblasts promotes pulmonary fibrosis. *JCI Insight*. (2019) 4:e130056. doi: 10.1172/jci.insight130056
26. Alvarez D, Cardenas N, Sellares J, Bueno M, Corey C, Hanumanthu VS, et al. IPF lung fibroblasts have a senescent phenotype. *Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol*. (2017) 313:L1164–73. doi: 10.1152/ajplung.002202017
27. Adams TS, Schupp JC, Poli S, Ayaub EA, Neumark N, Ahangari F, et al. Single-cell RNA-seq reveals ectopic and aberrant lung-resident cell populations in idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis. *Sci Adv*. (2020) 6:eaba1983. doi: 10.1126/sciadvaba1983
28. Habermann AC, Gutierrez AJ, Bui LT, Yahn SL, Winters NI, Calvi CL, et al. Single-cell RNA sequencing reveals profibrotic roles of distinct epithelial and mesenchymal lineages in pulmonary fibrosis. *Sci Adv*. (2020) 6:eaba1972. doi: 10.1126/sciadvaba1972
29. Strunz M, Simon LM, Ansari M, Kathiriyi JJ, Angelidis I, Mayr CH, et al. Alveolar regeneration through a Krt8+ transitional stem cell state that persists in human lung fibrosis. *Nat Commun*. (2020) 11:3559. doi: 10.1038/s41467-020-17358-3
30. Kobayashi Y, Tata A, Konkimalla A, Katsura H, Lee RF, Ou J, et al. Persistence of a regeneration-associated, transitional alveolar epithelial cell state in pulmonary fibrosis. *Nat Cell Biol*. (2020) 22:934–46. doi: 10.1038/s41556-020-0542-8
31. Hecker L, Logsdon NJ, Kurundkar D, Kurundkar A, Bernard K, Hock T, et al. Reversal of persistent fibrosis in aging by targeting Nox4-Nrf2 redox imbalance. *Sci Transl Med*. (2014) 6:231ra47. doi: 10.1126/scitranslmed3008182
32. Tsuji T, Aoshiba K, Nagai A. Alveolar cell senescence in patients with pulmonary emphysema. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*. (2006) 174:886–93. doi: 10.1164/rccm200509-1374OC
33. Cottage CT, Peterson N, Kearley J, Berlin A, Xiong X, Huntley A, et al. Targeting p16-induced senescence prevents cigarette smoke-induced emphysema by promoting IGF1/Akt1 signaling in mice. *Commun Biol*. (2019) 2:307. doi: 10.1038/s42003-019-0532-1
34. Amsellem V, Gary-Bobo G, Marcos E, Maitre B, Chaar V, Validire P, et al. Telomere dysfunction causes sustained inflammation in chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*. (2011) 184:1358–66. doi: 10.1164/rccm201105-0802OC
35. Kim SJ, Shan P, Hwangbo C, Zhang Y, Min JN, Zhang X, et al. Endothelial toll-like receptor 4 maintains lung integrity via epigenetic suppression of p16(INK4a). *Aging Cell*. (2019) 18:e12914. doi: 10.1111/accel12914
36. Sundar IK, Rashid K, Gerloff J, Li D, Rahman I. Genetic ablation of p16(INK4a) does not protect against cellular senescence in mouse models of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease/emphysema. *Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol*. (2018) 59:189–99. doi: 10.1165/rcmb2017-0390OC
37. Yao H, Yang SR, Edirisinghe I, Rajendrasozhan S, Caito S, Adenuga D, et al. Disruption of p21 attenuates lung inflammation induced by cigarette smoke, LPS, and fMLP in mice. *Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol*. (2008) 39:7–18. doi: 10.1165/rcmb2007-0342OC
38. Kumar M, Seeger W, Voswinckel R. Senescence-associated secretory phenotype and its possible role in chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol*. (2014) 51:323–33. doi: 10.1165/rcmb2013-0382PS
39. Ryter SW, Rosas IO, Owen CA, Martinez FJ, Choi ME, Lee CG, et al. Mitochondrial dysfunction as a pathogenic mediator of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease and idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis. *Ann Am Thorac Soc*. (2018) 15(Suppl. 4):S266–72. doi: 10.1513/AnnalsATS201808-585MG
40. Mora AL, Bueno M, Rojas M. Mitochondria in the spotlight of aging and idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis. *J Clin Invest*. (2017) 127:405–14. doi: 10.1172/JCI87440
41. Schmidlin CJ, Dodson MB, Madhavan L, Zhang DD. Redox regulation by NRF2 in aging and disease. *Free Radic Biol Med*. (2019) 134:702–7. doi: 10.1016/j.freeradbiomed.2019.01016
42. Wiegman CH, Michaeloudes C, Haji G, Narang P, Clarke CJ, Russell KE, et al. Oxidative stress-induced mitochondrial dysfunction drives inflammation and airway smooth muscle remodeling in patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *J Allergy Clin Immunol*. (2015) 136:769–80. doi: 10.1016/j.jaci.2015.01046
43. Hecker L. Mechanisms and consequences of oxidative stress in lung disease: therapeutic implications for an aging populace. *Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol*. (2018) 314:L642–53. doi: 10.1152/ajplung.002752017
44. Kang C, Xu Q, Martin TD, MZ Li, Demaria M, Aron L, et al. The DNA damage response induces inflammation and

- senescence by inhibiting autophagy of GATA4. *Science*. (2015) 349:aaa5612. doi: 10.1126/scienceaaa5612
45. Sauler M, Lamontagne M, Finnemore E, Herazo-Maya JD, Tedrow J, Zhang X, et al. The DNA repair transcriptome in severe COPD. *Eur Respir J*. (2018) 52:1701994. doi: 10.1183/1399300301994-2017
 46. Kuwano K, Kunitake R, Kawasaki M, Nomoto Y, Hagimoto N, Nakanishi Y, et al. P21Waf1/Cip1/Sdi1 and p53 expression in association with DNA strand breaks in idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*. (1996) 154:477–83. doi: 10.1164/ajrccm.154.28756825
 47. Sears CR, Zhou H, Justice MJ, Fisher AJ, Saliba J, Lamb I, et al. Xeroderma pigmentosum group c deficiency alters cigarette smoke DNA damage cell fate and accelerates emphysema development. *Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol*. (2018) 58:402–11. doi: 10.1165/rcmb.2017-0251OC
 48. Blasco MA. The epigenetic regulation of mammalian telomeres. *Nat Rev Genet*. (2007) 8:299–309. doi: 10.1038/nrg2047
 49. Cronkhite JT, Xing C, Raghu G, Chin KM, Torres F, Rosenblatt RL, et al. Telomere shortening in familial and sporadic pulmonary fibrosis. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*. (2008) 178:729–37. doi: 10.1164/rccm.200804-550OC
 50. McDonough JE, Martens DS, Tanabe N, Ahangari F, Verleden SE, Maes K, et al. A role for telomere length and chromosomal damage in idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis. *Respir Res*. (2018) 19:132. doi: 10.1186/s12931-018-0838-4
 51. Alder JK, Chen JJ, Lancaster L, Danoff S, Su SC, Cogan JD, et al. Short telomeres are a risk factor for idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*. (2008) 105:13051–6. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0804280105
 52. Wan ES, Goldstein RL, Fan VS, Nguyen HQ, Hart JE, Garshick E, et al. Telomere length in COPD: Relationships with physical activity, exercise capacity, and acute exacerbations. *PLoS ONE*. (2019) 14:e0223891. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0223891
 53. Stanley SE, Chen JJ, Podlevsky JD, Alder JK, Hansel NN, Mathias RA, et al. Telomerase mutations in smokers with severe emphysema. *J Clin Invest*. (2015) 125:563–70. doi: 10.1172/JCI78554
 54. Albrecht E, Sillanpaa E, Karrasch S, Alves AC, Codd V, Hovatta I, et al. Telomere length in circulating leukocytes is associated with lung function and disease. *Eur Respir J*. (2014) 43:983–92. doi: 10.1183/0903193600046213
 55. Rode L, Bojesen SE, Weischer M, Vestbo J, Nordestgaard BG. Short telomere length, lung function and chronic obstructive pulmonary disease in 46,396 individuals. *Thorax*. (2013) 68:429–35. doi: 10.1136/thoraxjnl-2012-202544
 56. Rangasamy T, Cho CY, Thimmlappa RK, Zhen L, Srisuma SS, Kensler TW, et al. Genetic ablation of Nrf2 enhances susceptibility to cigarette smoke-induced emphysema in mice. *J Clin Invest*. (2004) 114:1248–59. doi: 10.1172/JCI200421146
 57. Milara J, Peiro T, Serrano A, Cortijo J. Epithelial to mesenchymal transition is increased in patients with COPD and induced by cigarette smoke. *Thorax*. (2013) 68:410–20. doi: 10.1136/thoraxjnl-2012-201761
 58. Suzuki M, Betsuyaku T, Ito Y, Nagai K, Nasuhara Y, Kaga K, et al. Down-regulated NF-E2-related factor 2 in pulmonary macrophages of aged smokers and patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol*. (2008) 39:673–82. doi: 10.1165/rcmb.2007-0424OC
 59. Goven D, Boutten A, Lecon-Malas V, Marchal-Somme J, Amara N, Crestani B, et al. Altered Nrf2/Keap1-Bach1 equilibrium in pulmonary emphysema. *Thorax*. (2008) 63:916–24. doi: 10.1136/thx.2007091181
 60. Rubinshtein DC, Marino G, Kroemer G. Autophagy and aging. *Cell*. (2011) 146:682–95. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2011.07030
 61. Sun N, Yun J, Liu J, Malide D, Liu C, Rovira, II, et al. Measuring *in vivo* mitophagy. *Mol Cell*. (2015) 60:685–96. doi: 10.1016/j.molcel.2015.10009
 62. Araya J, Kojima J, Takasaka N, Ito S, Fujii S, Hara H, et al. Insufficient autophagy in idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis. *Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol*. (2013) 304:L56–69. doi: 10.1152/ajplung.002132012
 63. Hill C, Li J, Liu D, Conforti F, Brereton CJ, Yao L, et al. Autophagy inhibition-mediated epithelial-mesenchymal transition augments local myofibroblast differentiation in pulmonary fibrosis. *Cell Death Dis*. (2019) 10:591. doi: 10.1038/s41419-019-1820-x
 64. Ricci A, Cherubini E, Scozzi D, Pietrangeli V, Tabbi L, Raffa S, et al. Decreased expression of autophagic beclin 1 protein in idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis fibroblasts. *J Cell Physiol*. (2013) 228:1516–24. doi: 10.1002/jcp.24307
 65. Kuwano K, Araya J, Hara H, Minagawa S, Takasaka N, Ito S, et al. Cellular senescence and autophagy in the pathogenesis of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD) and idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis (IPF). *Respir Investig*. (2016) 54:397–406. doi: 10.1016/j.resinv.2016.03010
 66. Patel AS, Lin L, Geyer A, Haspel JA, An CH, Cao J, et al. Autophagy in idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis. *PLoS ONE*. (2012) 7:e41394. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0041394
 67. Jablonski RP, Kim SJ, Cheres P, Williams DB, Morales-Nebreda L, Cheng Y, et al. SIRT3 deficiency promotes lung fibrosis by augmenting alveolar epithelial cell mitochondrial DNA damage and apoptosis. *FASEB J*. (2017) 31:2520–32. doi: 10.1096/fj.201601077R
 68. Horikawa I, Fujita K, Jenkins LM, Hiyoshi Y, Mondal AM, Vojtesek B, et al. Autophagic degradation of the inhibitory p53 isoform Delta133p53alpha as a regulatory mechanism for p53-mediated senescence. *Nat Commun*. (2014) 5:4706. doi: 10.1038/ncomms5706
 69. Dou Z, Xu C, Donahue G, Shimi T, Pan JA, Zhu J, et al. Autophagy mediates degradation of nuclear lamina. *Nature*. (2015) 527:105–9. doi: 10.1038/nature15548
 70. Fujii S, Hara H, Araya J, Takasaka N, Kojima J, Ito S, et al. Insufficient autophagy promotes bronchial epithelial cell senescence in chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *Oncotarget*. (2012) 1:630–41. doi: 10.4161/onc.20297
 71. Chen ZH, Kim HP, Sciarba FC, Lee SJ, Feghali-Bostwick C, Stolz DB, et al. Egr-1 regulates autophagy in cigarette smoke-induced chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *PLoS ONE*. (2008) 3:e3316. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0003316
 72. Ahmad T, Sundar IK, Lerner CA, Gerloff J, Tormos AM, Yao H, et al. Impaired mitophagy leads to cigarette smoke stress-induced cellular senescence: implications for chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *FASEB J*. (2015) 29:2912–29. doi: 10.1096/fj.14-268276
 73. Mizumura K, Cloonan SM, Nakahira K, Bhashyam AR, Cervo M, Kitada T, et al. Mitophagy-dependent necroptosis contributes to the pathogenesis of COPD. *J Clin Invest*. (2014) 124:3987–4003. doi: 10.1172/JCI74985
 74. Ryter SW, Nakahira K, Haspel JA, Choi AM. Autophagy in pulmonary diseases. *Annu Rev Physiol*. (2012) 74:377–401. doi: 10.1146/annurev-physiol-020911-153348
 75. Filipowicz W, Bhattacharyya SN, Sonenberg N. Mechanisms of post-transcriptional regulation by microRNAs: are the answers in sight? *Nat Rev Genet*. (2008) 9:102–14. doi: 10.1038/nrg2290
 76. Smith-Vikos T, Slack FJ. MicroRNAs and their roles in aging. *J Cell Sci*. (2012) 125:7–17. doi: 10.1242/jcs.099200
 77. Zhou Y, Wang X, Song M, He Z, Cui G, Peng G, et al. A secreted microRNA disrupts autophagy in distinct tissues of *Caenorhabditis elegans* upon ageing. *Nat Commun*. (2019) 10:4827. doi: 10.1038/s41467-019-12821-2
 78. Huan T, Chen G, Liu C, Bhattacharya A, Rong J, Chen BH, et al. Age-associated microRNA expression in human peripheral blood is associated with all-cause mortality and age-related traits. *Aging Cell*. (2018) 17:e12687. doi: 10.1111/acer.12687
 79. Hooten NN, Fitzpatrick M, Wood WH III, De S, Ejiogu N, Zhang Y, et al. Age-related changes in microRNA levels in serum. *Aging (Albany NY)*. (2013) 5:725–40. doi: 10.18632/aging100603
 80. Hooten NN, Abdelmohsen K, Gorospe M, Ejiogu N, Zonderman AB, Evans MK. microRNA expression patterns reveal differential expression of target genes with age. *PLoS ONE*. (2010) 5:e10724. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0010724
 81. Ong J, Woldhuis RR, Boudewijn IM, van den Berg A, Kluiver J, Kok K, et al. Age-related gene and miRNA expression changes in airways of healthy individuals. *Sci Rep*. (2019) 9:3765. doi: 10.1038/s41598-019-39873-0
 82. Bonasio R, Shiekhattar R. Regulation of transcription by long noncoding RNAs. *Annu Rev Genet*. (2014) 48:433–55. doi: 10.1146/annurev-genet-120213-092323
 83. Lee JT. Epigenetic regulation by long noncoding RNAs. *Science*. (2012) 338:1435–9. doi: 10.1126/science.1231776
 84. Yao RW, Wang Y, Chen LL. Cellular functions of long noncoding RNAs. *Nat Cell Biol*. (2019) 21:542–51. doi: 10.1038/s41556-019-0311-8
 85. Arun G, Diermeier SD, Spector DL. Therapeutic targeting of long non-coding RNAs in cancer. *Trends Mol Med*. (2018) 24:257–77. doi: 10.1016/j.molmed.2018.01001
 86. Wang KC, Chang HY. Molecular mechanisms of long noncoding RNAs. *Mol Cell*. (2011) 43:904–14. doi: 10.1016/j.molcel.2011.08018

87. Marttila S, Chatsirisupachai K, Palmer D, de Magalhaes JP. Ageing-associated changes in the expression of lncRNAs in human tissues reflect a transcriptional modulation in ageing pathways. *Mech Ageing Dev.* (2020) 185:111177. doi: 10.1016/j.mad.2019.111177
88. Grammatikakis I, Panda AC, Abdelmohsen K, Gorospe M. Long noncoding RNAs (lncRNAs) and the molecular hallmarks of aging. *Aging (Albany NY).* (2014) 6:992–1009. doi: 10.18632/aging100710
89. Pandit KV, Milosevic J, Kaminski N. MicroRNAs in idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis. *Transl Res.* (2011) 157:191–9. doi: 10.1016/j.trsl.2011.01012
90. Dakhlallah D, Batte K, Wang Y, Cantemir-Stone CZ, Yan P, Nuovo G, et al. Epigenetic regulation of miR-17~92 contributes to the pathogenesis of pulmonary fibrosis. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med.* (2013) 187:397–405. doi: 10.1164/rccm.201205-0888OC
91. Pandit KV, Corcoran D, Yousef H, Yarlagaadda M, Tzouveleakis A, Gibson KF, et al. Inhibition and role of let-7d in idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med.* (2010) 182:220–9. doi: 10.1164/rccm.200911-1698OC
92. Savarimuthu Francis SM, Davidson MR, Tan ME, Wright CM, Clarke BE, Duhig EE, et al. MicroRNA-34c is associated with emphysema severity and modulates SERPINE1 expression. *BMC Genom.* (2014) 15:88. doi: 10.1186/1471-2164-15-88
93. Van Pottelberge GR, Mestdagh P, Bracke KR, Thas O, van Durme YM, Joos GF, et al. MicroRNA expression in induced sputum of smokers and patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med.* (2011) 183:898–906. doi: 10.1164/rccm.201002-0304OC
94. Dang X, Qu X, Wang W, Liao C, Li Y, Zhang X, et al. Bioinformatic analysis of microRNA and mRNA Regulation in peripheral blood mononuclear cells of patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *Respir Res.* (2017) 18:4. doi: 10.1186/s12931-016-0486-5
95. Molina-Pinelo S, Pastor MD, Suarez R, Romero-Romero B, Gonzalez De la Pena M, Salinas A, et al. MicroRNA clusters: dysregulation in lung adenocarcinoma and COPD. *Eur Respir J.* (2014) 43:1740–9. doi: 10.1183/0903193600091513
96. Conicck X, Mestdagh P, Avila Cobos F, Verhamme FM, Maes T, Vanaudenaerde BM, et al. MicroRNA profiling reveals a role for MicroRNA-218-5p in the pathogenesis of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med.* (2017) 195:43–56. doi: 10.1164/rccm.201506-1182OC
97. De Smet EG, Mestdagh P, Vandesompele J, Brusselle GG, Bracke KR. Non-coding RNAs in the pathogenesis of COPD. *Thorax.* (2015) 70:782–91. doi: 10.1136/thoraxjnl-2014-206560
98. Baker JR, Vuppusetty C, Colley T, Hassibi S, Fenwick PS, Donnelly LE, et al. MicroRNA-570 is a novel regulator of cellular senescence and inflammation. *FASEB J.* (2019) 33:1605–16. doi: 10.1096/fj.201800965R
99. Mizuno S, Bogaard HJ, Gomez-Arroyo J, Alhussaini A, Kraskauskas D, Cool CD, et al. MicroRNA-199a-5p is associated with hypoxia-inducible factor-1 α expression in lungs from patients with COPD. *Chest.* (2012) 142:663–72. doi: 10.1378/chest.11-2746
100. Ezzie ME, Crawford M, Cho JH, Orellana R, Zhang S, Gelinas R, et al. Gene expression networks in COPD: microRNA and mRNA regulation. *Thorax.* (2012) 67:122–31. doi: 10.1136/thoraxjnl-2011-200089
101. Conicck X, Avila Cobos F, van den Berge M, Faiz A, Timens W, Hiemstra PS, et al. microRNA profiling in lung tissue and bronchoalveolar lavage of cigarette smoke-exposed mice and in COPD patients: a translational approach. *Sci Rep.* (2017) 7:12871. doi: 10.1038/s41598-017-13265-8
102. Schembri F, Sridhar S, Perdomo C, Gustafson AM, Zhang X, Ergun A, et al. MicroRNAs as modulators of smoking-induced gene expression changes in human airway epithelium. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A.* (2009) 106:2319–24. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0806383106
103. Huang C, Liang Y, Zeng X, Yang X, Xu D, Gou X, et al. lncRNA FENDRR exhibits anti-fibrotic activity in pulmonary fibrosis. *Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol.* (2020) 62:440–53. doi: 10.1165/rcmb.2018-0293OC
104. Savary G, Dewaeles E, Diazzi S, Buscot M, Nottet N, Fassy J, et al. The long noncoding RNA DN30S is a reservoir of FibromiRs with major functions in lung fibroblast response to TGF- β and pulmonary fibrosis. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med.* (2019) 200:184–98. doi: 10.1164/rccm.201807-1237OC
105. Gokey JJ, Snowball J, Sridharan A, Speth JP, Black KE, Hariri LP, et al. MEG3 is increased in idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis and regulates epithelial cell differentiation. *JCI Insight.* (2018) 3:e122490. doi: 10.1172/jci.insight122490
106. Gao Y, Zhang J, Liu Y, Zhang S, Wang Y, Liu B, et al. Regulation of TERRA on telomeric and mitochondrial functions in IPF pathogenesis. *BMC Pulm Med.* (2017) 17:163. doi: 10.1186/s12890-017-0516-1
107. Qian W, Cai X, Qian Q, Peng W, Yu J, Zhang X, et al. lncRNA ZEB1-AS1 promotes pulmonary fibrosis through ZEB1-mediated epithelial-mesenchymal transition by competitively binding miR-141-3p. *Cell Death Dis.* (2019) 10:129. doi: 10.1038/s41419-019-1339-1
108. Cui H, Banerjee S, Guo S, Xie N, Ge J, Jiang D, et al. Long noncoding RNA Malat1 regulates differential activation of macrophages and response to lung injury. *JCI Insight.* (2019) 4:e124522. doi: 10.1172/jci.insight124522
109. Gu C, Li Y, Liu J, Ying X, Liu Y, Yan J, et al. lncRNA-mediated SIRT1/FoxO3a and SIRT1/p53 signaling pathways regulate type II alveolar epithelial cell senescence in patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *Mol Med Rep.* (2017) 15:3129–34. doi: 10.3892/mmr.20176367
110. Devados D, Long C, Langley RJ, Manevski M, Nair M, Campos MA, et al. Long noncoding transcriptome in chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol.* (2019) 61:678–88. doi: 10.1165/rcmb.2019-0184TR
111. Hermeking H. MicroRNAs in the p53 network: micromanagement of tumour suppression. *Nat Rev Cancer.* (2012) 12:613–26. doi: 10.1038/nrc3318
112. Liu N, Landreh M, Cao K, Abe M, Hendriks GJ, Kennerdell JR, et al. The microRNA miR-34 modulates ageing and neurodegeneration in Drosophila. *Nature.* (2012) 482:519–23. doi: 10.1038/nature10810
113. Li N, Muthusamy S, Liang R, Sarojini H, Wang E. Increased expression of miR-34a and miR-93 in rat liver during aging, and their impact on the expression of Mgst1 and Sirt1. *Mech Ageing Dev.* (2011) 132:75–85. doi: 10.1016/j.mad.2010.12004
114. Nakagawa T, Guarente L. SnapShot: sirtuins, NAD, and aging. *Cell Metab.* (2014) 20:192. doi: 10.1016/j.cmet.2014.06001
115. Kawahara TL, Michishita E, Adler AS, Damian M, Berber E, Lin M, et al. SIRT6 links histone H3 lysine 9 deacetylation to NF- κ B-dependent gene expression and organismal life span. *Cell.* (2009) 136:62–74. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2008.10052
116. Yao H, Sundar IK, Ahmad T, Lerner C, Gerloff J, Friedman AE, et al. SIRT1 protects against cigarette smoke-induced lung oxidative stress via a FOXO3-dependent mechanism. *Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol.* (2014) 306:L816–28. doi: 10.1152/ajplung.003232013
117. Yang SR, Wright J, Bauter M, Seweryniak K, Kode A, Rahman I. Sirtuin regulates cigarette smoke-induced proinflammatory mediator release via RelA/p65 NF- κ B in macrophages in vitro and in rat lungs in vivo: implications for chronic inflammation and aging. *Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol.* (2007) 292:L567–76. doi: 10.1152/ajplung.003082006
118. Disayabutr S, Kim EK, Cha SI, Green G, Naikawadi RP, Jones KD, et al. miR-34 miRNAs regulate cellular senescence in type II alveolar epithelial cells of patients with idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis. *PLoS ONE.* (2016) 11:e0158367. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0158367
119. Cui H, Ge J, Xie N, Banerjee S, Zhou Y, Antony VB, et al. miR-34a inhibits lung fibrosis by inducing lung fibroblast senescence. *Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol.* (2017) 56:168–78. doi: 10.1165/rcmb.2016-0163OC
120. Rajendrasozhan S, Yang SR, Kinnula VL, Rahman I. SIRT1, an antiinflammatory and antiaging protein, is decreased in lungs of patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med.* (2008) 177:861–70. doi: 10.1164/rccm.200708-1269OC
121. Takasaka N, Araya J, Hara H, Ito S, Kobayashi K, Kurita Y, et al. Autophagy induction by SIRT6 through attenuation of insulin-like growth factor signaling is involved in the regulation of human bronchial epithelial cell senescence. *J Immunol.* (2014) 192:958–68. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1302341
122. Yao H, Chung S, Hwang JW, Rajendrasozhan S, Sundar IK, Dean DA, et al. SIRT1 protects against emphysema via FOXO3-mediated reduction of premature senescence in mice. *J Clin Invest.* (2012) 122:2032–45. doi: 10.1172/JCI60132
123. Minagawa S, Araya J, Numata T, Nojiri S, Hara H, Yumino Y, et al. Accelerated epithelial cell senescence in IPF and the inhibitory role of SIRT6 in TGF- β -induced senescence of human bronchial epithelial cells. *Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol.* (2011) 300:L391–401. doi: 10.1152/ajplung.000972010
124. Cui H, Ge J, Xie N, Banerjee S, Zhou Y, Liu RM, et al. miR-34a promotes fibrosis in aged lungs by inducing alveolarepithelial

- dysfunctions. *Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol.* (2017) 312:L415–24. doi: 10.1152/ajplung.003352016
125. Shetty SK, Tiwari N, Marudamuthu AS, Puthusseri B, Bhandary YP, Fu J, et al. p53 and miR-34a Feedback Promotes Lung Epithelial Injury and Pulmonary Fibrosis. *Am J Pathol.* (2017) 187:1016–34. doi: 10.1016/j.ajpath.2016.12020
 126. Baker JR, Vuppusetty C, Colley T, Papaioannou AI, Fenwick P, Donnelly L, et al. Oxidative stress dependent microRNA-34a activation via PI3Kalpha reduces the expression of sirtuin-1 and sirtuin-6 in epithelial cells. *Sci Rep.* (2016) 6:35871. doi: 10.1038/srep35871
 127. van Rooij E, Sutherland LB, Thatcher JE, DiMaio JM, Naseem RH, Marshall WS, et al. Dysregulation of microRNAs after myocardial infarction reveals a role of miR-29 in cardiac fibrosis. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A.* (2008) 105:13027–32. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0805038105
 128. Montgomery RL, Yu G, Latimer PA, Stack C, Robinson K, Dalby CM, et al. MicroRNA mimicry blocks pulmonary fibrosis. *EMBO Mol Med.* (2014) 6:1347–56. doi: 10.15252/emmm.201303604
 129. Heid J, Cencioni C, Ripa R, Baumgart M, Atlante S, Milano G, et al. Age-dependent increase of oxidative stress regulates microRNA-29 family preserving cardiac health. *Sci Rep.* (2017) 7:16839. doi: 10.1038/s41598-017-16829-w
 130. Hu Z, Klein JD, Mitch WE, Zhang L, Martinez I, Wang XH. MicroRNA-29 induces cellular senescence in aging muscle through multiple signaling pathways. *Aging (Albany NY).* (2014) 6:160–75. doi: 10.18632/aging100643
 131. Cushing L, Kuang PP, Qian J, Shao F, Wu J, Little F, et al. miR-29 is a major regulator of genes associated with pulmonary fibrosis. *Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol.* (2011) 45:287–94. doi: 10.1165/rcmb.2010-0323OC
 132. Matsushima S, Ishiyama J. MicroRNA-29c regulates apoptosis sensitivity via modulation of the cell-surface death receptor, Fas, in lung fibroblasts. *Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol.* (2016) 311:L1050–61. doi: 10.1152/ajplung.002522016
 133. Xie T, Liang J, Geng Y, Liu N, Kurkciyan A, Kulur V, et al. MicroRNA-29c prevents pulmonary fibrosis by regulating epithelial cell renewal and apoptosis. *Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol.* (2017) 57:721–32. doi: 10.1165/rcmb.2017-0133OC
 134. Lian X, Chen X, Sun J, An G, Li X, Wang Y, et al. MicroRNA-29b inhibits supernatants from silica-treated macrophages from inducing extracellular matrix synthesis in lung fibroblasts. *Toxicol Res (Camb).* (2017) 6:878–88. doi: 10.1039/C7TX00126F
 135. Hackl M, Brunner S, Fortschegger K, Schreiner C, Micutkova L, Mück C, et al. miR-17, miR-19b, miR-20a, and miR-106a are down-regulated in human aging. *Aging Cell.* (2010) 9:291–6. doi: 10.1111/j.1474-9726.2010.00549x
 136. Dellago H, Bobbili MR, Grillari J. MicroRNA-17-5p: at the crossroads of cancer and aging - a mini-review. *Gerontology.* (2017) 63:20–8. doi: 10.1159/000447773
 137. Shan SW, Lee DY, Deng Z, Shatseva T, Jayapalan Z, Du WW, et al. MicroRNA MiR-17 retards tissue growth and represses fibronectin expression. *Nat Cell Biol.* (2009) 11:1031–8. doi: 10.1038/ncb1917
 138. Lu Y, Thomson JM, Wong HY, Hammond SM, Hogan BL. Transgenic over-expression of the microRNA miR-17-92 cluster promotes proliferation and inhibits differentiation of lung epithelial progenitor cells. *Dev Biol.* (2007) 310:442–53. doi: 10.1016/j.ydbio.2007.08007
 139. Cortez MA, Valdecanas D, Zhang X, Zhan Y, Bhardwaj V, Calin GA, et al. Therapeutic delivery of miR-200c enhances radiosensitivity in lung cancer. *Mol Ther.* (2014) 22:1494–503. doi: 10.1038/mt.201479
 140. Magenta A, Cencioni C, Fasanaro P, Zaccagnini G, Greco S, Sarra-Ferraris G, et al. miR-200c is upregulated by oxidative stress and induces endothelial cell apoptosis and senescence via ZEB1 inhibition. *Cell Death Differ.* (2011) 18:1628–39. doi: 10.1038/cdd.201142
 141. Yang S, Banerjee S, de Freitas A, Sanders YY, Ding Q, Matalon S, et al. Participation of miR-200 in pulmonary fibrosis. *Am J Pathol.* (2012) 180:484–93. doi: 10.1016/j.ajpath.2011.10005
 142. Schliekelman MJ, Gibbons DL, Faca VM, Creighton CJ, Rizvi ZH, Zhang Q, et al. Targets of the tumor suppressor miR-200 in regulation of the epithelial-mesenchymal transition in cancer. *Cancer Res.* (2011) 71:7670–82. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-11-0964
 143. Cao Y, Liu Y, Ping F, Yi L, Zeng Z, Li Y. miR-200b/c attenuates lipopolysaccharide-induced early pulmonary fibrosis by targeting ZEB1/2 via p38 MAPK and TGF-beta/smad3 signaling pathways. *Lab Invest.* (2018) 98:339–59. doi: 10.1038/labinvest.2017123
 144. Gregory PA, Bert AG, Paterson EL, Barry SC, Tsykin A, Farshid G, et al. The miR-200 family and miR-205 regulate epithelial to mesenchymal transition by targeting ZEB1 and SIP1. *Nat Cell Biol.* (2008) 10:593–601. doi: 10.1038/ncb1722
 145. Moimas S, Salton F, Kosmider B, Ring N, Volpe MC, Bahmed K, et al. miR-200 family members reduce senescence and restore idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis type II alveolar epithelial cell transdifferentiation. *ERJ Open Res.* (2019) 5:00138–2019. doi: 10.1183/2312054100138-2019
 146. Lal A, Navarro F, Maher CA, Maliszewski LE, Yan N, O'Day E, et al. miR-24 Inhibits cell proliferation by targeting E2F2, MYC, and other cell-cycle genes via binding to “seedless” 3'UTR microRNA recognition elements. *Mol Cell.* (2009) 35:610–25. doi: 10.1016/j.molcel.2009.08020
 147. Chhabra R, Dubey R, Saini N. Cooperative and individualistic functions of the microRNAs in the miR-23a~27a~24-2 cluster and its implication in human diseases. *Mol Cancer.* (2010) 9:232. doi: 10.1186/1476-4598-9-232
 148. Bu H, Baraldo G, Lepperdinger G, Jansen-Durr P. miR-24 activity propagates stress-induced senescence by down regulating DNA topoisomerase 1. *Exp Gerontol.* (2016) 75:48–52. doi: 10.1016/j.exger.2015.12012
 149. Marasa BS, Srikantan S, Masuda K, Abdelmohsen K, Kuwano Y, Yang X, et al. Increased MKK4 abundance with replicative senescence is linked to the joint reduction of multiple microRNAs. *Sci Signal.* (2009) 2:ra69. doi: 10.1126/scisignal.2000442
 150. Nouws J, Wan F, Finnemore E, Roque W, Kim S, Bazan I, et al. Decreased miR-24-3p potentiates DNA damage responses and increases susceptibility to COPD. *bioRxiv.* doi: 10.1101/2020.05.22.108688
 151. Pua HH, Steiner DF, Patel S, Gonzalez JR, Ortiz-Carpena JF, Kageyama R, et al. MicroRNAs 24 and 27 suppress allergic inflammation and target a network of regulators of T helper 2 cell-associated cytokine production. *Immunity.* (2016) 44:821–32. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2016.01003
 152. Lal A, Pan Y, Navarro F, Dykxhoorn DM, Moreau L, Meire E, et al. miR-24-mediated downregulation of H2AX suppresses DNA repair in terminally differentiated blood cells. *Nat Struct Mol Biol.* (2009) 16:492–8. doi: 10.1038/nsmb1589
 153. Paschalaki KE, Zampetaki A, Baker JR, Birrell MA, Starke RD, Belvisi MG, et al. Downregulation of MicroRNA-126 augments DNA damage response in cigarette smokers and patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med.* (2018) 197:665–8. doi: 10.1164/rccm.201706-1304LE
 154. Cao DW, Jiang CM, Wan C, Zhang M, Zhang QY, Zhao M, et al. Upregulation of MiR-126 delays the senescence of human glomerular mesangial cells induced by high glucose via telomere-p53-p21-Rb signaling pathway. *Curr Med Sci.* (2018) 38:758–64. doi: 10.1007/s11596-018-1942-x
 155. Olivieri F, Bonafè M, Spazzafumo L, Gobbi M, Prattichizzo F, Recchioni R, et al. Age- and glycemia-related miR-126-3p levels in plasma and endothelial cells. *Aging (Albany NY).* (2014) 6:771–87. doi: 10.18632/aging100693
 156. Small EM, Sutherland LB, Rajagopalan KN, Wang S, Olson EN. MicroRNA-218 regulates vascular patterning by modulation of Slit-Robo signaling. *Circ Res.* (2010) 107:1336–44. doi: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.110227926
 157. Cheng Y, Yang X, Deng X, Zhang X, Li P, Tao J, et al. MicroRNA-218 inhibits bladder cancer cell proliferation, migration, and invasion by targeting BMI-1. *Tumour Biol.* (2015) 36:8015–23. doi: 10.1007/s13277-015-3532-x
 158. Kong Y, Hsieh CH, Alonso LC. ANRIL: a lncRNA at the CDKN2A/B locus with roles in cancer and metabolic disease. *Front Endocrinol (Lausanne).* (2018) 9:405. doi: 10.3389/fendo.201800405
 159. He J, Tu C, Liu Y. Role of lncRNAs in aging and age-related diseases. *Aging Med (Milton).* (2018) 1:158–75. doi: 10.1002/agm212030
 160. Mirza AH, Berthelsen CH, Seemann SE, Pan X, Frederiksen KS, Vilien M, et al. Transcriptomic landscape of lncRNAs in inflammatory bowel disease. *Genome Med.* (2015) 7:39. doi: 10.1186/s13073-015-0162-2
 161. Ge J, Geng S, Jiang H. Long noncoding RNAs antisense noncoding RNA in the INK4 locus (ANRIL) correlates with lower acute exacerbation risk, decreased inflammatory cytokines, and mild GOLD stage in patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *J Clin Lab Anal.* (2019) 33:e22678. doi: 10.1002/jcla.22678

162. Wang Y, Pang WJ, Wei N, Xiong Y, Wu WJ, Zhao CZ, et al. Identification, stability and expression of Sirt1 antisense long non-coding RNA. *Gene*. (2014) 539:117–24. doi: 10.1016/j.gene.2014.01037
163. Qian W, Cai X, Qian Q. Sirt1 antisense long non-coding RNA attenuates pulmonary fibrosis through sirt1-mediated epithelial-mesenchymal transition. *Aging*. (2020) 12:4322–36. doi: 10.18632/aging102882
164. Porro A, Feuerhahn S, Delafontaine J, Riethman H, Rougemont J, Lingner J. Functional characterization of the TERRA transcriptome at damaged telomeres. *Nat Commun*. (2014) 5:5379. doi: 10.1038/ncomms6379
165. Cusanelli E, Chartrand P. Telomeric repeat-containing RNA TERRA: a noncoding RNA connecting telomere biology to genome integrity. *Front Genet*. (2015) 6:143. doi: 10.3389/fgene.201500143
166. Montero JJ, Lopez-Silanes I, Megias D, Fraga MF, Castells-Garcia A, Blasco MA. TERRA recruitment of polycomb to telomeres is essential for histone trymethylation marks at telomeric heterochromatin. *Nat Commun*. (2018) 9:1548. doi: 10.1038/s41467-018-03916-3
167. Feretzaki M, Pospisilova M, Valador Fernandes R, Lunardi T, Krejci L, Lingner J. RAD51-dependent recruitment of TERRA lncRNA to telomeres through R-loops. *Nature*. (2020) 587:303–8. doi: 10.1038/s41586-020-2815-6
168. Bettin N, Oss Pegorari C, Cusanelli E. The emerging roles of TERRA in telomere maintenance and genome stability. *Cells*. (2019) 8:246. doi: 10.3390/cells8030246
169. Koch L. Non-coding RNA: a protective role for TERRA at telomeres. *Nat Rev Genet*. (2017) 18:453. doi: 10.1038/nrg.201758
170. Arun G, Aggarwal D, Spector DL. MALAT1 long non-coding RNA: functional implications. *Noncoding RNA*. (2020) 6:22. doi: 10.3390/ncrna6020022
171. Tripathi V, Ellis JD, Shen Z, Song DY, Pan Q, Watt AT, et al. The nuclear-retained noncoding RNA MALAT1 regulates alternative splicing by modulating SR splicing factor phosphorylation. *Mol Cell*. (2010) 39:925–38. doi: 10.1016/j.molcel.2010.08011
172. Engreitz JM, Sirokman K, McDonel P, Shishkin AA, Surka C, Russell P, et al. RNA-RNA interactions enable specific targeting of noncoding RNAs to nascent Pre-mRNAs and chromatin sites. *Cell*. (2014) 159:188–99. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2014.08018
173. Zeng R, Zhang R, Song X, Ni L, Lai Z, Liu C, et al. The long non-coding RNA MALAT1 activates Nrf2 signaling to protect human umbilical vein endothelial cells from hydrogen peroxide. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun*. (2018) 495:2532–8. doi: 10.1016/j.bbrc.2017.12105
174. Thai P, Statt S, Chen CH, Liang E, Campbell C, Wu R. Characterization of a novel long noncoding RNA, SCAL1, induced by cigarette smoke and elevated in lung cancer cell lines. *Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol*. (2013) 49:204–11. doi: 10.1165/rcmb.2013-0159RC
175. He C, Ding JW, Li S, Wu H, Jiang YR, Yang W, et al. The role of long intergenic noncoding RNA p21 in vascular endothelial cells. *DNA Cell Biol*. (2015) 34:677–83. doi: 10.1089/dna.20152966
176. Dimitrova N, Zamudio JR, Jong RM, Soukup D, Resnick R, Sarma K, et al. LincRNA-p21 activates p21 in cis to promote Polycomb target gene expression and to enforce the G1/S checkpoint. *Mol Cell*. (2014) 54:777–90. doi: 10.1016/j.molcel.2014.04025
177. Groff AF, Sanchez-Gomez DB, Soruco MML, Gerhardinger C, Barutcu AR, Li E, et al. In vivo characterization of linc-p21 reveals functional cis-regulatory DNA elements. *Cell Rep*. (2016) 16:2178–86. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2016.07050
178. Zhou WQ, Wang P, Shao QP, Wang J. Lipopolysaccharide promotes pulmonary fibrosis in acute respiratory distress syndrome (ARDS) via lincRNA-p21 induced inhibition of Thy-1 expression. *Mol Cell Biochem*. (2016) 419:19–28. doi: 10.1007/s11010-016-2745-7
179. Hooten NN, Evans MK. Age and poverty status alter the coding and noncoding transcriptome. *Aging (Albany NY)*. (2019) 11:1189–203. doi: 10.18632/aging101823
180. Uroda T, Anastasakou E, Rossi A, Teulon JM, Pellequer JL, Annibale P, et al. Conserved pseudoknots in lncRNA MEG3 are essential for stimulation of the p53 pathway. *Mol Cell*. (2019) 75:982–95 e9. doi: 10.1016/j.molcel.2019.07025
181. Kaneko S, Bonasio R, Saldana-Meyer R, Yoshida T, Son J, Nishino K, et al. Interactions between JARID2 and noncoding RNAs regulate PRC2 recruitment to chromatin. *Mol Cell*. (2014) 53:290–300. doi: 10.1016/j.molcel.2013.11012
182. Zhou Y, Zhong Y, Wang Y, Zhang X, Batista DL, Gejman R, et al. Activation of p53 by MEG3 non-coding RNA. *J Biol Chem*. (2007) 282:24731–42. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M702029200
183. Zhang X, Rice K, Wang Y, Chen W, Zhong Y, Nakayama Y, et al. Maternally expressed gene 3 (MEG3) noncoding ribonucleic acid: isoform structure, expression, and functions. *Endocrinology*. (2010) 151:939–47. doi: 10.1210/en2009-0657
184. Tang W, Shen Z, Guo J, Sun S. Screening of long non-coding RNA and TUG1 inhibits proliferation with TGF-beta induction in patients with COPD. *Int J Chron Obstruct Pulmon Dis*. (2016) 11:2951–64. doi: 10.2147/COPD.109570
185. Li X, Zheng M, Pu J, Zhou Y, Hong W, Fu X, et al. Identification of abnormally expressed lncRNAs induced by PM2.5 in human bronchial epithelial cells. *Biosci Rep*. (2018) 38:BSR20171577. doi: 10.1042/BSR20171577
186. Song B, Ye L, Wu S, Jing Z. Long non-coding RNA MEG3 regulates CSE-induced apoptosis and inflammation via regulating miR-218 in 16HBE cells. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun*. (2020) 521:368–74. doi: 10.1016/j.bbrc.2019.10135
187. Kusko RL, Brothers JF II, Tedrow J, Pandit K, Huleihel L, Perdomo C, et al. Integrated genomics reveals convergent transcriptomic networks underlying chronic obstructive pulmonary disease and idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*. (2016) 194:948–60. doi: 10.1164/rccm.201510-2026OC
188. Rupaimoole R, Slack FJ. MicroRNA therapeutics: towards a new era for the management of cancer and other diseases. *Nat Rev Drug Discov*. (2017) 16:203–22. doi: 10.1038/nrd.2016246
189. Jandura A, Krause HM. The new RNA world: growing evidence for long noncoding RNA functionality. *Trends Genet*. (2017) 33:665–76. doi: 10.1016/j.tig.2017.08002
190. Sanchez Y, Huarte M. Long non-coding RNAs: challenges for diagnosis and therapies. *Nucleic Acid Ther*. (2013) 23:15–20. doi: 10.1089/nat.20120414
191. Bolte C, Ustiyani V, Ren X, Dunn AW, Pradhan A, Wang G, et al. Nanoparticle delivery of proangiogenic transcription factors into the neonatal circulation inhibits alveolar simplification caused by hyperoxia. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*. (2020) 202:100–11. doi: 10.1164/rccm.201906-1232OC
192. Hoesel LM, Flierl MA, Niederbichler AD, Rittirsch D, McClintock SD, Reuben JS, et al. Ability of antioxidant liposomes to prevent acute and progressive pulmonary injury. *Antioxid Redox Signal*. (2008) 10:973–81. doi: 10.1089/ars.20071878
193. Gallant-Behm CL, Piper J, Lynch JM, Seto AG, Hong SJ, Mustoe TA, et al. A MicroRNA-29 mimic (remlarsen) represses extracellular matrix expression and fibroplasia in the skin. *J Invest Dermatol*. (2019) 139:1073–81. doi: 10.1016/j.jid.2018.11007
194. Beg MS, Brenner AJ, Sachdev J, Borad M, Kang YK, Stoudemire J, et al. Phase I study of MRX34, a liposomal miR-34a mimic, administered twice weekly in patients with advanced solid tumors. *Invest New Drugs*. (2017) 35:180–8. doi: 10.1007/s10637-016-0407-y
195. Arun G, Diermeier S, Akerman M, Chang KC, Wilkinson JE, Hearn S, et al. Differentiation of mammary tumors and reduction in metastasis upon Malat1 lncRNA loss. *Genes Dev*. (2016) 30:34–51. doi: 10.1101/gad.270959115
196. Fu WM, Lu YF, Hu BG, Liang WC, Zhu X, Yang HD, et al. Long noncoding RNA Hotair mediated angiogenesis in nasopharyngeal carcinoma

- by direct and indirect signaling pathways. *Oncotarget*. (2016) 7:4712–23. doi: 10.18632/oncotarget6731
197. Yin DD, Liu ZJ, Zhang E, Kong R, Zhang ZH, Guo RH. Decreased expression of long noncoding RNA MEG3 affects cell proliferation and predicts a poor prognosis in patients with colorectal cancer. *Tumour Biol*. (2015) 36:4851–9. doi: 10.1007/s13277-015-3139-2
198. Lin LP, Niu GH, Zhang XQ. Influence of lncRNA MALAT1 on septic lung injury in mice through p38 MAPK p65 NF- κ B pathway. *Eur Rev Med Pharmacol Sci*. (2019) 23:1296–304. doi: 10.26355/eurrev_201902_17025

Conflict of Interest: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2020 Omote and Sauler. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



Transcriptional and Proteomic Characterization of Telomere-Induced Senescence in a Human Alveolar Epithelial Cell Line

Daniel I. Sullivan^{1,2}, Mao Jiang^{1,3}, Angela M. Hinchie¹, Mark G. Roth¹, Harinath Bahudhanapati^{1,2}, Mehdi Nouraie^{1,2}, Jie Liu^{4,5,6}, John F. McDyer¹, Rama K. Mallampalli⁷, Yingze Zhang^{1,2}, Daniel J. Kass^{1,2}, Toren Finkel^{4,5,6} and Jonathan K. Alder^{1,2*}

¹ Department of Medicine, Division of Pulmonary, Allergy and Critical Care Medicine, University of Pittsburgh, Pittsburgh, PA, United States, ² Dorothy P. and Richard P. Simmons Center for Interstitial Lung Disease, Pittsburgh, PA, United States, ³ The Third Xiangya Hospital, Central South University, Changsha, China, ⁴ Aging Institute, University of Pittsburgh, Pittsburgh, PA, United States, ⁵ University of Pittsburgh Medical Center, Pittsburgh, PA, United States, ⁶ Division of Cardiology, Department of Medicine, University of Pittsburgh, Pittsburgh, PA, United States, ⁷ Department of Internal Medicine, The Ohio State University, Columbus, OH, United States

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:

Claude Jourdan Le Saux,
University of California, San Francisco,
United States

Reviewed by:

Martin Petrek,
Palacký University Olomouc, Czechia
Durai Sellegounder,
Buck Institute for Research on Aging,
United States

*Correspondence:

Jonathan K. Alder
jalder@pitt.edu

Specialty section:

This article was submitted to
Pulmonary Medicine,
a section of the journal
Frontiers in Medicine

Received: 30 August 2020

Accepted: 05 January 2021

Published: 09 February 2021

Citation:

Sullivan DI, Jiang M, Hinchie AM,
Roth MG, Bahudhanapati H,
Nouraie M, Liu J, McDyer JF,
Mallampalli RK, Zhang Y, Kass DJ,
Finkel T and Alder JK (2021)
Transcriptional and Proteomic
Characterization of Telomere-Induced
Senescence in a Human Alveolar
Epithelial Cell Line.
Front. Med. 8:600626.
doi: 10.3389/fmed.2021.600626

Cellular senescence due to telomere dysfunction has been hypothesized to play a role in age-associated diseases including idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis (IPF). It has been postulated that paracrine mediators originating from senescent alveolar epithelia signal to surrounding mesenchymal cells and contribute to disease pathogenesis. However, murine models of telomere-induced alveolar epithelial senescence fail to display the canonical senescence-associated secretory phenotype (SASP) that is observed in senescent human cells. In an effort to understand human-specific responses to telomere dysfunction, we modeled telomere dysfunction-induced senescence in a human alveolar epithelial cell line. We hypothesized that this system would enable us to probe for differences in transcriptional and proteomic senescence pathways *in vitro* and to identify novel secreted protein (secretome) changes that potentially contribute to the pathogenesis of IPF. Following induction of telomere dysfunction, a robust senescence phenotype was observed. RNA-seq analysis of the senescent cells revealed the SASP and comparisons to previous murine data highlighted differences in response to telomere dysfunction. We conducted a proteomic analysis of the senescent cells using a novel biotin ligase capable of labeling secreted proteins. Candidate biomarkers selected from our transcriptional and secretome data were then evaluated in IPF and control patient plasma. Four novel proteins were found to be differentially expressed between the patient groups: stanniocalcin-1, contactin-1, tenascin C, and total inhibin. Our data show that human telomere-induced, alveolar epithelial senescence results in a transcriptional SASP that is distinct from that seen in analogous murine cells. Our findings suggest that studies in animal models should be carefully validated given the possibility of species-specific responses to telomere dysfunction. We also describe a pragmatic approach for the study of the consequences of telomere-induced alveolar epithelial cell senescence in humans.

Keywords: telomerase, SASP, secretome, IPF, mass spectrometry, biomarker, A549, aging

INTRODUCTION

Idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis (IPF) is a progressive, fibrosing lung disease whose incidence increases with age (1, 2). The average age at presentation is 66 years, and two thirds of all diagnoses are made after age 60 (3). It is an uncommon disease that will almost certainly become more common as our population ages (4). Currently, the prognosis for IPF is often worse than many cancers (5, 6), and the two drugs that exist to treat this disease have only modest effects on disease progression (7, 8). A more complete understanding of the pathogenesis of this disease is essential to the development of novel therapeutics for IPF. Recently, a greater emphasis has been placed on the contribution of the alveolar epithelial cell to the development of this disease (9–14).

Alveolar epithelial cells, while incapable of forming scar tissue themselves, are held to play a causal role in IPF pathogenesis (15–19). Epithelial cell senescence as a result of telomere dysfunction is one component of the alveolar epithelial cell theory of IPF (9). Short telomeres have been identified as a risk factor for IPF (20–28), and IPF is the most common clinical manifestation of patients with mutations in telomere maintenance genes (29). Approximately half of sporadic and >60% of familial cases of IPF have short telomeres (20). When telomeres reach a critically short length, affected cells will either apoptose or become senescent (30). We previously developed a murine model of telomere-dysfunction and found that type 2 epithelial cells (AEC2s)—the principal alveolar progenitor cells—preferentially become senescent in the setting of telomere dysfunction (9). The AEC2s lost their regenerative capacity and rendered the host exquisitely sensitive to pulmonary injury. Additionally, secondary mesenchymal effects were seen *in vivo* that were hypothesized to be due to AEC2s adopting the senescence-associated secretory phenotype (SASP) (9)—a set of characteristic, paracrine signaling pathways (31) that is believed to play a role in the progression of fibrotic lung disease (32). However, while these cells displayed many of the characteristic findings of senescence, few SASP genes were upregulated in this study (9).

The absence of this phenotype led us to hypothesize that the response to cellular senescence may be species-specific, and we sought to develop a human lung epithelial cell model to examine the consequences of telomere dysfunction in a more clinically relevant cell type. We selected the p53 competent, alveolar epithelial-like cell line, A549 (33). As in our prior mouse model, we chose telomeric repeat-binding factor 2 (TERF2) as our target of intervention. As a component of the shelterin complex, TERF2 serves to prevent telomeric ends from being recognized as double-stranded DNA breaks (34). Given the known poor correlation between mRNA and protein levels in human tissues (35), we also employed a novel endoplasmic reticulum (ER) targeted biotin ligase to characterize the secreted protein (secretome) changes induced by cellular senescence. We hypothesized that this combined approach would enable the most complete characterization of human telomere-induced alveolar epithelial senescence and provide the greatest opportunity to identify relevant secreted proteins.

Herein we show that telomere dysfunction in a human alveolar epithelial-like cell line leads to cellular senescence and an upregulation in transcriptional and proteomic SASP. Our results suggest that the consequences of telomere dysfunction may be species-specific and perhaps cell-type specific. We also introduce a set of adaptable tools for the induction of senescence and study of its effects on protein secretion in a variety of cell types.

METHODS

Tissue Culture and Generation of Stable Cell Lines

A549 cells were acquired from ATCC and cultured in DMEM supplemented with 10% fetal bovine serum and penicillin (120 U/mL), streptomycin (100 mcg/mL), and L-glutamine (2 mM). A construct for conditional induction of telomere dysfunction was generated by cloning a truncated version of human TRF2 protein that lacks the N-terminal basic domain and C-terminal Myb domains (36) into the lentiviral vector pCW57-GFP-2A-MCS, a gift from Adam Karpf (Addgene plasmid #71783) (37). Lentiviral particles were generated as described previously (38) and used to transduce low-passage A549 cells. Following transduction, individual clones of cells were selected that showed strong expression of the transgene in the presence of 2 µg/mL doxycycline. Proliferation studies were carried out by plating three independent cultures of each cell line and enumerating cells at each passage. The total number of cells were log2 transformed and plotted against time. Fresh doxycycline (2 µg/mL final concentration) was added at each passage. Clonogenic assays were performed by plating 1,000 cells in 10 cm dishes and enumerating colonies following staining with crystal violet after 12 days in culture. Media was replaced with fresh doxycycline (2 µg/mL final concentration) every 48 h during the course of the experiment. Senescence-associated beta-galactosidase (SA-βgal) was stained according to manufacturer's protocol (Cell Signaling Technologies). Proximity ligation experiments were carried out by expressing a modified biotin ligase (BioID2) (39) that had been targeted to the endoplasmic reticulum (ER) by addition of a N-terminal IgK signal sequence and C-terminal ER retention sequence (KDEL) (40).

Western Blots and Immunoprecipitation

Western blots were performed following standard procedures and employed antibodies specific for Flag epitope (M2, Millipore Sigma), V5 (Thermo Fisher), HA (Millipore Sigma), p21 (Cell Signaling Technologies), and GAPDH (BioRad). Briefly, cells were lysed in RIPA buffer containing protease and phosphatase inhibitors (MiniComplete, Roche). Following protein quantitation, 20–40 µg of protein or 18 µL of media were separated under reducing conditions using SDS-PAGE and transferred to PVDF membranes. Proteins were blotted with antibodies specific for the desired protein and visualized on a ChemiDoc MP gel documentation system (BioRad). Immunoprecipitation of V5-tagged proteins was accomplished by incubating media containing V5-tagged proteins with Anti-V5 agarose (Millipore Sigma) according to the manufacturer's instructions.

Transcriptional Profiling and Analysis

Total RNA was isolated from biologic replicates ($n = 3$) of cultured cells using RNAeasy kits (Qiagen) according to manufacturer's protocol and sent for library preparation, sequencing, quality control, alignment, differential expression analysis, and preliminary enrichment analysis at Novogene (Sacramento, CA). Approximately 20 million paired-end fragments were sequenced for each sample. The raw data have been deposited in NCBI's Gene Expression Omnibus (41) GSE155941. Expression data from senescent murine AEC2s were obtained from GSE56892 (9). Additional enrichment analyses were conducted using Ingenuity Pathway Analysis (Qiagen), Gene Ontology (GO), and Kyoto Encyclopedia of Genes and Genomes (KEGG). Differential expression of several genes was confirmed using quantitative real-time PCR with primers specific for the selected genes.

Proximity Labeling and Mass Spectrometry

Validation of the BioID2 targeting and function was accomplished by transfecting cells stably expressing ER-targeted BioID2 with a plasmid encoding V5-tagged human *SFTPA2* cDNA (pCDNA3-V5-SFTPA2) (14). Eighteen hours after transfection, media was supplemented with biotin (100 μ M). The next day, cells and media were collected for western blot analysis. V5-tagged SFTPA2 was immunoprecipitated with anti-V5 resin (Millipore). Detection of biotinylated proteins was accomplished by incubating membranes with streptavidin conjugated to horseradish peroxidase (Strep-HRP) and developing the membranes according to the manufacturer's protocol (Vector Laboratories). The unbiased proteomic screen of telomere dysfunction-induced senescence-related changes was carried out by comparing TRF2-DN-BioID2 and TRF2-DN-BioID2+Doxycycline. Four days after addition of doxycycline, biotin was added to the media. Eight hours later, cells were washed to remove excess biotin and fresh media was added. Twenty-four hours later, the supernatant was collected, and biotinylated proteins were purified by incubating media with streptavidin coated beads according to the manufacturer's protocol (Dynabeads MyOne Streptavidin C1; Invitrogen). Half of the sample was eluted at 95°C for 10 min in loading buffer and run on a 4–15% SDS-PAGE gel to evaluate yield of recovered protein. The remainder of the protein coated beads were sent to MS Bioworks (Ann Arbor, MI) for mass spectrometry analysis where they were eluted, gel separated, split into 10 samples based on molecular weight, and digested samples were analyzed by nano LC/MS/MS with a Waters NanoAcquity HPLC system interfaced with a ThermoFisher Q Exactive mass spectrometer. A single sample was submitted for each condition. Data were searched using Mascot (Matrix Science) and parsed into Scaffold™ (Proteome Software Inc.) for validation, filtering and to create a non-redundant list per sample. Data were filtered using a 1% protein and peptide level false discovery rate (FDR) and by requiring at least two unique peptides per protein.

Immunostaining and Imaging

Cells were grown on coverslips and fixed in 2% PFA for 10 min. Following fixation cells were washed, permeabilized with Triton

X-100, and blocked with goat serum. Coverslips were incubated with primary antibodies including rat anti-HA (Millipore Sigma) and rabbit anti-calnexin (Cell Signaling). Proteins were visualized with secondary antibodies conjugated to Alexa 594 and Alexa 647 (Thermo Fisher). Nuclei were stained with 4',6-diamidino-2-phenylindole (DAPI). Images were obtained at the Center for Biologic Imaging at the University of Pittsburgh on an Olympus FluoView Confocal microscope. Brightfield photomicrographs were captured on an Observer A.1 (Zeiss) equipped with AxioCam MRc camera.

Multiplex Screen of Serum Biomarkers

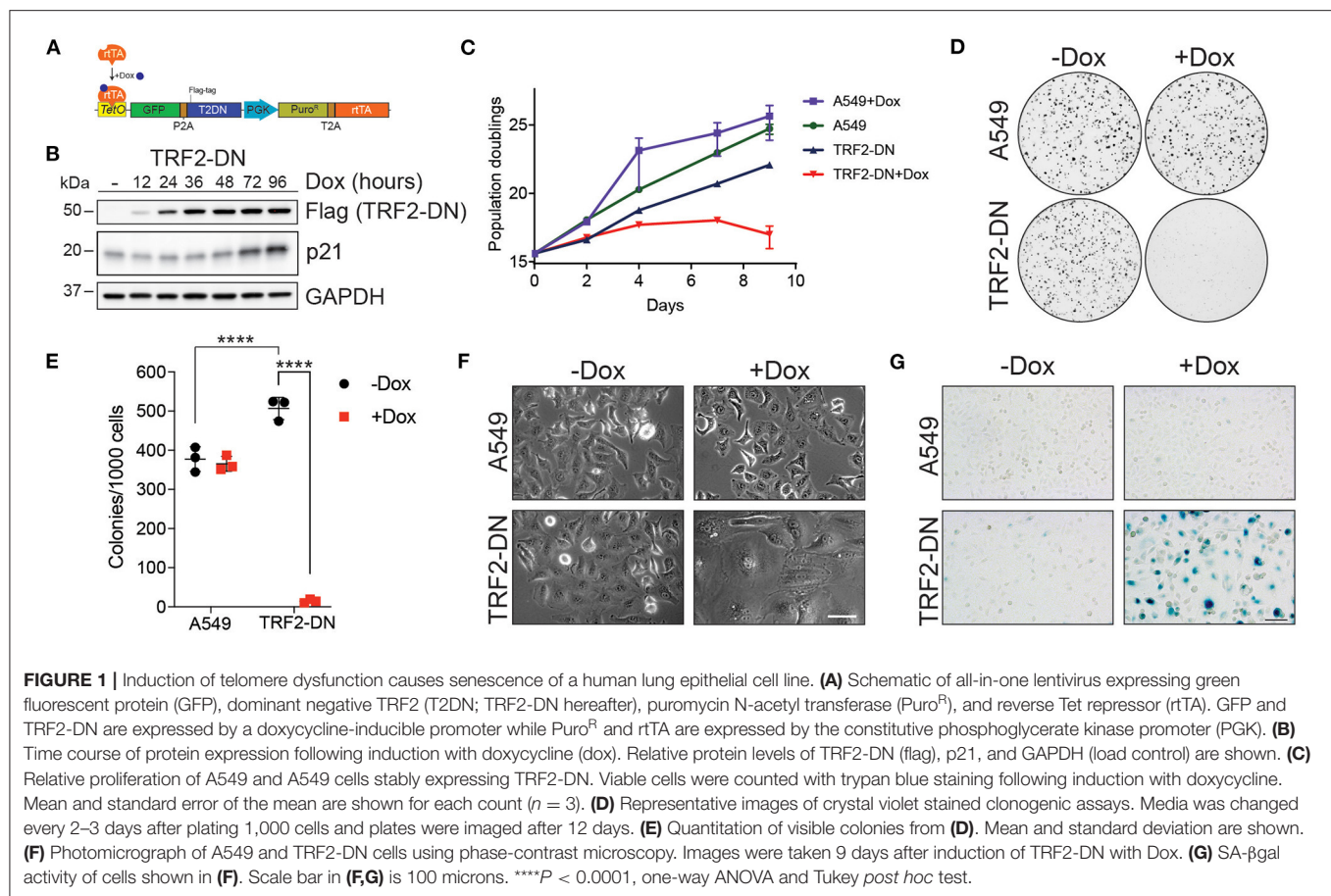
Transcriptional and proteomic data were used to rationally select 17 candidate biomarkers for evaluation in a discovery cohort of control ($n = 30$) and IPF ($n = 50$) patients. Plasma samples from these patients were evaluated using Luminex® panels purchased from R&D systems. Candidates biomarkers were selected based on their differential expression in our current study, the availability of compatible commercial assays to simultaneously measure several proteins, and their dilution compatibility with the chosen assay. For this initial study, we only evaluated proteins that had previously been reported to be detectable in human plasma samples. Panels were analyzed on a Bio-Plex reader (Bio-Rad) according to the manufacturer's protocol. Biomarkers selected from the discovery round were evaluated for correlations with baseline pulmonary function studies in IPF patients.

Human Subjects

All studies were approved by the University of Pittsburgh Institutional Review Board and the Committee for Oversight of Research and Clinical Training Involving Decedents. All subjects provided written, informed consent before enrollment in the research study. IPF subjects were recruited from the Simmons Center for Interstitial Lung Diseases at the University of Pittsburgh Medical Center. Clinical, physiologic, and high-resolution computed tomography studies of these patients supported the diagnosis of IPF. Patients fulfilled the criteria of the American Thoracic Society and European Respiratory Society for the diagnosis of IPF at the time of diagnosis (3, 42). Patients with known causes of interstitial lung disease were excluded. Control patients consisted of unrelated healthy subjects, randomly recruited from the University of Pittsburgh Medical Center, and had no self-reported advanced lung diseases.

Statistical Analysis

All cellular images shown are representative of multiple experiments. RNA-seq differential expression analysis was performed using the DESeq2 R package (43). Fisher's exact test was used for differential expression analysis of mass spectrometry identified proteins. Simple linear regression was used for differential protein vs. RNA correlation. Control vs. IPF plasma protein levels were evaluated using Welch's *t*-test of significance. The Benjamini-Hochberg procedure was used for all corrections of multiple testing. Pearson correlation coefficients for IPF patient baseline PFT values were calculated using square-root-transformed protein levels.



RESULTS

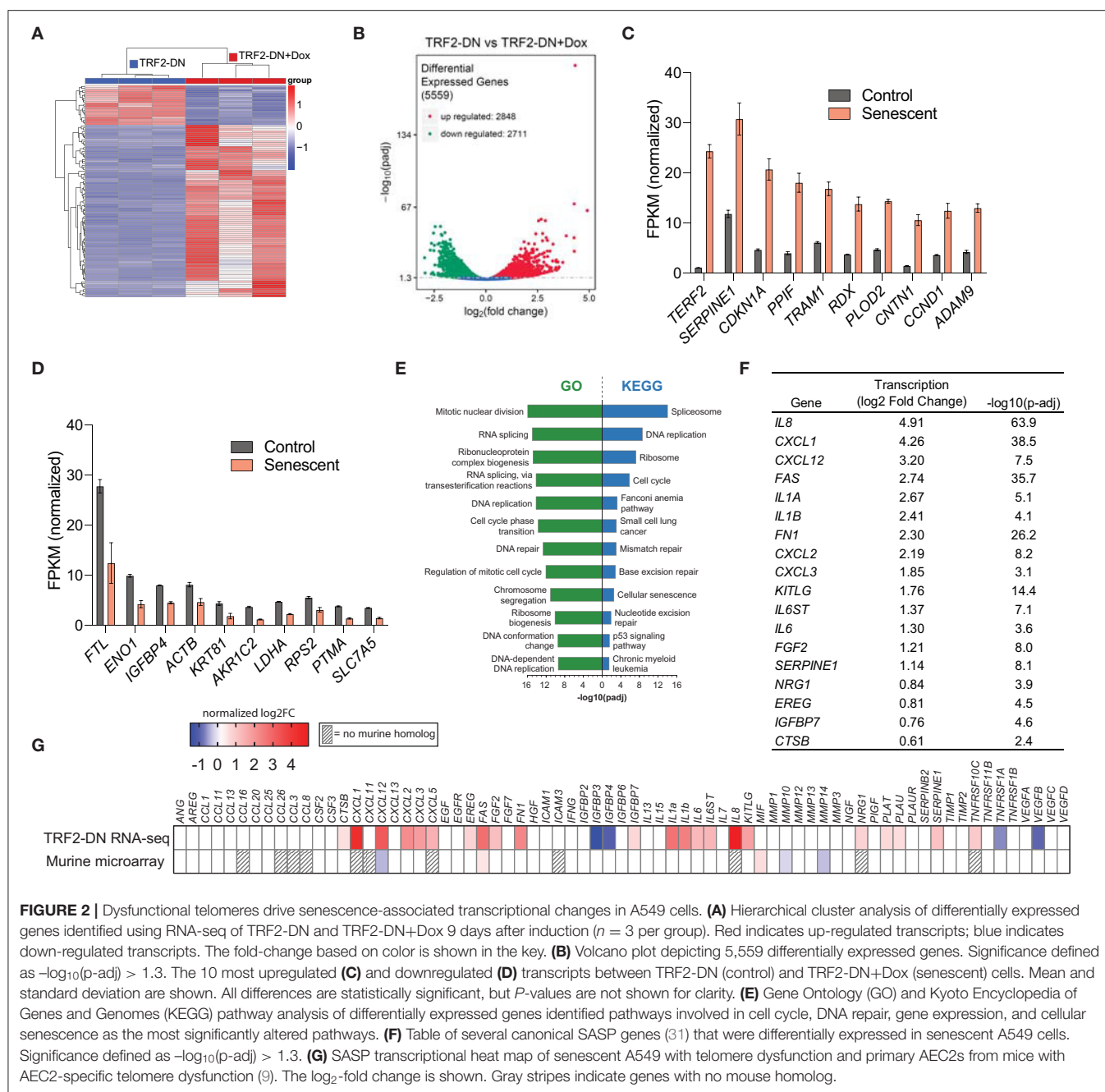
Induction of Telomere Dysfunction Drives Senescence of Human Lung Epithelial-Like Cells

In order to create a model of human, telomere dysfunction-induced, alveolar epithelial cell senescence, we generated a stable A549 cell line that conditionally expressed a dominant negative form of human TRF2 (TRF2-DN) (**Figure 1A**). Expression of TRF2-DN disrupts shelterin function (36) and leads to telomere uncapping and a subsequent DNA damage response. Conditional induction of TRF2-DN protein led to upregulation of cyclin dependent kinase inhibitor CDKN1A (p21) and halted proliferation (**Figures 1B,C**). We noted that cells that expressed the TRF2-DN transgene consistently proliferated at a lower rate compared to untransduced cells, likely due to low-level baseline expression of the transgene. TRF2-DN expression limited the clonogenic potential of A549 cells and triggered morphologic changes consistent with the induction of senescence (**Figures 1D,F**). The apparent increase in colony number for untreated TRF2-DN in **Figure 1E** is due to smaller, unmerged colonies (data not shown). Consistent with the above findings, cells expressing the TRF2-DN stained strongly for SA- β gal (**Figure 1G**). Together, these data suggest that disruption of

shelterin function is sufficient to drive cellular senescence in A549 cells.

Comprehensive Transcriptional Profile of Senescent A549 Cells

We hypothesized that expression of TRF2-DN would result in a DNA damage response and additional transcriptional changes associated with senescence. Therefore, bulk RNA sequencing was performed on control A549 cells and TRF2-DN cells 9 days after addition of doxycycline. Examination of the cluster analysis of differentially expressed genes, Pearson correlation coefficients, and principal component analysis confirms the creation of a transcriptionally distinct population of cells after the induction of TRF2-DN expression (**Figure 2A** and **Supplemental Figures 1A,B**). Consistent with previous reports focused on the effects of doxycycline (44, 45), we identified a cluster of genes that were differentially expressed due to the addition of doxycycline (not shown). We also found a significant number of genes that were differentially expressed in A549 vs. TRF2-DN in the absence of doxycycline, suggesting that low baseline expression of TRF2-DN was causing significant transcriptional changes in these cells. We focused our analysis on TRF2-DN cells to identify genes that were upregulated when these cells transitioned into senescence. Nearly 22% of all detected genes were significantly



differentially expressed in this context (Figure 2B). *TERF2* (our overexpressed target) experienced the greatest increase in gene expression, followed by *SERPINE1* and *CDKN1A*—two canonical senescence genes (31) (Figure 2C). The most downregulated genes are shown in Figure 2D and include *FTL*, *ENO1*, and *IGFBP4* among others. Pathway analysis of our bulk RNA-seq data revealed an enrichment in pathways consistent with telomere dysfunction and disruption of the cell cycle. Notably, there was also enrichment in the cellular senescence KEGG pathway (Figure 2E). An upregulation in the canonical SASP components was also seen (Figure 2F).

We validated several of the differentially expressed genes using quantitative real-time PCR with primers specific for the genes of interest and found excellent correlation with our RNA-seq data (Supplemental Figure 2). We compared our results to primary senescent murine AEC2s and found 127 (13% of upregulated murine genes) genes were upregulated in both datasets and 123 (14% of downregulated murine genes) were downregulated in both datasets (Supplemental Figure 1C). Unlike the upregulation seen in our RNA-seq dataset, very few SASP genes were upregulated in senescent murine type II alveolar epithelial cells (Figure 2G).

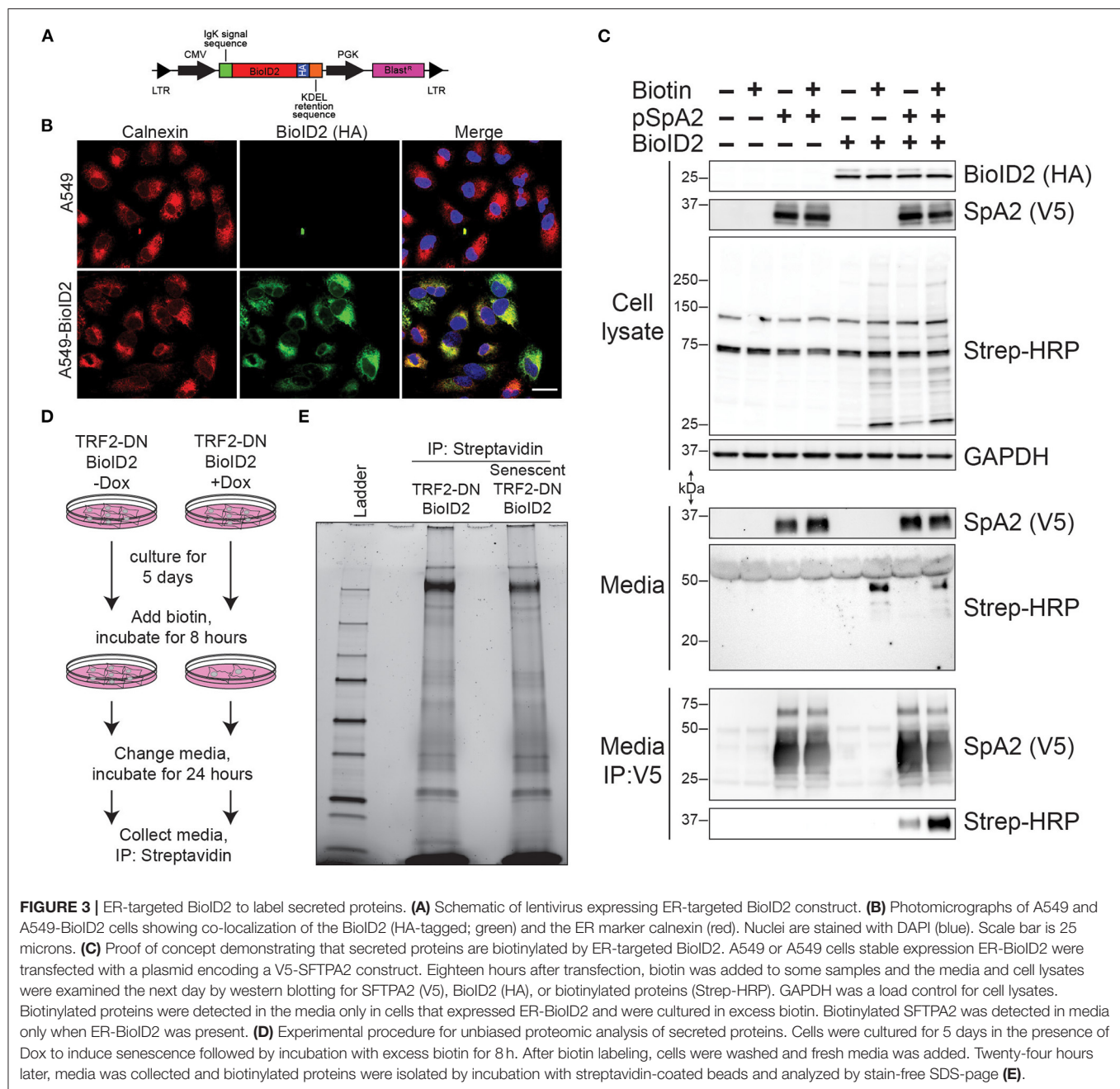
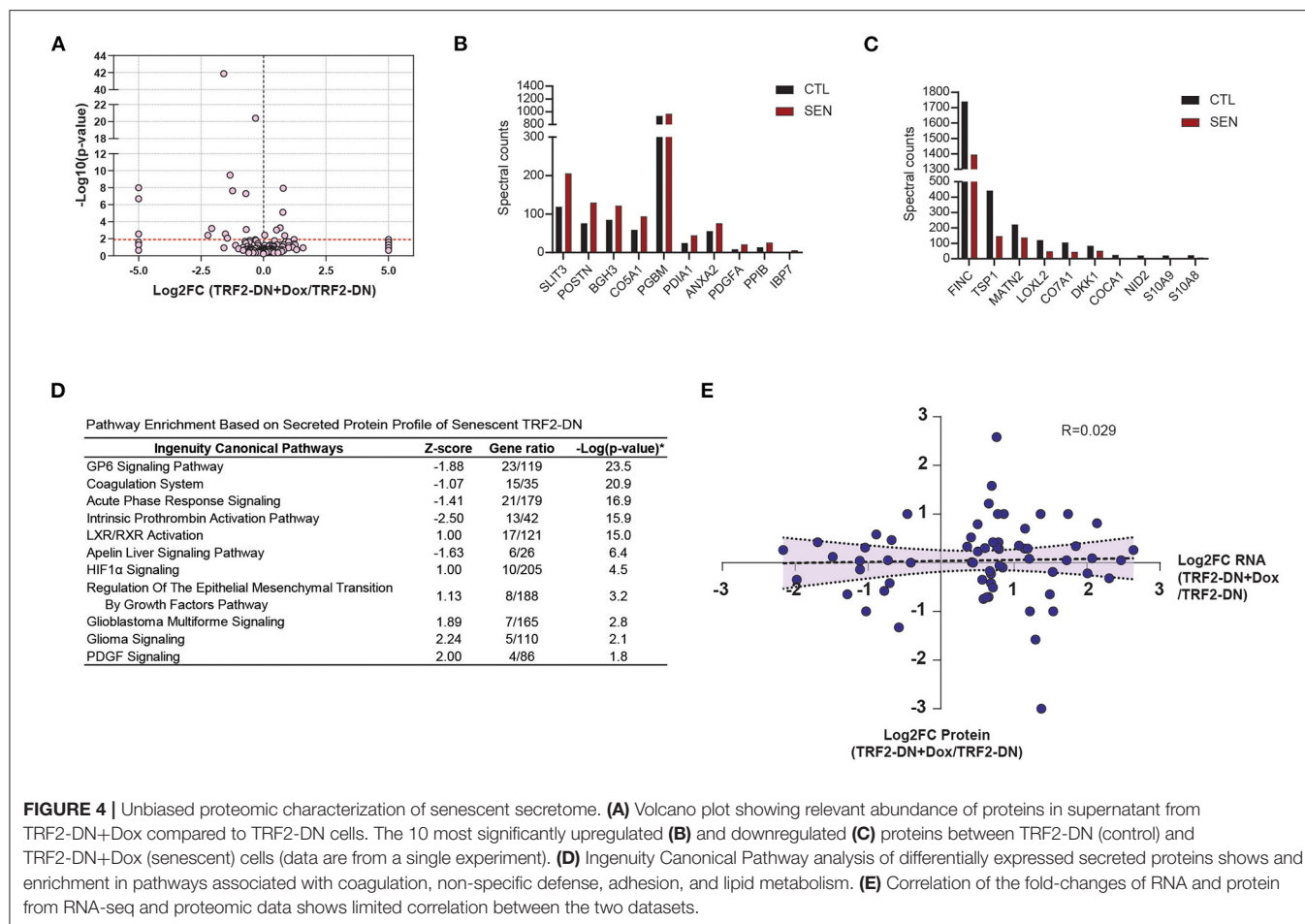


FIGURE 3 | ER-targeted BioID2 to label secreted proteins. **(A)** Schematic of lentivirus expressing ER-targeted BioID2 construct. **(B)** Photomicrographs of A549 and A549-BioID2 cells showing co-localization of the BioID2 (HA-tagged; green) and the ER marker calnexin (red). Nuclei are stained with DAPI (blue). Scale bar is 25 microns. **(C)** Proof of concept demonstrating that secreted proteins are biotinylated by ER-targeted BioID2. A549 or A549 cells stable expression ER-BioID2 were transfected with a plasmid encoding a V5-SFTPA2 construct. Eighteen hours after transfection, biotin was added to some samples and the media and cell lysates were examined the next day by western blotting for SFTPA2 (V5), BioID2 (HA), or biotinylated proteins (Strept-HRP). GAPDH was a load control for cell lysates. Biotinylated proteins were detected in the media only in cells that expressed ER-BioID2 and were cultured in excess biotin. Biotinylated SFTPA2 was detected in media only when ER-BioID2 was present. **(D)** Experimental procedure for unbiased proteomic analysis of secreted proteins. Cells were cultured for 5 days in the presence of Dox to induce senescence followed by incubation with excess biotin for 8 h. After biotin labeling, cells were washed and fresh media was added. Twenty-four hours later, media was collected and biotinylated proteins were isolated by incubation with streptavidin-coated beads and analyzed by stain-free SDS-page **(E)**.

Biotinylation of the Secretome

In an effort to identify senescence-associated changes in protein secretion in an unbiased manner, we next employed an endoplasmic reticulum (ER)-targeted biotin ligase (BioID2) capable of biotinylating proteins that traverse the classical secretion pathway. A lentiviral vector system was again used to stably express the ER-targeted BioID2 (Figure 3A). Confocal microscopy confirmed ER-localization of our HA-tagged BioID2 (Figure 3B). We next performed a proof-of-concept experiment to test if the ER-targeted BioID2 system was indeed functioning as anticipated. A V5-tagged surfactant protein A2 (SpA2)

plasmid that has been reported to be successfully secreted by A549 cells (14) was introduced via transfection into our A549-BioID2 cell line. We first confirmed the presence of SpA2 in the transfected cell lysates. We then verified an increase in biotinylation in lysates from the BioID2 line and a further increase in biotinylation in the lysates of these cells when cultured in the presence of excess biotin. Upon blotting of the cell supernatants for the V5 epitope, SpA2 was readily detectable in the transfected lines (Figure 3C, upper panels). We probed the supernatants with streptavidin-HRP and found an increase in biotinylated proteins in the BioID2 cell lines when grown



in the presence of excess biotin (**Figure 3C**, middle panels). Immunoprecipitation of SpA2 from supernatants followed by blotting with streptavidin-HRP demonstrated that SpA2 was being biotinylated uniquely in our A549-BioID2 system and to a greater extent when grown in the presence of excess biotin (**Figure 3C**, lower panels).

We next conducted an unbiased screen to identify changes in the secretome as a result of cellular senescence. We utilized our TRF2-DN-BioID2 line \pm doxycycline with the addition of excess biotin to the media 5 days after the induction of senescence. After a biotin incorporation period, the media was replaced and later collected for affinity purification with streptavidin beads (**Figure 3D**). A portion of the streptavidin beads were eluted and evaluated using SDS-PAGE to verify protein abundance and to identify qualitative differences in protein secretion (**Figure 3E**). The remainder of the biotinylated protein was then analyzed via mass spectrometry in order to identify quantitative differences in secretion as a result of cellular senescence.

Senescence-Related Changes in the Secretome

Cumulatively, 170 unique secreted proteins were identified by LC/MS/MS for the senescent and non-senescent groups

(**Figure 4A**). The most significantly upregulated proteins are shown in **Figure 4B**, which includes the SASP protein, IBP7. Fibronectin 1 (FINC) and Thrombospondin 1 (TSP1) exhibited the greatest decrease in protein expression (**Figure 4C**). Ingenuity Canonical Pathway analysis of the secretome revealed multiple significantly enriched pathways. Of note, these included pathways associated with coagulation, non-specific defense, adhesion, and lipid metabolism (**Figure 4D**). We next analyzed the relationship between transcriptional fold change and corresponding proteomic fold change in the secretome and observed a poor correlation between the two datasets (**Figure 4E**).

Candidate Markers of Senescence in Idiopathic Pulmonary Fibrosis

Once we had established that our system closely mirrored human SASP, we next sought to evaluate its utility in identifying novel biomarkers in human plasma. Our transcriptional and proteomic data were used to rationally select 17 candidate biomarkers for evaluation in a discovery cohort of control ($n = 30$) and IPF ($n = 50$) patients. Of the 17 selected potential biomarkers, S100A9, stannocalcin-1, contactin-1, tenascin C, periostin, and total inhibin were found to be differentially expressed between

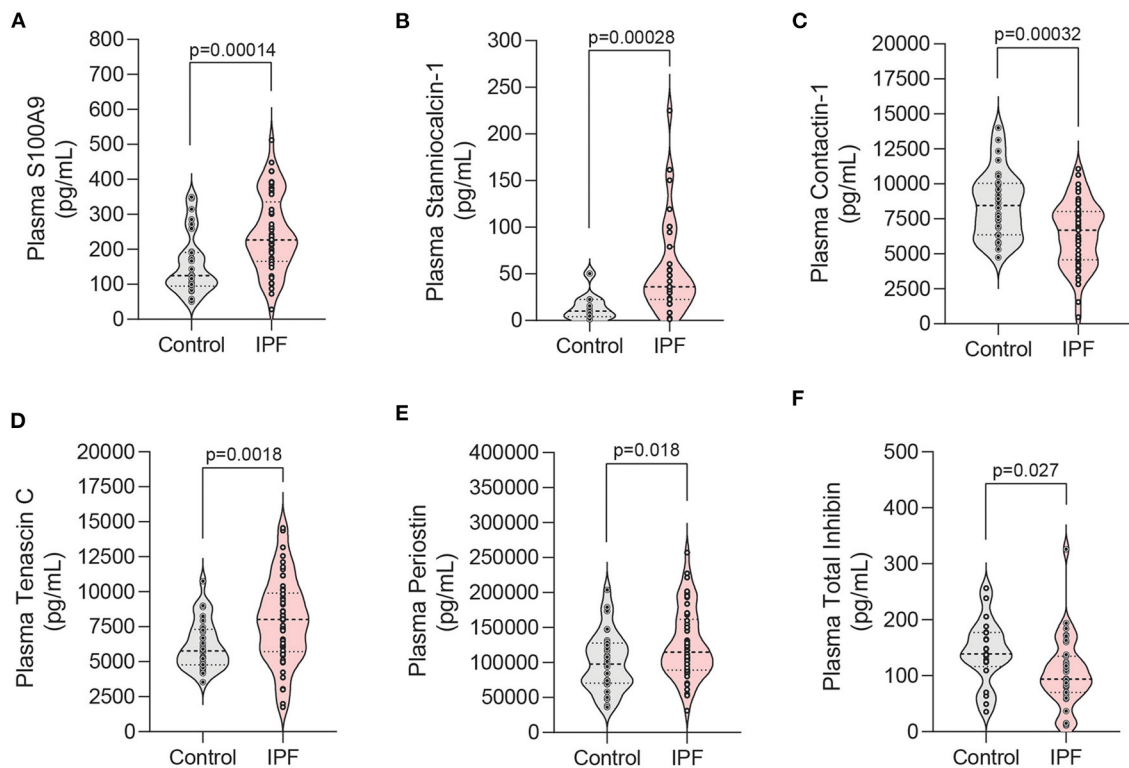


FIGURE 5 | Analysis of candidate biomarkers in plasma from IPF patients and controls. **(A–F)** Violin plots of candidate biomarkers identified in RNA-seq and proteomic analyses that displayed statistically significance differences in patient plasma samples. Plasma from patients with IPF ($n = 50$) and controls ($n = 30$) was analyzed using a custom Luminex panel. Median and interquartile range is shown. Significance defined as $P < 0.035$ by Welch's t -test using the Benjamini-Hochberg procedure to correct for multiple testing while utilizing a pre-defined 10% false discovery rate.

control and IPF patients (**Figure 5** and **Supplemental Table 1**). Four of these markers (stanniocalcin-1, contactin-1, tenascin C, and total inhibin) have not been previously associated with IPF. Stanniocalcin-1 elevation displayed a trend toward an association with a lower baseline DLCO percent predicted among IPF patients, but did not reach statistical significance ($p = 0.07$) (**Supplemental Table 2**).

DISCUSSION

In an effort to better understand the pathogenesis of age and short-telomere mediated disease in the lung, we generated a human model of alveolar epithelial cell senescence. We previously investigated the transcriptional response to telomere dysfunction in primary murine AEC2s and found that few of the canonical SASP markers were expressed (9). We hypothesized that this may be due to differences in the species-specific response to telomere dysfunction and cellular senescence (36). We selected human A549 cells due to their origin in the lung epithelium and intact p53 signaling pathway. Instead of deleting TRF2, we conditionally expressed a TRF2 dominant negative (TRF2-DN) protein that has been previously reported to disrupt shelterin function (36). Consistent with disruption of telomere dysfunction and induction of a DNA-damage response,

TRF2-DN expression led to accumulation of p21 and ensuing cell cycle arrest with morphologic changes consistent with the induction of cellular senescence. Despite the limitations of the A549 cell line, we reasoned that this system may provide an opportunity to explore the consequences of telomere dysfunction and cellular senescence in human alveolar epithelial cells.

We comprehensively characterized the transcriptional and secretome changes that occurred in our human telomere-induced senescence model system. Our RNA analysis demonstrated that induction of senescence in TRF2-DN leads to enrichment in pathways consistent with a telomere-based injury and to the adoption of a transcriptional SASP phenotype. When we compared our current studies to previously published findings from primary murine AEC2s, we found that in the setting of telomere-induced senescence, both human and murine cells upregulated genes related to cell cycle arrest and the DNA damage response; however, expression of SASP genes was strikingly different. Of the 60 canonical SASP genes with murine homologs, only 2 were found to be differentially expressed in the expected direction in murine cells. In contrast, 27 of the 71 canonical SASP genes were differentially expressed in the anticipated direction in human cells and several were among the top upregulated genes. Only *FAS* was similarly upregulated in both murine and human cells. These data suggest that modeling senescence and telomere dysfunction in mice may not fully

recapitulate the biology of human cells and animal findings should be carefully cross-validated to ensure their translatability.

Given that previous studies have reported relatively poor correlations between human transcriptional and proteomic datasets (35, 46–48), we reasoned that an isolated transcriptional analysis of our conditionally senescent cell line would likely inadequately predict the extracellular protein and pathway changes brought on by senescence. We therefore endeavored to characterize the secretome of senescent A549 cells and adopted a recently reported system to target a biotin ligase to the endoplasmic reticulum where it would label proteins passing through the classical secretory pathway (40). We demonstrated the feasibility of the ER-targeted BioID2 system by showing that SFTPA2 is biotinylated and secreted and can be purified from cell supernatant. We then utilized our model to carry out an unbiased analysis of the secretome from senescent cells. This analysis identified 170 secreted proteins that coalesced into thematic pathways of coagulation, cholesterol homeostasis, and response to injury. A comparison of our pathway analyses following the induction of telomere dysfunction shows that transcriptional pathways primarily highlight the mechanism of injury while secretome pathways point toward downstream and paracrine effects. Consistent with prior studies, a poor correlation was found between our differential RNA and differential protein datasets (49, 50). One potential explanation is that the enrichment seen in the ubiquitin-mediated proteolysis pathway in our senescent RNA-seq dataset (data not shown) may facilitate more rapid intracellular protein degradation. Differential kinetics of protein translation and subsequent secretion in the setting of senescence is an alternative explanation. Nevertheless, the negligible interdependence between these two datasets is also not unexpected given that gene expression and protein abundance are largely uncoupled in pulmonary tissues (51). Taken together, our data suggest that transcriptional profiling alone is not sufficient to predict the secretome profile of senescent cells. Likewise, an evaluation of the secretome does not allow the inference of the intracellular signaling pathways and transcriptional aberrations initiated by telomere-mediated senescence.

Recent studies with an emphasis on aging have attempted to better characterize the many senescence-associated genes, proteins, and pathways in human disease (52, 53). Efforts have been made to highlight the varied context and cell-type specific responses to senescence (53). Similarly, we sought to utilize our telomere-mediated, alveolar epithelial cell senescence model to identify novel plasma markers of the aging associated disease, IPF. To our knowledge, this is the first report of stanniocalcin-1, contactin-1, tenascin C, and total inhibin as being differentially expressed in IPF patient plasma. Periostin (POSTN) was identified in our proteomic screen and was selected as a positive control for our study given that it had been previously reported to be upregulated in IPF patient serum (54). S100A9 was decreased in our senescent secretome data, but it had previously been shown to trend toward upregulation in IPF serum (55). We chose to evaluate this apparent discrepancy and found it to be upregulated in IPF patient plasma. Granulocytes and monocytes are reported to be the principal source of S100A9 (56), and our results suggest that senescent lung epithelial cells

are not a significant source. Contactin 1 (CNTN1) was the only non-classically secreted protein evaluated in our plasma study. It was upregulated >6-fold and had the 4th most significant *p*-value for differential expression in our RNA-seq dataset, yet it was found to be downregulated in IPF plasma. Our model system correctly predicted the directionality for the remaining three differentially expressed plasma proteins lending support to its value in identifying novel classically secreted markers in IPF.

There are multiple limitations to our approach, but the data we present here highlight its value and the importance of considering potential species-specific responses to aging and telomere dysfunction. A549 is an epithelial carcinoma cell line. These cells almost certainly do not faithfully represent primary human alveolar epithelial cells and their transcriptional and secretory responses likely do not completely overlap with those of primary cells. Nevertheless, we were able to use this tractable model system to identify several candidate secreted proteins that were validated in patient plasma samples. We recognize that bronchoalveolar lavage would be a more direct measure of the epithelial secretome, but this is not clinically feasible and is an unrealistic source for potential biomarker validation. We specifically designed our experimental system to be portable to facilitate its use in studying the cell-type specific responses to telomere dysfunction in other cell lineages such as fibroblasts where telomere-based pathology has been described (57). Additionally, we expect that future studies will further delineate not only species and cell-type specific, but also context-specific responses to telomere dysfunction. Given the multiplicity of cell types in the lung and that aging and environmental factors contribute to cellular responses, additional investigations are warranted to understand how each of these cell types contribute to age-associated lung disease.

DATA AVAILABILITY STATEMENT

The datasets presented in this study can be found in online repositories. The names of the repository/repositories and accession number(s) can be found below: The RNA-seq data have been deposited to <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/geo/>, GSE155941. The mass spectrometry proteomics data have been deposited to the ProteomeXchange Consortium via the PRIDE (58) partner repository with the dataset identifier PXD023381 and 10.6019/PXD023381.

ETHICS STATEMENT

The studies involving human participants were reviewed and approved by the University of Pittsburgh Institutional Review Board and the Committee for Oversight of Research and Clinical Training Involving Decedents. The patients/participants provided their written informed consent to participate in this study.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

JA and DS conceived of the project, planned the experiments, and drafted the manuscript. DS, MJ, AH,

MR, and HB performed the experiments. MN and YZ analyzed the data. JL and TF provided essential reagents and protocols. JA, DS, JM, RM, and DK interpreted the findings. All authors gave feedback on the final version.

FUNDING

This project was supported by the National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute grants R01HL135062 (to JA), T32HL007563, and F32HL152503 (both to DS).

REFERENCES

- Mannino DM, Etzel RA, Parrish RG. Pulmonary fibrosis deaths in the United States, 1979–1991. An analysis of multiple-cause mortality data. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med.* (1996) 153:1548–52. doi: 10.1164/ajrccm.153.5.8630600
- Scott J, Johnston I, Britton J. What causes cryptogenic fibrosing alveolitis? A case-control study of environmental exposure to dust. *BMJ.* (1990) 301:1015–7. doi: 10.1136/bmj.301.6759.1015
- American Thoracic Society. Idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis: diagnosis and treatment. International consensus statement. American Thoracic Society (ATS), and the European Respiratory Society (ERS). *Am J Respir Crit Care Med.* (2000) 161(2 Pt 1):646–64. doi: 10.1164/ajrccm.161.2.ats3-00
- Sauleda J, Nunez B, Sala E, Soriano JB. Idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis: epidemiology, natural history, phenotypes. *Med Sci (Basel).* (2018) 6:110. doi: 10.3390/medsci6040110
- Vancheri C. Common pathways in idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis and cancer. *Eur Respir Rev.* (2013) 22:265–72. doi: 10.1183/09059180.00003613
- Vancheri C, Failla M, Crimi N, Raghu G. Idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis: a disease with similarities and links to cancer biology. *Eur Respir J.* (2010) 35:496–504. doi: 10.1183/09031936.00077309
- Richeldi L, du Bois RM, Raghu G, Azuma A, Brown KK, Costabel U, et al. Efficacy and safety of nintedanib in idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis. *N Engl J Med.* (2014) 370:2071–82. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1402584
- King TE Jr., Bradford WZ, Castro-Bernardini S, Fagan EA, Glasspole I, Glassberg MK, et al. A phase 3 trial of pirfenidone in patients with idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis. *N Engl J Med.* (2014) 370:2083–92. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1402582
- Alder JK, Barkauskas CE, Limjunyawong N, Stanley SE, Kembou F, Tudor RM, et al. Telomere dysfunction causes alveolar stem cell failure. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA.* (2015) 112:5099–104. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1504780112
- Campo I, Zorzet M, Mariani F, Kadija Z, Morbini P, Dore R, et al. A large kindred of pulmonary fibrosis associated with a novel ABCA3 gene variant. *Respir Res.* (2014) 15:43. doi: 10.1186/1465-9921-15-43
- Lawson WE, Crossno PF, Polosukhin VV, Roldan J, Cheng DS, Lane KB, et al. Endoplasmic reticulum stress in alveolar epithelial cells is prominent in IPF: association with altered surfactant protein processing and herpesvirus infection. *Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol.* (2008) 294:L1119–26. doi: 10.1152/ajplung.00382.2007
- Nathan N, Giraud V, Picard C, Nunes H, Dastot-Le Moal F, Copin B, et al. Germline SFTPA1 mutation in familial idiopathic interstitial pneumonia and lung cancer. *Hum Mol Genet.* (2016) 25:1457–67. doi: 10.1093/hmg/ddw014
- Nogee LM, Dunbar AE III, Wert SE, Askin F, Hamvas A, Whitsett JA. A mutation in the surfactant protein C gene associated with familial interstitial lung disease. *N Engl J Med.* (2001) 344:573–9. doi: 10.1056/NEJM200102223440805
- Wang Y, Kuan PJ, Xing C, Cronkhite JT, Torres F, Rosenblatt RL, et al. Genetic defects in surfactant protein A2 are associated with pulmonary fibrosis and lung cancer. *Am J Hum Genet.* (2009) 84:52–9. doi: 10.1016/j.ajhg.2008.11.010
- Adamson IY, Young L, Bowden DH. Relationship of alveolar epithelial injury and repair to the induction of pulmonary fibrosis. *Am J Pathol.* (1988) 130:377–83.
- Camelo A, Dunmore R, Sleeman MA, Clarke DL. The epithelium in idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis: breaking the barrier. *Front Pharmacol.* (2014) 4:173. doi: 10.3389/fphar.2013.00173
- Katzen J, Wagner BD, Venosa A, Kopp M, Tomer Y, Russo SJ, et al. An SFTPC BRCHOS mutant links epithelial ER stress and spontaneous lung fibrosis. *JCI Insight.* (2019) 4:e126125. doi: 10.1172/jci.insight.126125
- Selman M, King TE, Pardo A, American Thoracic Society, European Respiratory Society, American College of Chest Physicians. Idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis: prevailing and evolving hypotheses about its pathogenesis and implications for therapy. *Ann Intern Med.* (2001) 134:136–51. doi: 10.7326/0003-4819-134-2-200101160-00015
- Selman M, Pardo A. Idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis: an epithelial/fibroblastic cross-talk disorder. *Respir Res.* (2002) 3:3. doi: 10.1186/rr175
- Alder JK, Chen JJ, Lancaster L, Danoff S, Su SC, Cogan JD, et al. Short telomeres are a risk factor for idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA.* (2008) 105:13051–6. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0804280105
- Alder JK, Guo N, Kembou F, Parry EM, Anderson CJ, Gorgy AI, et al. Telomere length is a determinant of emphysema susceptibility. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med.* (2011) 184:904–12. doi: 10.1164/rccm.201103-0520OC
- Armanios M, Blackburn EH. The telomere syndromes. *Nat Rev Genet.* (2012) 13:693–704. doi: 10.1038/nrg3246
- Petrovski S, Todd JL, Durheim MT, Wang Q, Chien JW, Kelly FL, et al. An exome sequencing study to assess the role of rare genetic variation in pulmonary fibrosis. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med.* (2017) 196:82–93. doi: 10.1164/rccm.201610-2088OC
- Stanley SE, Chen JJ, Podlevsky JD, Alder JK, Hansel NN, Mathias RA, et al. Telomerase mutations in smokers with severe emphysema. *J Clin Invest.* (2015) 125:563–70. doi: 10.1172/JCI78554
- Stanley SE, Gable DL, Wagner CL, Carlile TM, Hanumanthu VS, Podlevsky JD, et al. Loss-of-function mutations in the RNA biogenesis factor NAF1 predispose to pulmonary fibrosis-emphysema. *Sci Transl Med.* (2016) 8:351ra107. doi: 10.1126/scitranslmed.aaf7837
- Stanley SE, Merck SJ, Armanios M. Telomerase and the genetics of emphysema susceptibility. Implications for pathogenesis paradigms and patient care. *Ann Am Thorac Soc.* (2016) 13(Suppl. 5):S447–51. doi: 10.1513/AnnalsATS.201609-718AW
- Stuart BD, Lee JS, Kozlitina J, Noth I, Devine MS, Glazer CS, et al. Effect of telomere length on survival in patients with idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis: an observational cohort study with independent validation. *Lancet Respir Med.* (2014) 2:557–65. doi: 10.1016/S2213-2600(14)70124-9
- Tsutsumi H, Tanaka T, Ohashi N, Masuno H, Tamamura H, Hiramatsu K, et al. Therapeutic potential of the chemokine receptor CXCR4 antagonists as multifunctional agents. *Biopolymers.* (2007) 88:279–89. doi: 10.1002/bip.20653
- Armanios M. Telomerase and idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis. *Mutat Res.* (2012) 730:52–8. doi: 10.1016/j.mrfmmm.2011.10.013
- d'Adda di Fagagna F, Reaper PM, Clay-Farrace L, Fiegler H, Carr P, Von Zglinicki T, et al. A DNA damage checkpoint response in telomere-initiated senescence. *Nature.* (2003) 426:194–8. doi: 10.1038/nature02118
- Coppe JP, Desprez PY, Krtolica A, Campisi J. The senescence-associated secretory phenotype: the dark side of tumor suppression. *Annu Rev Pathol.* (2010) 5:99–118. doi: 10.1146/annurev-pathol-121808-102144

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We are grateful to all of the patients who agreed to participate in this study. We also acknowledge the helpful feedback and technical expertise of Dr. Richard Jones, Ph.D. at MS Bioworks.

SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at: <https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fmed.2021.600626/full#supplementary-material>

32. Schafer MJ, White TA, Iijima K, Haak AJ, Ligresti G, Atkinson EJ, et al. Cellular senescence mediates fibrotic pulmonary disease. *Nat Commun.* (2017) 8:14532. doi: 10.1038/ncomms14532
33. Lieber M, Smith B, Szakal A, Nelson-Rees W, Todaro G. A continuous tumor-cell line from a human lung carcinoma with properties of type II alveolar epithelial cells. *Int J Cancer.* (1976) 17:62–70. doi: 10.1002/ijc.2910170110
34. Okamoto K, Bartocci C, Ouzounov I, Diedrich JK, Yates JR III, Denchi EL. A two-step mechanism for TRF2-mediated chromosome-end protection. *Nature.* (2013) 494:502–5. doi: 10.1038/nature11873
35. de Sousa Abreu R, Penalva LO, Marcotte EM, Vogel C. Global signatures of protein and mRNA expression levels. *Mol Biosyst.* (2009) 5:1512–26. doi: 10.1039/b908315d
36. Smogorzewska A, de Lange T. Different telomere damage signaling pathways in human and mouse cells. *EMBO J.* (2002) 21:4338–48. doi: 10.1093/emboj/cdf433
37. Barger CJ, Branick C, Chee L, Karpf AR. Pan-cancer analyses reveal genomic features of FOXM1 overexpression in cancer. *Cancers (Basel).* (2019) 11:251. doi: 10.3390/cancers11020251
38. Ikawa M, Tanaka N, Kao WW, Verma IM. Generation of transgenic mice using lentiviral vectors: a novel preclinical assessment of lentiviral vectors for gene therapy. *Mol Ther.* (2003) 8:666–73. doi: 10.1016/S1525-0016(03)00240-5
39. Kim DI, Jensen SC, Noble KA, Kc B, Roux KH, Motamedchaboki K, et al. An improved smaller biotin ligase for BioID proximity labeling. *Mol Biol Cell.* (2016) 27:1188–96. doi: 10.1091/mbc.E15-12-0844
40. Liu J, Jang JY, Pirooznia M, Liu S, Finkel T. The secretome mouse provides a genetic platform to delineate tissue-specific in vivo secretion. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA.* (2021) 118:e2005134118. doi: 10.1073/pnas.2005134118
41. Edgar R, Domrachev M, Lash AE. Gene Expression Omnibus: NCBI gene expression and hybridization array data repository. *Nucleic Acids Res.* (2002) 30:207–10. doi: 10.1093/nar/30.1.207
42. Raghu G, Collard HR, Egan JJ, Martinez FJ, Behr J, Brown KK, et al. An official ATS/ERS/JRS/ALAT statement: idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis: evidence-based guidelines for diagnosis and management. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med.* (2011) 183:788–824. doi: 10.1164/rccm.2009-040GL
43. Anders S, Huber W. Differential expression analysis for sequence count data. *Genome Biol.* (2010) 11:R106. doi: 10.1186/gb-2010-11-10-r106
44. Ahler E, Sullivan WJ, Cass A, Braas D, York AG, Bensinger SJ, et al. Doxycycline alters metabolism and proliferation of human cell lines. *PLoS ONE.* (2013) 8:e64561. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0064561
45. Dijk SN, Protasoni M, Elpidorou M, Kroon AM, Taanman JW. Mitochondria as target to inhibit proliferation and induce apoptosis of cancer cells: the effects of doxycycline and gemcitabine. *Sci Rep.* (2020) 10:4363. doi: 10.1038/s41598-020-61381-9
46. Maier T, Guell M, Serrano L. Correlation of mRNA and protein in complex biological samples. *FEBS Lett.* (2009) 583:3966–73. doi: 10.1016/j.febslet.2009.10.036
47. Guo Y, Xiao P, Lei S, Deng F, Xiao GG, Liu Y, et al. How is mRNA expression predictive for protein expression? A correlation study on human circulating monocytes. *Acta Biochim Biophys Sin (Shanghai).* (2008) 40:426–36. doi: 10.1111/j.1745-7270.2008.00418.x
48. Bauernfeind AL, Babbitt CC. The predictive nature of transcript expression levels on protein expression in adult human brain. *BMC Genomics.* (2017) 18:322. doi: 10.1186/s12864-017-3674-x
49. Yin S, Xue J, Sun H, Wen B, Wang Q, Perkins G, et al. Quantitative evaluation of the mitochondrial proteomes of *Drosophila melanogaster* adapted to extreme oxygen conditions. *PLoS ONE.* (2013) 8:e74011. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0074011
50. Stoehr A, Yang Y, Patel S, Evangelista AM, Aponte A, Wang G, et al. Prolyl hydroxylation regulates protein degradation, synthesis, and splicing in human induced pluripotent stem cell-derived cardiomyocytes. *Cardiovasc Res.* (2016) 110:346–58. doi: 10.1093/cvr/cvw081
51. Chen G, Gharib TG, Huang CC, Taylor JM, Misek DE, Kardia SL, et al. Discordant protein and mRNA expression in lung adenocarcinomas. *Mol Cell Proteomics.* (2002) 1:304–13. doi: 10.1074/mcp.M200008-MCP200
52. Zhao M, Chen L, Qu H. CSGene: a literature-based database for cell senescence genes and its application to identify critical cell aging pathways and associated diseases. *Cell Death Dis.* (2016) 7:e2053. doi: 10.1038/cddis.2015.414
53. Basisty N, Kale A, Jeon OH, Kuehnemann C, Payne T, Rao C, et al. A proteomic atlas of senescence-associated secretomes for aging biomarker development. *PLoS Biol.* (2020) 18:e3000599. doi: 10.1371/journal.pbio.3000599
54. Okamoto M, Hoshino T, Kitasato Y, Sakazaki Y, Kawayama T, Fujimoto K, et al. Periostin, a matrix protein, is a novel biomarker for idiopathic interstitial pneumonias. *Eur Respir J.* (2011) 37:1119–27. doi: 10.1183/09031936.00059810
55. Hara A, Sakamoto N, Ishimatsu Y, Kakugawa T, Nakashima S, Hara S, et al. S100A9 in BALF is a candidate biomarker of idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis. *Respir Med.* (2012) 106:571–80. doi: 10.1016/j.rmed.2011.12.010
56. Schafer BW, Heizmann CW. The S100 family of EF-hand calcium-binding proteins: functions and pathology. *Trends Biochem Sci.* (1996) 21:134–40. doi: 10.1016/0968-0004(96)10020-7
57. Alvarez D, Cardenes N, Sellares J, Bueno M, Corey C, Hanumanth VS, et al. IPF lung fibroblasts have a senescent phenotype. *Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol.* (2017) 313:L1164–73. doi: 10.1152/ajplung.00220.2017
58. Perez-Riverol Y, Csordas A, Bai J, Bernal-Llinares M, Hewapathirana S, Kundu DJ, et al. The PRIDE database and related tools and resources in 2019: improving support for quantification data. *Nucleic Acids Res.* (2019) 47:D442–D50. doi: 10.1093/nar/gky1106

Conflict of Interest: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2021 Sullivan, Jiang, Hinchie, Roth, Bahudhanapati, Nouraei, Liu, McDyer, Mallampalli, Zhang, Kass, Finkel and Alder. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



Weak Handgrip at Index Admission for Acute Exacerbation of COPD Predicts All-Cause 30-Day Readmission

Leah J. Witt^{1†}, W. Alexandra Spacht^{2†}, Kyle A. Carey³, Vineet M. Arora³, Steven R. White³, Megan Huisinigh-Scheetz³ and Valerie G. Press^{3*}

¹ Divisions of Geriatrics and Pulmonary, Critical Care, Allergy and Sleep Medicine, University of California, San Francisco, San Francisco, CA, United States, ² Brigham and Women's Hospital, Boston, MA, United States, ³ Department of Medicine, University of Chicago, Chicago, IL, United States

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:

Stefanie Krick,
University of Alabama at Birmingham,
United States

Reviewed by:

Mitja Kosnik,
University Clinic of Pulmonary and
Allergic Diseases Golnik, Slovenia
John Steer,
Northumbria Healthcare NHS
Foundation Trust, United Kingdom

*Correspondence:

Valerie G. Press
vpress@bsd.uchicago.edu

[†]These authors have contributed
equally to this work

Specialty section:

This article was submitted to
Pulmonary Medicine,
a section of the journal
Frontiers in Medicine

Received: 29 September 2020

Accepted: 10 March 2021

Published: 07 April 2021

Citation:

Witt LJ, Spacht WA, Carey KA,
Arora VM, White SR,
Huisinigh-Scheetz M and Press VG
(2021) Weak Handgrip at Index
Admission for Acute Exacerbation of
COPD Predicts All-Cause 30-Day
Readmission. *Front. Med.* 8:611989.
doi: 10.3389/fmed.2021.611989

Rationale: Identifying patients hospitalized for acute exacerbations of COPD (AECOPD) who are at high risk for readmission is challenging. Traditional markers of disease severity such as pulmonary function have limited utility in predicting readmission. Handgrip strength, a component of the physical frailty phenotype, may be a simple tool to help predict readmission.

Objective(s): To investigate if handgrip strength, a component of the physical frailty phenotype and surrogate for weakness, is a predictive biomarker of COPD readmission.

Methods: This was a prospective, observational study of patients admitted to the inpatient general medicine unit at the University of Chicago Medicine, US. This study evaluated age, sex, ethnicity, degree of obstructive lung disease by spirometry (FEV₁ percent predicted), and physical frailty phenotype (components include handgrip strength and walk speed). The primary outcome was all-cause hospital readmission within 30 days of discharge.

Results: Of 381 eligible patients with AECOPD, 70 participants agreed to consent to participate in this study. Twelve participants (17%) were readmitted within 30 days of discharge. Weak grip at index hospitalization, defined as grip strength lower than previously established cut-points for sex and body mass index (BMI), was predictive of readmission (OR 11.2, 95% CI 1.3, 93.2, $p = 0.03$). Degree of airway obstruction (FEV₁ percent predicted) did not predict readmission (OR 1.0, 95% CI 0.95, 1.1, $p = 0.7$). No non-frail patients were readmitted.

Conclusions: At a single academic center weak grip strength was associated with increased 30-day readmission. Future studies should investigate whether geriatric measures can help risk-stratify patients for likelihood of readmission after admission for AECOPD.

Keywords: chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, patient readmission, frailty, hand strength, grip strength

INTRODUCTION

Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD) is the fourth leading cause of re-hospitalizations in the US, and over 20% of patients hospitalized for acute exacerbations of COPD (AECOPD) are readmitted within 30 days of discharge (1). Lowering 30-day readmission rates is a specific target of the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services, in part because re-hospitalization is expensive—the cost of all-cause re-hospitalization was estimated to be 17.4 billion in 2004 (2). On October 1, 2012, penalties began to be imposed on hospitals with high rates of unplanned readmission in six condition or procedure groups, including COPD (3). COPD is common among Medicare beneficiaries—12% of beneficiaries age 65 years and older have COPD (2); therefore reducing AECOPD readmission rates is an important goal for health systems.

The first step toward readmission reduction is identifying patients at risk of readmission. A number of retrospective studies have found that non-modifiable factors, such as severity of disease at the time of index admission, age, or socioeconomic factors like insurance type, can predict readmission among adults with COPD (4, 5). Several potentially modifiable risk factors have also been identified, such as low baseline physical activity (6) and physical frailty (7), both of which are extra-pulmonary attributes. Unfortunately, a previous meta-analysis of readmission reduction programs found no consistent benefit in readmission reduction interventions (8), though most risk reduction programs did not target modifiable extra-pulmonary risks.

Geriatric assessments, such as physical frailty evaluations and other functional assessments, are attracting interest in COPD readmission risk stratification because these extra-pulmonary factors impact all-cause readmission and mortality (9–13). Physical frailty is a geriatric syndrome of multisystem dysregulation leading to impaired physiologic and psychologic resilience. It is manifest clinically by reduced physiologic function, reduced endurance, and decreased strength (14). In the general population, frailty predominantly affects older adults and confers increased risk of hospitalizations, readmissions, and death (15, 16). Data from the National Health and Nutrition Evaluation Survey found a frailty prevalence of almost 60% in people with COPD (17). In a separate study of community-dwelling people with concomitant COPD and frailty, mortality was three-times that of non-frail patients with or without COPD. Further, frailty better predicted increased mortality better than FEV₁ (18).

Given the high prevalence of frailty among people with COPD and the potentially intervenable nature of this syndrome, frailty may be an important extra-pulmonary risk factor that identifies patients at high risk for hospitalizations and readmissions. A 2017 study of 103 patients hospitalized for AECOPD found that frailty, measured by the Reported Edmonton Frail Scale, predicted 90-day readmission (7). Further, previous work has demonstrated that frailty is modifiable, and can improve following behavioral interventions, physical therapy or pulmonary rehabilitation (6, 19, 20). Improvements in frailty may improve disability and quality of life, as has been demonstrated

in patients following lung transplantation for cystic fibrosis (21).

Handgrip strength, a component of the classic physical frailty phenotype (15), has been demonstrated in many settings to be associated with outcomes such as disability and hospital length of stay (22, 23). Handgrip weakness indicates dynapenia, which means loss of strength, and is a component of sarcopenia. Sarcopenia may be found alone or as part of the frailty syndrome (24–28). Handgrip strength is obtained via a simple bedside measurement of isometric grip strength using a commercially available handheld dynamometer. Previous work has demonstrated that low handgrip strength is predictive of the number and severity of COPD exacerbations in non-hospitalized adults, COPD mortality, and poor inhaler technique in older adults (29–31). While an alternate upper-extremity strength measure predicted all-cause COPD readmissions in a small pilot study (32), handgrip strength at index hospitalization for AECOPD has not been evaluated as a biomarker of readmission risk. The objective of this sub-study of a larger study on frailty was to test the hypothesis that handgrip strength, a feasible and simple objective assessment, could predict all-cause 30-day readmission in patients admitted for AECOPD.

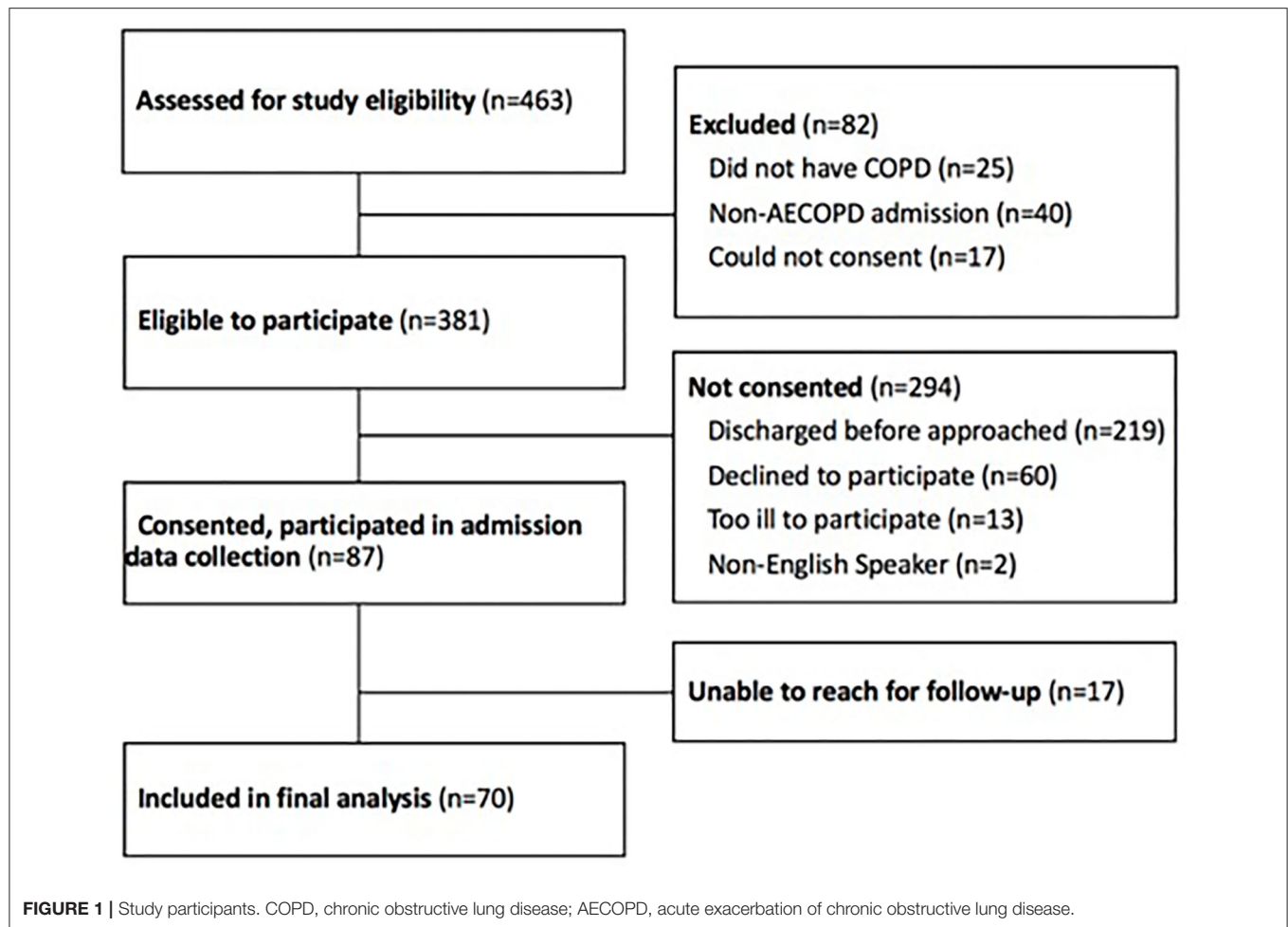
MATERIALS AND METHODS

Study Design

We conducted a prospective observational study of patients admitted to the inpatient general medicine unit at the University of Chicago Medicine, US. All participants provided written informed consent and the study was approved by the University of Chicago Institutional Review Board (14–848). This manuscript's reported findings are a subanalysis of a larger study on the interaction between frailty and COPD readmission risk.

Study Participants

From July 2016 to January 2019, research staff screened the electronic health record (Epic Systems Corporation, Verona, WI, “EHR”) on weekdays (Monday–Friday) for patients admitted to the general medicine floor for AECOPD. The structure of care at the University of Chicago is as follows: patients with AECOPD are typically admitted from the emergency room, and cared for in the intensive care unit (which follows a closed intensive care model, in which critically ill patients are cared for by critical care physicians), or on the general medicine floor (where patients are cared for by general medicine physicians). Patients who met all inclusion criteria and met none of the exclusion criteria were considered eligible to participate (see **Figure 1**). Inclusion criteria included admission to a general medicine service for AECOPD and age over 18 years. Exclusion criteria were current admission to the intensive care unit and inability to give informed consent using the teachback method. Patients admitted to the ICU could become eligible for inclusion during their hospitalization upon transfer to the general medicine unit. Patients who provided written informed consent were enrolled. Patients were enrolled as they were identified but assessments did not occur at a standardized timepoint in their AECOPD hospitalization.



Data Collection

Participant information such as comorbidities and length of stay were derived from medical records (see **Supplementary Table 1**). Forced Vital Capacity (FVC) and Forced Expiratory Volume in 1 s (FEV₁) were obtained via bedside spirometry (KoKo PFT System, version 4.3, nSpire Health Inc.) by a research coordinator trained in accurate spirometry collection (33). In the larger frailty study, participants underwent two assessments for frailty and function: physical frailty phenotype (15) and the Short Physical Performance Battery (SPPB) (34). This study reports only the physical frailty phenotype results. The physical frailty phenotype is a composite score of five domains (see **Supplementary Table 1**): 1. handgrip strength, assessed at bedside using a handheld dynamometer (Jamar Technologies Plus+, Sammons Preston, Bolingbrook, IL), and measured using the average of three isometric grip attempts (kilograms) using the dominant hand, one point for “weak grip” is assigned if the subject’s grip strength is below previously published cut-points for the lowest 20th percentile for sex and BMI (15); 2. Usual gait speed, measured as the average time to complete three, 15-foot walks at usual pace, one point for “slow gait” is assigned if the subject’s gait speed is below previously published cut-points for the lowest 20th percentile for sex and height subgroups (15); 3.

Level of exhaustion, as determined by answers to two questions from the Center for Epidemiologic Studies Depression Scale, one point for “exhaustion” is assigned if the subject answers either exhaustion question affirmatively as “a moderate amount of the time” or “most of the time”; 4. Physical activity, assessed using the six-Item Minnesota Leisure Time Physical Activity Questionnaire, one point for low physical activity is assigned for a kilocalorie expenditure <383 kcal/week for men or <270 kcal/week for women (35); and 5. Weight loss, one point for weight loss is assigned if the subject lost ≥5% of his or her body weight or 10 pounds unintentionally in the year prior to presentation (36, 37). The frailty components are binary, and one point is assigned to designate frailty in each domain. An individual is assessed to be “frail” if 3 or more domains are positive.

The primary outcome was all-cause hospital readmission within 30 days of discharge from the index AECOPD admission. Readmission data were obtained from medical record review and corroboration with follow-up phone calls if necessary.

Statistical Analyses

Descriptive statistics were utilized to summarize the participants’ characteristics. We identified associations between categorical

variables using Chi-squared tests or Fisher's exact tests. Differences between groups were assessed using Student's *t*-tests or Mann-Whitney U tests for continuous variables.

Univariable logistic regression was used to assess the relationship between handgrip strength and all-cause readmission at 30 days. Univariable logistic regression was also used to assess the outcome variable of all-cause readmission at 30 days with the explanatory variables of the individual frailty components and FEV₁ percent predicted. The models were not adjusted for age or sex, because these demographic features are already used to determine "normal" values for grip strength, gait speed, and FEV₁ percent predicted. Data analysis and graphical analysis was conducted using STATA V.15.1 (College Station, TX). A two-tailed *p*-value of 0.05 was considered statistically significant.

RESULTS

Of 463 patients screened, 381 were eligible to participate based on our inclusion and exclusion criteria, and 87 consented for participation in the study (Figure 1). Of 87 participants who consented to participate in the study, 17 were unable to be reached for follow-up. The 70 remaining participants completed the study and were included in the data analysis (Figure 1).

The majority of participants were African American (91%, *n* = 64) and female (56%, *n* = 39) with a median age of 63.5 years (Quartile 1: 58.1 years; Quartile 3: 71.3 years) (Table 1). Of the participants who completed the physical frailty measures (*n* = 55), 67% were frail (*n* = 37). Of the participants who completed the grip strength maneuvers (*n* = 63), 55% had weak grip strength (*n* = 37) (Table 2).

Readmissions

Of the 70 enrolled participants, 12 (17%) were readmitted for any cause within 30 days of discharge. There were no differences in baseline characteristics among those participants who were readmitted vs. not readmitted. For instance, the average length of initial hospitalization was similar between the participants who were not readmitted and who were readmitted within 30 days (4.3 vs. 5 days, *p* = 0.3) (Table 1).

Grip strength was obtained in 66 of 70 enrolled patients, and weak grip strength was found among 91% (*n* = 10) of participants who were readmitted (*n* = 11) compared to 47% (*n* = 26) of those participants who were not readmitted (*n* = 56). For the primary outcome, weak grip during index admission predicted all-cause readmission at 30 days (OR 11.2, 95% CI 1.3, 93.2, *p* = 0.03).

None of the other individual physical frailty components were correlated with readmission in unadjusted models (Table 2). Readmission was not predicted by slow walk as measured by the 15-foot walk time assessment in an unadjusted model (OR 1.8, 95% CI 0.2, 16.4, *p* = 0.58). Readmission was not predicted by degree of airway obstruction (FEV₁ percent predicted) (OR 1.0, 95% CI 0.95, 1.1, *p* = 0.7).

Of the 70 enrolled participants, 55 (78%) completed all of the Fried Frailty measures; 47 were not readmitted and 8 were

readmitted. All readmitted participants were frail (*n* = 8, 100%) (*p* = 0.04). Of those not readmitted (*n* = 47), 29 participants (61%) were frail.

DISCUSSION

In this prospective single center study of patients hospitalized with AECOPD, weak grip strength at time of index admission predicted increased all-cause 30-day readmission. Severity of obstructive lung disease, as assessed by FEV₁ percent predicted, was not associated with readmission. Our findings suggest that weak grip strength measured during an index admission for AECOPD may be a useful measure to identify admitted patients who are at increased risk of readmission within 30 days. This is important because many of the current tools for readmission prediction have been developed for use post-discharge, limiting the ability to act early to avoid readmissions. This simple assessment can be obtained during admission and used to triage resources to directly impact discharge planning and reduce 30-day readmissions. We also found that no non-frail participants were readmitted.

Our results have two potential implications. First, handgrip strength could be used clinically to risk-stratify patients admitted with AECOPD, as performing this assessment is simple and has more feasibility than multicomponent frailty assessments. In this study, for example, we had significant missing data in the frailty assessments due to challenges obtaining these physical measures, as one-fifth of participants did not complete all of the frailty assessments; this is in contrast to missing data from only 5% of participants for the grip strength measure. Second, use of handgrip strength to risk-stratify patients may allow for more individualized discharge planning and implementation of targeted limited resource interventions such as geriatric evaluation, outreach calls, disease education and pulmonary rehabilitation. Interventions that might modify frailty may be particularly useful in this regard.

Unfortunately most previously described readmission risk scores are underutilized for many reasons, including that some are complicated with difficult to ascertain clinical data or are validated using post-discharge data and are not validated for use during hospitalization (38–41). We hypothesize that grip strength would allow for important resources to be triaged to patients at risk during and immediately after discharge—not down the road. Identifying a just-in-time simple assessment tool to predict readmission is the goal of health systems and insurers.

Health systems aim to identify those at highest risk for readmission and implement targeted interventions that might impact readmission with the dual goals of improving patient care and garnering health care cost-savings (1, 42). Few studies have demonstrated successful interventions to reduce readmission rate after admission for AECOPD. Successful interventions include pulmonary rehabilitation, use of a discharge coordinator and interventions to teach correct inhaler use (43, 44). Unfortunately, many other interventions have had mixed success (38, 42), and others, like a comprehensive

TABLE 1 | Baseline characteristics of total sample.

Baseline characteristics	Total population (n = 70)	No readmission (n = 58)	Readmission (n = 12)	p-value
Age (years)	63.5 (58.1, 71.3)	64.3 (58.3, 71.4)	60.2 (56.2, 66.7)	0.23
Female, n (%)	39 (56%)	34 (59%)	5 (42%)	0.28
African American, n (%)	64 (91%)	52 (90%)	12 (100%)	0.58
Current smoker, n (%)	29 (41%)	24 (41%)	5 (42%)	0.99
Length of stay (days)	4.3 (2.8, 6.2)	4.3 (2.5, 6)	5 (3.3, 7.7)	0.3
Charlson comorbidity index	2 (1,3)	2 (1,3)	2 (2, 3.5)	0.21

Data expressed as median (25th, 75th centiles).

TABLE 2 | Univariable logistic regression predicting all-cause readmission at 30 days.

Characteristics	Overall	No readmission	Readmission	p-value
Physical frailty phenotype				
Frail ^a	37 (67%)	29 (62%)	8 (100%)	0.04
Slow walk ^b	53 (84%)	44 (83%)	9 (90%)	1.00
Weak grip ^c	36 (55%)	26 (47%)	10 (91%)	0.009
Weight loss ^d	17 (29%)	14 (29%)	3 (33%)	1.00
Low physical activity ^e	29 (45%)	23 (43%)	6 (55%)	0.47
Self-reported exhaustion ^f	53 (78%)	45 (80%)	8 (67%)	0.44
Spirometry				
FEV ₁ (percent predicted) ^g	32.8 (27.5, 46.3)	32.8 (27.5, 46.3)	36.3 (26.3, 57.5)	0.80

FEV₁ = forced expiratory volume in 1 s.

^afrail = physical frailty score of 3 or greater.

Missing data:

^afrailty score n = 15 (21%).

^bslow walk n = 7 (10%).

^cweak grip n = 4 (6%).

^dweight loss n = 12 (17%).

^elow physical n = 5 (7%).

^fexhaustion n = 2 (3%).

^gFEV₁ % predicted n = 48 (69%). The bold values indicate significant results that are less than a p of 0.05.

care management program and transitional care/long-term self-management support, have unexpectedly found harm (45, 46). This may be at least partially due to the fact that many readmission risk factors either are not modifiable, such as person-specific characteristics (e.g., age, insurance type) or disease severity such as low FEV₁, or are only determined well after discharge when the patient is no longer available for immediate intervention (4, 5).

In contrast, dynapenia, for which handgrip strength is a surrogate, may be modifiable with targeted therapy interventions such as adherence to pulmonary rehabilitation, an underutilized multidisciplinary educational and exercise program for people with chronic lung disease that improves quality of life and activities of daily living, increases exercise tolerance, and reduces exacerbations (20, 47). Further, recent work demonstrates that pulmonary rehabilitation, initiated within 3 months of hospital discharge, lowers risk of mortality at 1 year among Medicare beneficiaries (48). Unfortunately, despite the strong evidence-base, pulmonary rehabilitation is not widely available in rural or resource-limited settings (49), and adherence to rehabilitation programs may be limited by factors such as patient willingness,

transportation, and other social issues. Recent evidence supports more accessible web-based pulmonary rehabilitation tools to increase access for people with COPD, even those with low health efficacy (50). Home-based programs are feasible and have been demonstrated to lead to improvements in walk distance and breathlessness symptoms (51). Addressing this health disparity is critical to achieving the best care for people with COPD and perhaps for reducing readmissions for those at highest risk.

Slow gait has been demonstrated to be predictive of readmission in a 2015 study of 213 patients hospitalized for AECOPD (9). We were unable to replicate this finding in our study; this may be due to our small sample size. We also did not find an association between degree of airflow obstruction and readmission. One potential explanation for this finding is that most of our cohort had severe airflow obstruction (GOLD class 3 or 4), and few subjects had an FEV₁ > 50% predicted. While some studies have shown that low FEV₁ is associated with readmission, degree of airflow obstruction in general has been of limited use in identifying patients at risk for exacerbation or burdened by symptoms that impact quality of life (52). Indeed, the GOLD

classification system has evolved beyond staging by FEV₁ alone and categorizes disease severity by number of exacerbations in the prior year and degree of breathlessness (53). Additionally, prognostic calculators such as the BODE or ADO indices use degree of obstruction as only one of several inputs for mortality prediction (54, 55).

We have identified limitations to our study. Our study site was a single academic hospital, and our conclusions may not apply to non-academic hospital settings. Our sample included more African-American, women and young participants than are typically included in COPD research studies. Further research is needed to understand if findings in these understudied populations are generalizable. We believe that representation of these patients is a potential study strength. African-American populations are typically understudied, and culturally tailored interventions have been found to be effective in other chronic disease studies (56, 57). The prevalence of COPD is rising among women (58), and several of our team's previous research studies have found a higher proportion of women enrolled, which may be reflective of our study population (59, 60). Our study population was also younger than expected, which again may be reflective of the demographics of our single study site.

Due to our recruitment strategy, the frailty assessments were conducted at variable time points throughout the admission, as weekend admissions could not be evaluated until the weekday. Additionally some assessments were obtained after transfer to a general medicine floor from the intensive care unit. It is possible that those who were in the hospital for 72 h or the intensive care unit prior to undergoing a frailty assessment had experienced muscle loss due to their hospital stay. It is noteworthy that we found a significant relationship between grip strength and readmission despite this flexible enrollment. However, replication of this study with standardized timing of the frailty assessment would be helpful. Further, our response rate for enrollment was low and about 20% of consented participants were discharged before completing all of the study assessments, which may have led to a sampling bias. Because our response sample size was small, we may have been unable to detect true differences in individual component measures such as walk time and spirometry. With respect to grip strength, we did not have an objective measure of sarcopenia, such as cross-sectional area of muscle mass by CT scanning, and could not rule out that handgrip strength was confounded by conditions such as arthritis. Finally, this was a sub-analysis of a larger study of frailty markers, which is not powered to date to compare the utility of grip strength to a full frailty assessment. Larger, multi-center studies are needed to confirm our findings, and future studies should include community-based hospitals as well to determine applicability of these findings across settings.

Most readmissions following index admission for AECOPD are not due to COPD, and half are not respiratory-related (61). This period of vulnerability is referred to as post-hospital syndrome, a phenomenon of decreased function and independence following hospitalization (62). Therefore, identifying extra-pulmonary factors of global vulnerability are critical for improving care for patients with COPD; integration of geriatric and palliative care principles into COPD care would help to achieve this aim (63). Handgrip strength is a surrogate

measure of overall muscle strength and conditioning, and we hypothesize that interventions that increase strength may lead to fewer AECOPD events, improved daily function, reduced hospitalizations/readmissions and prevention of post-hospital syndrome. These hypotheses require additional study.

DATA AVAILABILITY STATEMENT

The summary data supporting the conclusions of this article will be made available by the authors, upon request.

ETHICS STATEMENT

The studies involving human participants were reviewed and approved by University of Chicago Biological Sciences Division Institutional Review Board (Protocol #14-0848). The patients/participants provided their written informed consent to participate in this study.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

VP, VA, SW, and MH-S contributed substantially to the conception and design of this work. LW and AS contributed to the acquisition of the data. KC heavily contributed to the analysis of these data. KC, VP, LW, AS, and MH-S contributed to the interpretation of the data for this work. LW, AS, and VP contributed to the drafting the work. VA, SW, MH-S, and KC revised the manuscript critically for important intellectual content and accuracy. All authors gave final approval of the version to be published, gave agreement to be accountable for all aspects of the work, including the integrity of this work as a whole, from inception to published article.

FUNDING

This study was funded by a University of Chicago Institute for Translational Medicine Clinical and Translational Science Award (PI: VP). LW was supported by the NIH-funded Research Training in Respiratory Biology grant at the University of Chicago (T32 HL007605) and grant funding from the Health Resources and Services Administration (HRSA) (K01 HP33446), an operating division of the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services. AS was supported by funding from the Pritzker School of Medicine Summer Research Program and a Pritzker School of Medicine John D. Arnold, MD Scientific Research Prize. MH-S was supported by funding from the National Institute on Aging (K23 AG049106). VP was previously supported by a National Institutes of Health K23 award (HL118151) and was currently supported by funding from the National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute (R01 HL146644-01A1 and R03 HL144883), an American Lung Association Innovation Award, and an American Medical Association Award. VA was supported by a K24 award from the National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute (K24HL136859).

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We thank Nicole Twu, Mary Akel, Sebastian Otero, Ashley Hull, and Daniel Chang for their contributions to data collection and study administration. We thank Chelsea Stratton for her contributions to study design. We also thank Mengqui Zhu for her statistical advising.

REFERENCES

- Jencks SE, Williams MV, Coleman EA. Rehospitalizations among patients in the Medicare fee-for-service program. *N Engl J Med.* (2009) 360:1418–28. doi: 10.1056/NEJMsa0803563
- Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services. *Chronic Conditions Among Medicare Beneficiaries, Chartbook, 2012 edition.* Baltimore, MD (2012).
- Medicare C for, Baltimore MS 7500 SB, Usa M. *Readmissions-Reduction-Program.* (2019) Available online at: <https://www.cms.gov/medicare/medicare-fee-for-service-payment/acuteinpatientpps/readmissions-reduction-program.html> (accessed October 2, 2019).
- Bahadori K, FitzGerald JM. Risk factors of hospitalization and readmission of patients with COPD exacerbation—systematic review. *Int J Chron Obstruct Pulmon Dis.* (2007) 2:241–51.
- Simmering JE, Polgreen LA, Comellas AP, Cavanaugh JE, Polgreen PM. Identifying patients with COPD at high risk of readmission. *Chron Obstruct Pulmon Dis.* (2016) 3:729–38. doi: 10.15326/jcopdf.3.4.2016.0136
- Nguyen HQ, Chu L, Amy Liu I-L, Lee JS, Suh D, Korotzer B, et al. Associations between physical activity and 30-day readmission risk in chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *Ann ATS.* (2014) 11:695–705. doi: 10.1513/AnnalsATS.201401-017OC
- Bernabeu-Mora R, García-Guillamón G, Valera-Novella E, Giménez-Giménez LM, Escolar-Reina P, Medina-Mirapeix F. Frailty is a predictive factor of readmission within 90 days of hospitalization for acute exacerbations of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease: a longitudinal study. *Ther Adv Respir Dis.* (2017) 11:383–92. doi: 10.1177/1753465817726314
- Prieto-Centurion V, Markos M, Ramey NI, Gussin HA, Nyenhuis SM, Joo MJ, et al. Interventions to reduce rehospitalizations after chronic obstructive pulmonary disease exacerbations. A systematic review. *Ann Am Thorac Soc.* (2014) 11:417–24. doi: 10.1513/AnnalsATS.201308-254OC
- Kon SSC, Jones SE, Schofield SJ, Banya W, Dickson MJ, Canavan JL, et al. Gait speed and readmission following hospitalisation for acute exacerbations of COPD: a prospective study. *Thorax.* (2015) 70:1131–7. doi: 10.1136/thoraxjnl-2015-207046
- Bernabeu-Mora R, Medina-Mirapeix F, Llamazares-Herrán E, García-Guillamón G, Giménez-Giménez LM, Sánchez-Nieto JM. The short physical performance battery is a discriminative tool for identifying patients with COPD at risk of disability. *Int J Chron Obstruct Pulmon Dis.* (2015) 10:2619. doi: 10.2147/COPD.S94377
- Bernabeu-Mora R, Oliveira-Sousa SL, Sánchez-Martínez MP, García-Vidal JA, Gacto-Sánchez M, Medina-Mirapeix F. Frailty transitions and associated clinical outcomes in patients with stable COPD: A longitudinal study. *PLoS ONE.* (2020) 15:e0230116. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0230116
- Nguyen HQ, Rondinelli J, Harrington A, Desai S, Amy Liu IL, Lee JS, et al. Functional status at discharge and 30-day readmission risk in COPD. *Respir Med.* (2015) 109:238–46. doi: 10.1016/j.rmed.2014.12.004
- Chawla H, Bulathsinghala C, Tejada JP, Wakefield D, ZuWallack R. Physical activity as a predictor of thirty-day hospital readmission after a discharge for a clinical exacerbation of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *Ann ATS.* (2014) 11:1203–9. doi: 10.1513/AnnalsATS.201405-198OC
- Morley JE, Vellas B, van Kan GA, Anker SD, Bauer JM, Bernabei R, et al. Frailty consensus: a call to action. *J Am Med Dir Assoc.* (2013) 14:392–7. doi: 10.1016/j.jamda.2013.03.022
- Fried LP, Tangen CM, Walston J, Newman AB, Hirsch C, Gottdiener J, et al. Frailty in older adults evidence for a phenotype. *J Gerontol A Biol Sci Med Sci.* (2001) 56:M146–57. doi: 10.1093/gerona/56.3.M146
- Belga S, Majumdar SR, Kahlon S, Pederson J, Lau D, Padwal RS, et al. Comparing three different measures of frailty in medical inpatients: multicenter prospective cohort study examining 30-day risk of readmission or death. *J Hosp Med.* (2016) 11:556–62. doi: 10.1002/jhm.2607

SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at: <https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fmed.2021.611989/full#supplementary-material>

- Park SK, Richardson CR, Holleman RG, Larson JL. Frailty in people with COPD, using the national health and nutrition evaluation survey dataset (2003–2006). *Heart Lung.* (2013) 42:163–70. doi: 10.1016/j.hrtlng.2012.07.004
- Lahousse L, Ziere G, Verlinden VJ, Zillikens MC, Uitterlinden AG, Rivadeneira F, et al. Risk of frailty in elderly with COPD: a population-based study. *J Gerontol A Biol Sci Med Sci.* (2016) 71:689–95. doi: 10.1093/gerona/glv154
- de Labra C, Guimaraes-Pinheiro C, Masada A, Lorenzo T, Millán-Calenti JC. Effects of physical exercise interventions in frail older adults: a systematic review of randomized controlled trials. *BMC Geriatr.* (2015) 15:154. doi: 10.1186/s12877-015-0155-4
- Jones SE, Maddocks M, Kon SS, Canavan JL, Nolan CM, Clark AL, et al. Sarcopenia in COPD: prevalence, clinical correlates and response to pulmonary rehabilitation. *Thorax.* (2015) 70:213–8. doi: 10.1136/thoraxjnl-2014-206440
- Perez AA, Hays SR, Soong A, Gao Y, Greenland JR, Leard LE, et al. Improvements in frailty contribute to substantial improvements in quality of life after lung transplantation in patients with cystic fibrosis. *Pediatr Pulmonol.* (2020) 55:1406–13. doi: 10.1002/ppul.24747
- Rantanen T, Guralnik JM, Foley D, Masaki K, Leveille S, Curb JD, et al. Midlife hand grip strength as a predictor of old age disability. *JAMA.* (1999) 281:558–60. doi: 10.1001/jama.281.6.558
- Bohannon RW. Hand-grip dynamometry predicts future outcomes in aging adults. *J Geriatr Phys Ther.* (2008) 31:3–10. doi: 10.1519/00139143-200831010-00002
- Dent E, Morley JE, Cruz-Jentoft AJ, Arai H, Kritchevsky SB, Guralnik J, et al. International clinical practice guidelines for sarcopenia (ICFSR): screening, diagnosis and management. *J Nutr Health Aging.* (2018) 22:1148–61. doi: 10.1007/s12603-018-1139-9
- Fielding RA, Vellas B, Evans WJ, Bhasin S, Morley JE, Newman AB, et al. Sarcopenia: an undiagnosed condition in older adults. Current consensus definition: prevalence, etiology, and consequences. International working group on sarcopenia. *J Am Med Dir Assoc.* (2011) 12:249–56. doi: 10.1016/j.jamda.2011.01.003
- Cruz-Jentoft AJ, Baeyens JP, Bauer JM, Boirie Y, Cederholm T, Landi F, et al. Sarcopenia: European consensus on definition and diagnosis report of the European working group on sarcopenia in older people. *Age Ageing.* (2010) 39:412–23. doi: 10.1093/ageing/afq034
- Bauer J, Morley JE, Schols AM, Ferrucci L, Cruz-Jentoft AJ, Dent E, et al. Sarcopenia: a time for action. An SCWD position paper. *J Cachexia Sarcopenia Muscle.* (2019) 10:956–61. doi: 10.1002/jcsm.12483
- Muscaritoli M, Anker SD, Argiles J, Aversa Z, Bauer JM, Biolo G, et al. Consensus definition of sarcopenia, cachexia and pre-cachexia: joint document elaborated by Special Interest Groups (SIG) “cachexia-anorexia in chronic wasting diseases” and “nutrition in geriatrics.” *Clin Nutr.* (2010) 29:154–9. doi: 10.1016/j.clnu.2009.12.004
- Martinez CH, Diaz AA, Meldrum CA, McDonald MLN, Murray S, Kinney GL, et al. Handgrip strength in chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. Associations with acute exacerbations and body composition. *Ann Am Thorac Soc.* (2017) 14:1638–45. doi: 10.1513/AnnalsATS.201610-821OC
- Burtin C, Ter Riet G, Puhon MA, Waschki B, Garcia-Aymerich J, Pinto-Plata V, et al. Handgrip weakness and mortality risk in COPD: a multicentre analysis. *Thorax.* (2016) 71:86–7. doi: 10.1136/thoraxjnl-2015-207451
- Gray SL, Williams DM, Pulliam CC, Sirgo MA, Bishop AL, Donohue JF. Characteristics predicting incorrect metered-dose inhaler technique in older subjects. *Arch Intern Med.* (1996) 156:984–8. doi: 10.1001/archinte.1996.00440090084008
- Ehsani H, Mohler MJ, Golden T, Toosizadeh N. Upper-extremity function prospectively predicts adverse discharge and all-cause COPD

- readmissions: a pilot study. *Int J Chron Obstruct Pulmon Dis.* (2018) 14:39–49. doi: 10.2147/COPD.S182802
33. Spirometry quality assurance: common errors their impact on test results. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health, Cincinnati, OH, (2012).
 34. Guralnik JM, Simonsick EM, Ferrucci L, Glynn RJ, Berkman LF, Blazer DG, et al. A short physical performance battery assessing lower extremity function: association with self-reported disability and prediction of mortality and nursing home admission. *J Gerontol.* (1994) 49:M85–94. doi: 10.1093/geronj/49.2.M85
 35. Eckel SP, Bandeen-Roche K, Chaves PH, Fried LP, Louis TA. Surrogate screening models for the low physical activity criterion of frailty. *Aging Clin Exp Res.* (2011) 23:209–16. doi: 10.1007/BF03324962
 36. Nowak Z, Plewa M, Skowron M, Osiadło G, Markiewicz A, Kucio C. Minnesota leisure time physical activity questionnaire as an additional tool in clinical assessment of patients undergoing percutaneous coronary interventions. *J Hum Kinet.* (2010) 23:79–87. doi: 10.2478/v10078-010-0010-9
 37. Radloff LS. The CES-D scale: a self-report depression scale for research in the general population. *Appl Psychol Meas.* (1977) 1:385–401. doi: 10.1177/014662167700100306
 38. Press VG, Myers LC, Feemster LC. Preventing COPD readmissions under the hospital readmissions reduction program: how far have we come? *Chest.* (2020) 159:996–1006. doi: 10.1016/j.chest.2020.10.008
 39. Echevarria C, Steer J, Heslop-Marshall K, Stenton SC, Hickey PM, Hughes R, et al. The PEARL score predicts 90-day readmission or death after hospitalisation for acute exacerbation of COPD. *Thorax.* (2017) 72:686–93. doi: 10.1136/thoraxjnl-2016-209298
 40. Burke RE, Schnipper JL, Williams MV, Robinson EJ, Vasilevskis EE, Kripalani S, et al. The HOSPITAL score predicts potentially preventable 30-day readmissions in conditions targeted by the hospital readmissions reduction program. *Med Care.* (2017) 55:285–90. doi: 10.1097/MLR.0000000000000665
 41. Donzé J, Aujesky D, Williams D, Schnipper JL. Potentially avoidable 30-day hospital readmissions in medical patients: derivation and validation of a prediction model. *JAMA Intern Med.* (2013) 173:632–8. doi: 10.1001/jamainternmed.2013.3023
 42. Press VG, Au DH, Bourbeau J, Dransfield MT, Gershon AS, Krishnan JA, et al. Reducing chronic obstructive pulmonary disease hospital readmissions. An official American thoracic society workshop report. *Ann ATS.* (2019) 16:161–70. doi: 10.1513/AnnalsATS.201811-755WS
 43. Lainscak M, Kadivec S, Kosnik M, Benedik B, Bratkovic M, Jakhel T, et al. Discharge coordinator intervention prevents hospitalizations in patients with COPD: a randomized controlled trial. *J Am Med Dir Assoc.* (2013) 14:450.e1–6. doi: 10.1016/j.jamda.2013.03.003
 44. Press VG, Arora VM, Trela KC, Adhikari R, Zadravec FJ, Liao C, et al. Effectiveness of interventions to teach metered-dose and diskus inhaler techniques. A randomized trial. *Ann Am Thorac Soc.* (2016) 13:816–24. doi: 10.1513/AnnalsATS.201509-603OC
 45. Aboumatar H, Naqibuddin M, Chung S, Chaudhry H, Kim SW, Saunders J, et al. Effect of a hospital-initiated program combining transitional care and long-term self-management support on outcomes of patients hospitalized with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease: a randomized clinical trial. *JAMA.* (2019) 322:1371–80. doi: 10.1001/jama.2019.11982
 46. Fan VS, Gaziano JM, Lew R, Bourbeau J, Adams SG, Leatherman S, et al. A comprehensive care management program to prevent chronic obstructive pulmonary disease hospitalizations: a randomized, controlled trial. *Ann Intern Med.* (2012) 156:673–83. doi: 10.7326/0003-4819-156-10-201205150-00003
 47. Bendstrup K, Jensen JI, Holm S, Bengtsson B. Out-patient rehabilitation improves activities of daily living, quality of life and exercise tolerance in chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *Eur Respir J.* (1997) 10:2801–6. doi: 10.1183/09031936.97.10122801
 48. Lindenauer PK, Stefan M, Pekow PS, Mazor KM, Priya A, Spitzer KA, et al. Association between initiation of pulmonary rehabilitation after hospitalization for COPD and 1-year survival among medicare beneficiaries. *JAMA.* (2020) 323:1813–23. doi: 10.1001/jama.2020.4437
 49. Moscovice IS, Casey MM, Wu Z. Disparities in geographic access to hospital outpatient pulmonary rehabilitation programs in the United States. *Chest.* (2019) 156:308–315. doi: 10.1016/j.chest.2019.03.031
 50. Robinson SA, Shimada SL, Quigley KS, Moy ML. A web-based physical activity intervention benefits persons with low self-efficacy in COPD: results from a randomized controlled trial. *J Behav Med.* (2019) 42:1082–90. doi: 10.1007/s10865-019-00042-3
 51. Cook H, Reilly CC, Rafferty GF. A home-based lower limb-specific resistance training programme for patients with COPD: an explorative feasibility study. *ERJ Open Res.* (2019) 5:00126–2018. doi: 10.1183/23120541.00126-2018
 52. Jones PW. Health status and the spiral of decline. *COPD.* (2009) 6:59–63. doi: 10.1080/15412550802587943
 53. Global Initiative for Chronic Obstructive Lung Disease. *Global Strategy for the Diagnosis, Management and Prevention of Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease.* (2020) Available online at: https://goldcopd.org/wp-content/uploads/2019/12/GOLD-2020-FINAL-ver1.2-03Dec19_WMV.pdf (accessed January 7, 2020).
 54. Celli BR, Cote CG, Marin JM, Casanova C, Montes de Oca M, Mendez RA, et al. The body-mass index, airflow obstruction, dyspnea, and exercise capacity index in chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *N Engl J Med.* (2004) 350:1005–12. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa021322
 55. Puhon MA, Garcia-Aymerich J, Frey M, ter Riet G, Antó JM, Agustí AG, et al. Expansion of the prognostic assessment of patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease: the updated BODE index and the ADO index. *Lancet.* (2009) 374:704–11. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(09)61301-5
 56. Minorities Are Underrepresented in Clinical Trials. Available online at: <https://www.aafp.org/news/blogs/leadervoices/entry/20181204lv-clinicaltrials.html> (accessed January 8, 2020).
 57. Press VG, Pappalardo AA, Conwell WD, Pincavage AT, Prochaska MH, Arora VM. Interventions to improve outcomes for minority adults with asthma: a systematic review. *J Gen Intern Med.* (2012) 27:1001–15. doi: 10.1007/s11606-012-2058-9
 58. Han MK. Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease in women: a biologically focused review with a systematic search strategy. *Int J Chron Obstruct Pulmon Dis.* (2020) 15:711–21. doi: 10.2147/COPD.S237228
 59. Press VG, Arora VM, Shah LM, Lewis SL, Ivy K, Charbeneau J, et al. Misuse of respiratory inhalers in hospitalized patients with asthma or COPD. *J Gen Intern Med.* (2011) 26:635–42. doi: 10.1007/s11606-010-1624-2
 60. Press VG, Arora VM, Kelly CA, Carey KA, White SR, Wan W. Effectiveness of virtual vs in-person inhaler education for hospitalized patients with obstructive lung disease: a randomized clinical trial. *JAMA Netw Open.* (2020) 3:e1918205. doi: 10.1001/jamanetworkopen.2019.18205
 61. Shah T, Churpek MM, Coca Perrillon M, Konetzka RT. Understanding why patients with COPD get readmitted: a large national study to delineate the medicare population for the readmissions penalty expansion. *Chest.* (2015) 147:1219–26. doi: 10.1378/chest.14-2181
 62. Krumholz HM. Post-hospital syndrome—an acquired, transient condition of generalized risk. *N Engl J Med.* (2013) 368:100–2. doi: 10.1056/NEJMp1212324
 63. Iyer AS, Curtis JR, Meier DE. Proactive integration of geriatrics and palliative care principles into practice for chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *JAMA Intern Med.* (2020) 180:815–6. doi: 10.1001/jamainternmed.2020.1088

Disclaimer: This manuscript's contents are solely the responsibility of the authors and do not necessarily represent the official views of the Health Resources and Services Administration or the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services.

Conflict of Interest: VP has consulted for Humana, Vizient, and Roundglass.

The remaining authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2021 Witt, Spacht, Carey, Arora, White, Huisingsh-Scheetz and Press. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



Collagen Biosynthesis, Processing, and Maturation in Lung Ageing

Ceylan Onursal[†], Elisabeth Dick[†], Ilias Angelidis, Herbert B. Schiller and Claudia A. Staab-Weijnitz*

Comprehensive Pneumology Center, Institute of Lung Biology and Disease, Helmholtz-Zentrum München, Member of the German Center of Lung Research (DZL), Munich, Germany

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:

Gary Peter Anderson,
The University of Melbourne, Australia

Reviewed by:

Eleni Papakonstantinou,
Aristotle University of
Thessaloniki, Greece
Beatrice Ludovica Ritondo,
University of Rome Tor Vergata, Italy

*Correspondence:

Claudia A. Staab-Weijnitz
staab-weijnitz@
helmholtz-muenchen.de
orcid.org/0000-0002-1211-7834

[†]These authors have contributed
equally to this work

Specialty section:

This article was submitted to
Pulmonary Medicine,
a section of the journal
Frontiers in Medicine

Received: 11 August 2020

Accepted: 24 March 2021

Published: 20 May 2021

Citation:

Onursal C, Dick E, Angelidis I,
Schiller HB and Staab-Weijnitz CA
(2021) Collagen Biosynthesis,
Processing, and Maturation in Lung
Ageing. *Front. Med.* 8:593874.
doi: 10.3389/fmed.2021.593874

In addition to providing a macromolecular scaffold, the extracellular matrix (ECM) is a critical regulator of cell function by virtue of specific physical, biochemical, and mechanical properties. Collagen is the main ECM component and hence plays an essential role in the pathogenesis and progression of chronic lung disease. It is well-established that many chronic lung diseases, e.g., chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD) and idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis (IPF) primarily manifest in the elderly, suggesting increased susceptibility of the aged lung or accumulated alterations in lung structure over time that favour disease. Here, we review the main steps of collagen biosynthesis, processing, and turnover and summarise what is currently known about alterations upon lung ageing, including changes in collagen composition, modification, and crosslinking. Recent proteomic data on mouse lung ageing indicates that, while the ER-resident machinery of collagen biosynthesis, modification and triple helix formation appears largely unchanged, there are specific changes in levels of type IV and type VI as well as the two fibril-associated collagens with interrupted triple helices (FACIT), namely type XIV and type XVI collagens. In addition, levels of the extracellular collagen crosslinking enzyme lysyl oxidase are decreased, indicating less enzymatically mediated collagen crosslinking upon ageing. The latter contrasts with the ageing-associated increase in collagen crosslinking by advanced glycation endproducts (AGEs), a result of spontaneous reactions of protein amino groups with reactive carbonyls, e.g., from monosaccharides or reactive dicarbonyls like methylglyoxal. Given the slow turnover of extracellular collagen such modifications accumulate even more in ageing tissues. In summary, the collective evidence points mainly toward age-induced alterations in collagen composition and drastic changes in the molecular nature of collagen crosslinks. Future work addressing the consequences of these changes may provide important clues for prevention of lung disease and for lung bioengineering and ultimately pave the way to novel targeted approaches in lung regenerative medicine.

Keywords: collagen, extracellular matrix, ageing, crosslinking, chronic lung disease, advanced-glycation end products, lysyl oxidase

INTRODUCTION

The extracellular matrix (ECM) is a highly dynamic non-cellular component of tissues that provides a complex structural network which serves as a scaffold for adherent and migrating cells. It is mainly composed of collagens, glycoproteins, proteoglycans, glycosaminoglycans, and several other components. By virtue of sequestered growth factors and ECM binding receptors at the surface of adherent cells, the ECM affects a plethora of cellular processes including cell proliferation, differentiation and migration and thus acts as a critical regulator of cell function (1, 2). It is well-established that the ECM plays an important role in the pathogenesis and progression of chronic lung disease (3, 4). Many chronic lung diseases, e.g., chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD) and idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis (IPF) primarily manifest in the elderly, suggesting increased susceptibility of the aged lung or accumulated alterations in lung structure over time that favour disease. How the ECM changes during ageing, however, has not been comprehensively assessed or discussed.

Constituting between 30 and 70% of ECM protein in all tissue types, collagen is the main component of the ECM (5) and even forms the most abundant human protein class in general. Mutations and polymorphisms in genes encoding structural collagen chains as well as collagen biosynthetic proteins are associated with disease affecting the full age range. Some cause fatal congenital disorders leading to death very early in life, others result in premature or accelerated ageing in adolescents and adults, and yet others only become evident in the elderly where they lead to a high burden of multimorbidity, reduced quality of life, and lower life expectancy (6). Probably the most widely known collagen-related disorders result in drastic bone and cartilage abnormalities, as e.g., brittle-bone (*osteogenesis imperfecta*) or Caffey disease, characterised by increased bone fragility or episodes of excessive bone formation, respectively (1). Other frequent effects of collagenopathies are skin alterations, visual defects and hearing loss, muscle weakness, vessel abnormalities and kidney disease (1).

Pulmonary manifestations of such collagen mutations and polymorphisms have received less attention, probably because the most severe lung abnormalities in such patients are caused by defects in chest formation and rib fractures, i.e., are of origin secondary to bone and cartilage defects (1, 6, 7). Nevertheless, altered collagen synthesis or turnover by other than genetic causes are frequent hallmarks of chronic lung disease and contribute considerably to disease progression, severity, morbidity, and mortality (3, 4). In lung cancer, for instance, dysregulated collagen expression and crosslinking appear to favour tumour progression by providing a permissive, pro-invasive, and pro-inflammatory environment (8). In pulmonary fibrosis, irrespective of disease aetiology, excessive collagen deposition in the alveolar space is the ultimate pathological feature leading to increasing dyspnoea and progressive lung function decline (9–14). In contrast, COPD/emphysema is characterised by increased degradation of ECM proteins by matrix metalloproteinases (MMPs) and neutrophil elastase,

targeting primarily collagens and an unrelated major ECM protein, elastin, respectively (15).

Given that collagen is the most abundant protein type in the body, it is not surprising that collagen has been a subject of research for about 100 years by now. What is striking, however, is how little we know, nonetheless. The latest member of the collagen protein family, type XXVIII collagen encoded by COL28A1, has only been reported in the year 2006 (16). Similarly, new proteins acting in collagen biosynthesis and modification have only been discovered and characterised in the last two decades (17–21). Also, even though collagen is known to undergo excessive post-translational modification (PTM), both intra- and extracellularly, these PTMs have not been comprehensively mapped and the biological function of the majority of the PTMs remains unclear (22). Equally, it is poorly understood how collagen biosynthesis and turnover change during normal ageing and how such changes may affect the function of adherent cells, lung repair, susceptibility to disease, disease progression and comorbidities.

This review aims to draw attention to the complexity of collagen synthesis, processing, and degradation and the importance of these processes in lung ageing and chronic lung disease. To set the stage, we first provide an overview of collagen types and key steps of collagen biosynthesis, processing, and maturation. We then summarise what is known about collagen alterations in the ageing lung and what can be tentatively inferred from studies in other organs. Ultimately, we believe that a better understanding of these mechanisms may provide important clues for prevention of lung disease and for lung bioengineering and pave the way to novel targeted approaches in lung regenerative medicine.

COLLAGEN TYPES AND STRUCTURE

The collagen suprafamily comprises to date 28 known highly diverse collagen types in vertebrates, characterised by the presence of triple-helical collagenous domains. Collagens are divided into several subtypes depending on their domain structure and their macromolecular assembly (**Figure 1**): (A) Fibril-forming collagens (I, II, III, V, XI, XXIV, XXVII), (B) fibril-associated collagens with interrupted triple helices (FACITs, IX, XII, XIV, XVI, XIX, XX, XXI, XXII), (C) network-forming collagens (IV, VIII, X), (D) transmembrane collagens (XIII, XVII, XXIII, XXV), (E) endostatin-producing collagens or multiplexins (XV, XVIII), (F) anchoring fibrils (VII), and (G) beaded-filament-forming collagen (VI). Types XXVI and XXVIII do not fit well in any category (16, 23–25). Depending on the collagen type, collagens can assemble as homotrimers or heterotrimers. For instance, type III collagen is a homotrimer of three identical $\alpha 1$ chains (encoded by COL3A1), type I collagen typically assembles from two $\alpha 1$ chains (COL1A1) and one $\alpha 2$ chain (COL1A2) and type VI collagen from even three distinct chains (COL6A1, COL6A2, and COL6A3 or COL6A5 or COL6A6) (22, 26–28). Interestingly, altered chain stoichiometry has been described for several pathologies including fibrosis and may affect biochemical and biophysical properties of collagen (29–34).

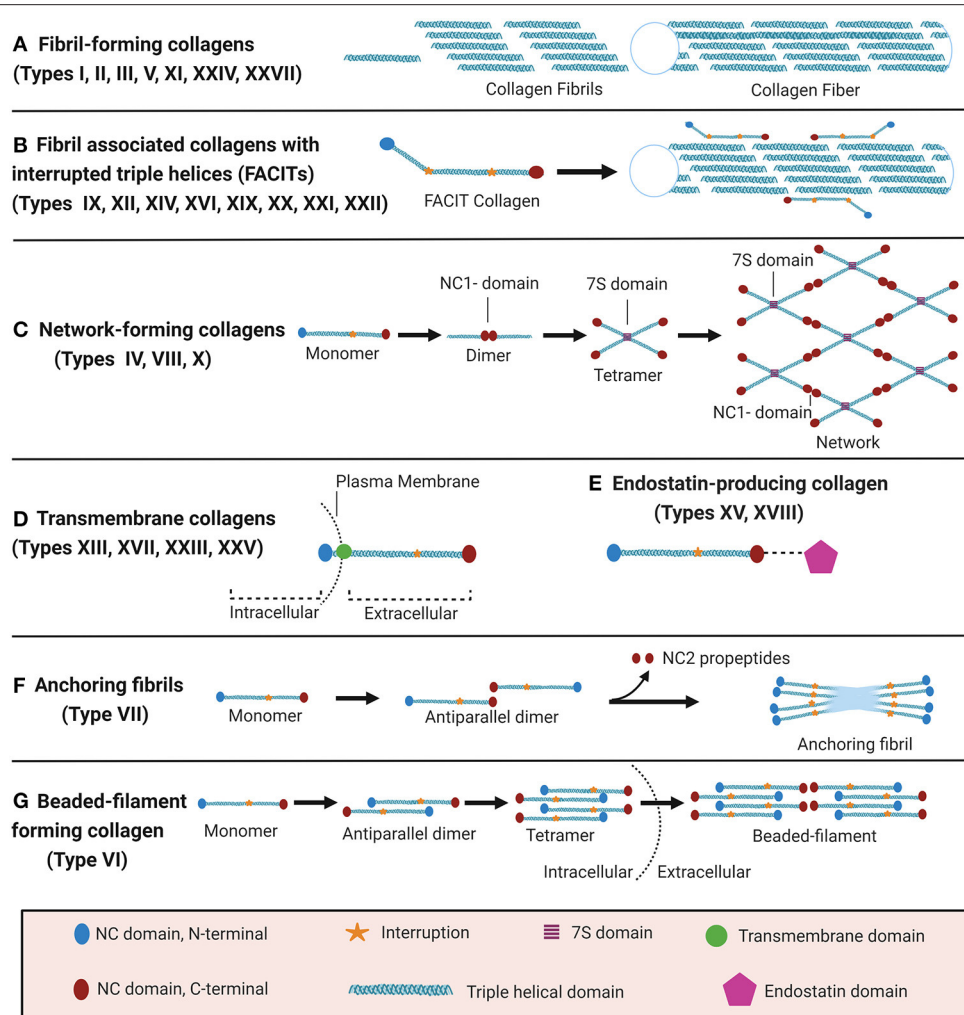


FIGURE 1 | Classification of collagens based on supramolecular assembly. Schematic overview of the major forms of supramolecular assembly of collagen. For some non-collagenous (NC) domains, specific names are established in the literature and therefore specified in the figure: In the collagen IV network (C), the so-called 7S and NC1 domains represent critical nodes. In anchoring fibrils (F), the C-terminal domain which is cleaved off upon fibril formation is termed NC2. Figure was created with Biorender.com.

Collagen Domains and Macromolecular Assembly

The unifying feature of all collagens is the **triple-helical collagenous domain**, which is composed of three so-called α -chains consisting of amino acid repeats of $(\text{Gly-X-Y})_n$. The smallest amino acid glycine (Gly) can face the interior part of the triple helix while still allowing for a close association of the three chains. X and Y are often proline (Pro) or hydroxylated proline, 3-hydroxyproline (3-Hyp) or 4-hydroxyproline (4-Hyp), respectively (35, 36). While 4-Hyp in position Y of the Gly-X-Y repeat is frequently found in all collagen types and well-established as a major contributor to collagen thermodynamic stability (37–41), 3-Hyp has so far only been unambiguously detected in very few defined X positions of Gly-X-Y in collagen chains of type I, II, IV, and V, and 3-Hyp function is much less understood (42–46).

Frequent non-collagenous (NC) domains, e.g., in FACIT, beaded-filament forming and anchoring fibril collagens, are fibronectin type III, von Willebrand, thrombospondin (TSP) and Kunitz domains. The physiological function of these domains is incompletely understood. Fibronectin type III and von Willebrand domains seem to facilitate protein-protein interactions between collagens and other structural ECM molecules or growth factors in the extracellular space (47, 48). TSP domains mediate heparin and metal ion binding and may provide protection against blood clotting e.g., in subendothelial basement membranes (49, 50). The C-terminal Kunitz domains in type VI and VII collagens are cleaved off in the extracellular space (51–53). For type VI collagen, this cleavage product, endotrophin, stimulates tumour growth and angiogenesis, mediating many of the tumour-promoting effects of type VI collagen (54–56). Endotrophin is thus classified as a

matricryptin or matrikine, a class of biologically active peptides derived from proteolytic processing of extracellular matrix proteins (57).

Even though all collagens are multi-domain proteins, the extent to which a collagen consists of collagenous and NC domains can differ drastically and the overall collagen domain architecture determines the macromolecular assembly (**Figure 1**). Type I collagen, like all **fibril-forming collagens**, contains a central uninterrupted collagenous domain as a major part of the polypeptide, flanked by relatively short NC domains, the N- and C-terminal telo- and propeptides (25). In contrast, **FACITs** can contain <10% collagenous domains and associate to the surface of collagen fibrils but do not form such fibrils by themselves (23, 27). **Membrane collagens** comprise an NC cytoplasmic domain, a transmembrane domain, and extracellular repeats of triple-helical collagenous domains (27). Membrane collagen types XIII, XXIII, and XXV are also collectively referred to as membrane-associated collagens with interrupted triple helices (**MACITs**) (58, 59). Notably, the C-terminal ectodomains of all membrane collagens can be proteolytically shed off the cell surface (23, 27, 60), and are classified as matrikines or matricryptins (27, 57, 61). Another collagen family that serves as a source for matricryptins are the **multiplexins** or endostatin-producing collagens. This family comprises collagen types XV and XVIII which generate restin and endostatin, respectively, upon proteolytic cleavage, both known for their potent antiangiogenic properties (24, 25, 27, 57, 58, 61, 62). The prototypical **network-forming collagen** type IV, a major basement membrane constituent, is encoded by in total 6 genes (*COL4A1-COL4A6*) the products of which form heterotrimers consisting of the chain combinations ($\alpha 1$)₂ $\alpha 2$ (IV), $\alpha 3\alpha 4\alpha 5$ (IV), or ($\alpha 5$)₂ $\alpha 6$ (IV) (23, 24, 27). The so-called 7S and NC1 domains are critical nodes in the collagen IV network and stabilised by covalent bonds, namely by LOXL2-mediated crosslinks between lysines in the 7S domain and the unique sulfilimine crosslink (-S=N-) in the NC1 domain (63–65). Also collagens VIII and X can assemble to form networks in tissues, but the molecular determinants have not yet been studied in similar detail (27). Type VII collagen is the major component of **anchoring fibrils** that are essential for the integrity of the dermo-epidermal junction in skin (24, 25, 27). It consists of two adjacent collagenous triple-helical domains which are flanked by a rather long (140 kDa) NC domain harbouring von Willebrand domains and fibronectin type III repeats at the N-terminus (NC1) and a much shorter (30 kDa) NC domain at the C-terminus (NC2) (27, 66). The initial formation of these anchoring fibrils from homotrimeric type VII collagen molecules involves antiparallel alignment of two collagen VII molecules at the level of their C-termini (NC2 domains), followed by enzymatic cleavage of the NC2 domain and stabilisation of the dimer by disulfide bonds (66). Finally, **beaded-filament-forming collagens** are strictly only represented by type VI collagen. Suprastructural assembly occurs as follows: Two heterotrimeric type VI collagen molecules dimerize in an antiparallel fashion *via* interaction of their central triple-helical domains. The protruding N- and C-terminal globular domains on both sides register in parallel with another dimer, forming a tetramer which is stabilised by disulfide bonds. Finally, tetramers assemble end-to-end to generate the

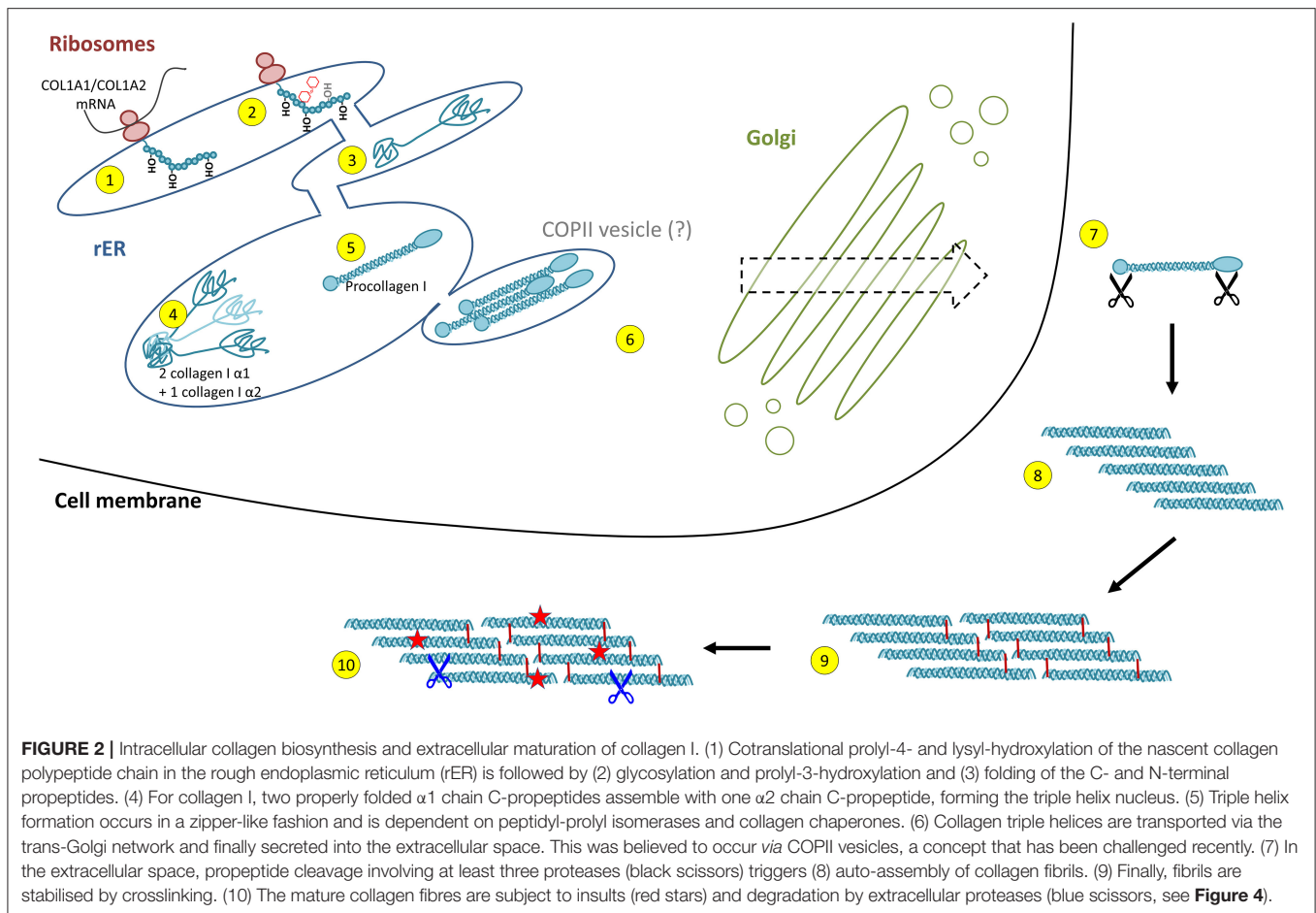
beaded-filaments (**Figure 1**) (23, 67). The collagen types XXVI and XXVIII are sometimes mentioned within the context of this class, even if they do not fit well in any category (16, 23–25). Type XXVIII collagen shares some sequence homology with type VI collagen (16). Type XXVI collagen, however, is uncharacteristically small for a collagen, comprises only two very short collagenous domains, and shares few similarities with any of the other described collagens (24).

COLLAGEN BIOSYNTHESIS

Collagen biosynthesis is a highly complex process starting with transcription of collagen genes followed by translation and translocation of the nascent polypeptide chain to the rough ER (rER), co-translational modification and folding, trafficking across the Golgi network, secretion, and finally, extracellular processing and maturation (36, 68) (cf. **Figure 2**). This process is best described for type I collagen which will be used as an example for synthesis of a heterotrimeric fibril-forming collagen in the following.

Translation and Co-translational Modification of the Nascent Polypeptides

Following transcription of *COL1A1* and *COL1A2* genes, the mRNA is translated into the polypeptide at the rER where the nascent polypeptide chain is extended into the lumen of the rER. Proper folding in the rER requires several enzymes and molecular chaperones essential for post-translational modifications (PTMs) and the formation of triple-helical procollagen molecules (36). First, numerous PTMs are introduced into the nascent unfolded polypeptide chain in a co-translational fashion. These include lysyl and prolyl hydroxylations and hydroxylysyl glycosylations, modifications that are mediated by several collagen-specific enzymes which exist in defined multiprotein complexes with other chaperones and protein folding catalysts [for an excellent review, see Ishikawa and Bächinger (36)]. Many of these PTMs are essential for proper stability, assembly and secretion of procollagen, as well as for the final supramolecular structure of these molecules (24, 25, 27, 36). Numerous enzymes catalysing PTMs have been identified. In vertebrates, prolyl-4-hydroxylation is mediated by one of three **prolyl-4-hydroxylases** (encoded by *P4HA1*, *P4HA2*, and *P4HA3*) which form complexes with protein disulphide isomerase (PDI). In the lung, at least one of these prolyl-4-hydroxylases, P4HA3, is upregulated in IPF and has been put forward as a potential drug target (69). Most members of the collagen **prolyl-3-hydroxylase** (P3H1-P3H4) family equally form multimeric complexes with other collagen-modifying proteins and chaperones. Of these, P3H1, P3H2, and P3H3 have been shown to exert prolyl-3-hydroxylase activity, while P3H4 (also termed SC65) forms a trimeric complex with P3H3 and lysyl hydroxylase 1 (LH1), but has no prolyl-3-hydroxylase activity of its own (19, 20). **Lysyl hydroxylases** comprise three enzymes termed LH1-LH3 or procollagen-lysine,2-oxoglutarate 5-dioxygenases 1 to 3 (PLOD1-PLOD3, e.g., Uniprot database) (36). LH1, as already mentioned above, exists in a complex with P3H3 and P3H4, and preferentially hydroxylates lysines in the triple-helical collagenous regions



(70). The resulting 5-hydroxylysine residues may be subject to O-glycosylation by glycosyl transferases (36, 70, 71). In contrast, LH2, which associates with FKBP10 (FKBP65) is responsible for hydroxylation of lysines in the non-collagenous telopeptide regions of fibrillar collagens (70, 72). Notably, telopeptide lysines and hydroxylysine are subject to extracellular lysyl oxidase (LOX)-mediated crosslinking and the hydroxylation status of the involved lysines strongly affects nature and stability of the crosslink (for selected examples for crosslinks, see **Figure 3**) (36, 71–73). LH3 is known to hydroxylate lysines in type IV and V collagens but also exerts glycosyl transferase activity (36, 70, 71). Finally, in addition to LH3, two collagen **glycosyl transferases**, GLT25D1 and GLT25D2 mediate O-glycosylation of hydroxylysines *via* the 5-hydroxyl group. Here, hydroxylysines can be either O-glycosylated with a monosaccharide (β -d-galactopyranose, Gal) or a disaccharide (α -d-glucopyranosyl-(1- \rightarrow 2)- β -d-galactopyranose, GlcGal), resulting in galactosylhydroxylysine (GHyl) or glucosylgalactosyl-hydroxylysine (GGHyl), respectively (36, 70, 71).

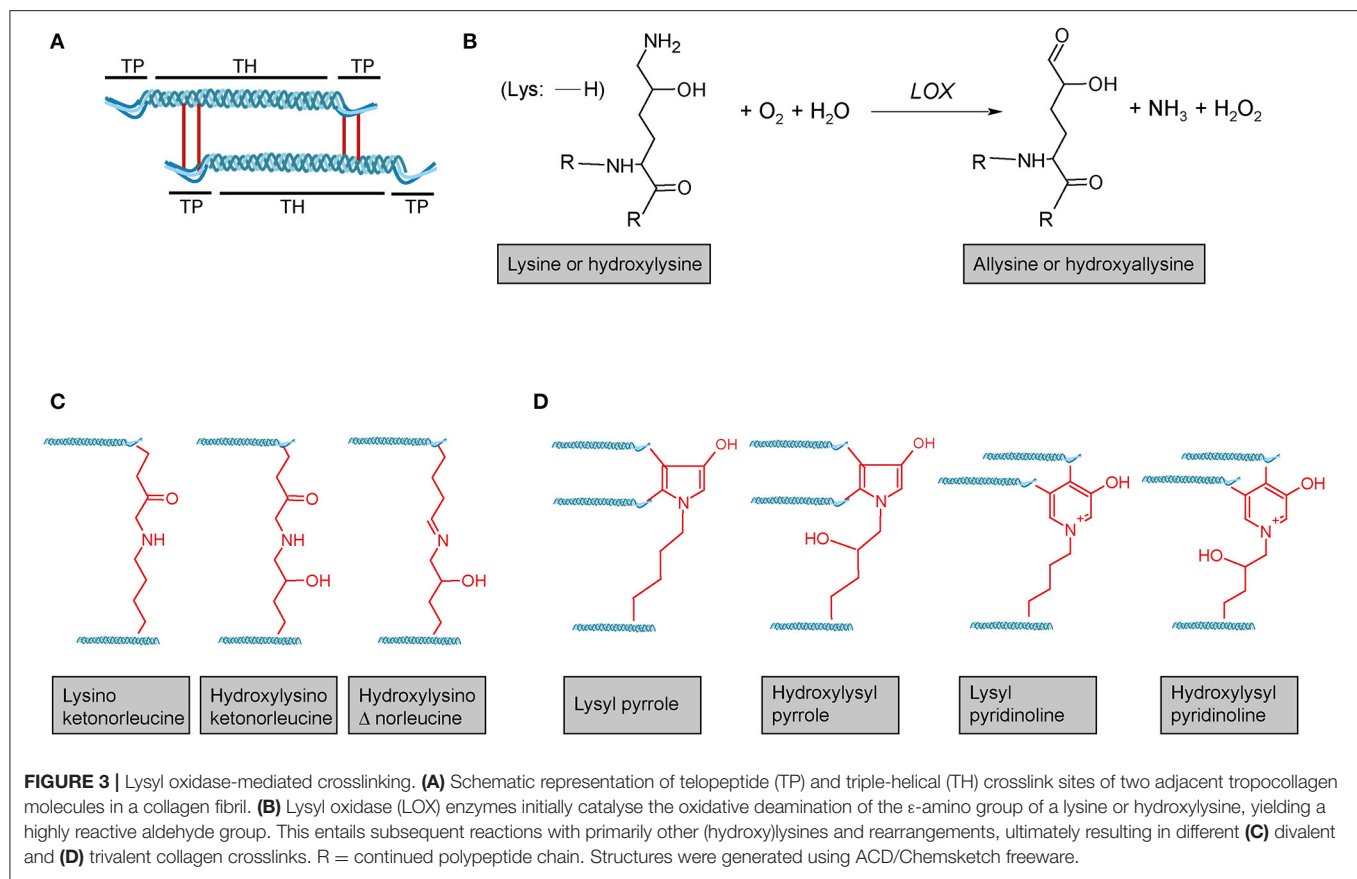
Triple Helix Formation

Triple helix formation is preceded by folding of the N- and C-terminal propeptides and chain selection *via* the trimerization

domains (36, 68, 74, 75), a process supported by a plethora of general ER-folding folding catalysts including Grp78 (BiP), Grp94, PDI, calreticulin, calnexin, and CypB (36). Following chain selection, triple helix formation is initiated and proceeds in a zipper-like fashion. Given the proportionally high number of proline residues in collagen, it is not surprising that one of the rate-limiting steps in triple helix formation is the *cis-trans* isomerization of proline residues catalysed by rER-resident **peptidyl-prolyl isomerases** (PPIases) (36, 68). Only the *trans*-proline conformation allows a linear prolongation of the triple helix (76). The PPIases FKBP10 (FKBP65), CypB as well as FKBP14 (FKBP22) appear to play critical roles in that context (36, 68, 77–79). In addition, **heat shock protein 47** (HSP47 or SERPINH1) functions as an important collagen-specific chaperone in collagen modification, triple helix formation, and export from the ER to the Golgi (36, 68, 80–82).

Trafficking From the rER via the Trans-Golgi Network to the Extracellular Space

Procollagen secretion is dependent on coat protein complex II (COPII) vesicle-mediated transport from the rER to the Golgi. Typically, COPII vesicles are not bigger than 60–80 nm



in diameter (83), while a completely folded and fairly rigid procollagen molecule can be up to 500 nm in length (84–88). Therefore, a long-held concept involved the transport of procollagen molecules *via* specialised, enlarged, COPII vesicles (85, 89–93). This concept, however, has been challenged recently: Analysis of endogenous and engineered GFP-tagged procollagen by live-cell imaging did not provide any evidence for dynamic large carrier vesicles between the ER and the Golgi but instead rather supports a model of direct interconnections between organelles or the presence of less well-characterised intermediate carriers (88, 94).

Extracellular Processing and Maturation of Collagen

Extracellular processing and maturation of collagen depends very much on the collagen type and the nature of supramolecular assembly (cf. **Figure 1**) but is best described for type I collagen and other fibrillar collagens. Here, secretion is followed by the cleavage of the N- and C-terminal propeptides by specific procollagen proteinases, including bone morphogenetic protein 1 (BMP1), members of the ADAMTS protease family, and the more recently discovered meprins (23, 25, 27, 95). Notably, enzymatic cleavage of propeptides occurs for many non-fibrillar collagens, too, including the above-mentioned membrane collagens and multiplexins, also involves MMPs and cathepsins, and is the source of matrikines or matricryptins, collagen-derived fragments with diverse biological activities (57, 61). For fibrillar

collagens, propeptide cleavage is followed by spontaneous, entropy-driven, quarter-staggered assembly of the tropocollagen molecules into fibrils (96, 97). Finally, intra- and intermolecular crosslinks, catalysed by enzymes of the lysyl oxidase (LOX) and transglutaminase (TGM) family, stabilise fibrillar collagens in the extracellular space (98–101). In particular the enzymes LOX and LOX-like 2 (LOXL2) have been shown to crosslink fibrillar collagens both intra- and inter-molecularly (101) and LOXL2 has been put forward as a potential therapeutic drug target in IPF (102). Further collagen-associated proteins like the antioxidant proteins extracellular superoxide dismutase or glutathione peroxidase 3 (GPX3) may protect these long-lived molecules from oxidative damage (103–106).

COLLAGEN TURNOVER

In normal tissue homeostasis, the ECM is subject to a constant and dynamic, albeit typically slow, turnover, in which collagen is degraded and newly synthesised (107). The rate of collagen turnover differs drastically between tissue types. For instance, human cartilage collagen has a half-life of about 117 years, intervertebral disc collagen 95 years, and skin collagen 15 years (108, 109). Even if, to our knowledge, the half-life of human lung collagen has not been determined, numerous studies have addressed lung collagen turnover in human and experimental animal lung tissue. Most studies point toward a remarkable level of constant *de novo* collagen synthesis and the presence

of two collagen pools with different degradation rates; a pool of probably newly synthesised collagen which is subject to considerable degradation, and a pool of heavily crosslinked stable collagen which is more resistant to degradation (110–117). Considering the tightly wound triple-helical structure as well as the complex supramolecular structures described above, it is not surprising that only members of two protease families are capable of collagen degradation, namely MMPs and cathepsins. The so far described collagen degradation pathways can be categorised in extracellular and intracellular pathways. These processes are regarded as different from propeptide cleavage which is part of the normal collagen maturation pathway and reflects rates of *de novo* collagen synthesis rather than collagen turnover. Nevertheless, a strict distinction may represent an oversimplification. Notably, both processes can liberate biologically active peptide fragments, i.e., matricryptins or matrikines (57, 61).

Extracellular Collagen Degradation

Extracellular collagen degradation is mainly attributed to **matrix metalloproteinases (MMPs)** and cathepsin K. MMPs are extracellular Proteolytic Zinc-dependent endopeptidases which collectively degrade all major ECM molecules. Collagenolytic activity has been observed for MMP1, MMP2, MMP7, MMP8, MMP9, MMP13, MMP14, and MMP19 (118, 119). MMP-mediated degradation of interstitial collagens, in particular of types I–III is best-described, but several MMPs (e.g., MMP2, MMP7, MMP9) also degrade basement membrane type IV collagen (118, 120–122). For a comprehensive overview of MMPs and their collagen substrates, the interested reader is referred to Visse and Nagase (123) and Jobin et al. (124). The C-terminal hemopexin domain of MMPs is crucial for collagen degradation as it not only recognises and binds the substrate but also unwinds the collagen structure in order to access the cleavage site (125, 126). In contrast, the cysteine protease **cathepsin K** (CatK) is probably the most effective protease for the degradation of extracellular fibrillar collagen (127, 128) because it can also target triple-helical collagen directly, without the need for unwinding of the helix (127).

Uptake of Collagen and Intracellular Collagen Degradation

Uptake of collagen into the cell can occur by phagocytosis of an intact collagen fibril (129) or by macropinocytosis or receptor-mediated endocytosis of already cleaved collagen particles. In order to pass the cell membrane, collagen fibrils are recognised by integrins which triggers the process of phagocytosis (130). The so far observed integrins being involved are $\alpha 1\beta 1$ - and $\alpha 2\beta 1$ -integrin (131), as well as $\alpha 10\beta 1$ - and $\alpha 11\beta 1$ -integrins (132, 133). Initial fragmentation of fibrillar collagen is mediated by membrane-bound MMP14 (also termed MT-MMP1) (134).

Smaller collagen fragments, e.g., derived by extracellular MMP- or CatK-mediated degradation, can be taken up by two main pathways, macropinocytosis and receptor-mediated endosomal uptake. In macropinocytosis, solubilized collagen particles are internalised within actin-mediated endocytosis

TABLE 1 | Cathepsins and their collagen substrates.

Cathepsins			
Gene name	Protein name	Collagen substrate(s)	References
CTSB	Cathepsin B	Collagen type IV	(145)
CTSD	Cathepsin D	Collagen type I	(146)
CTSK	Cathepsin K	Collagen type I and II	(143, 147, 148)
CTSL	Cathepsin L1	Collagen type I	(148)

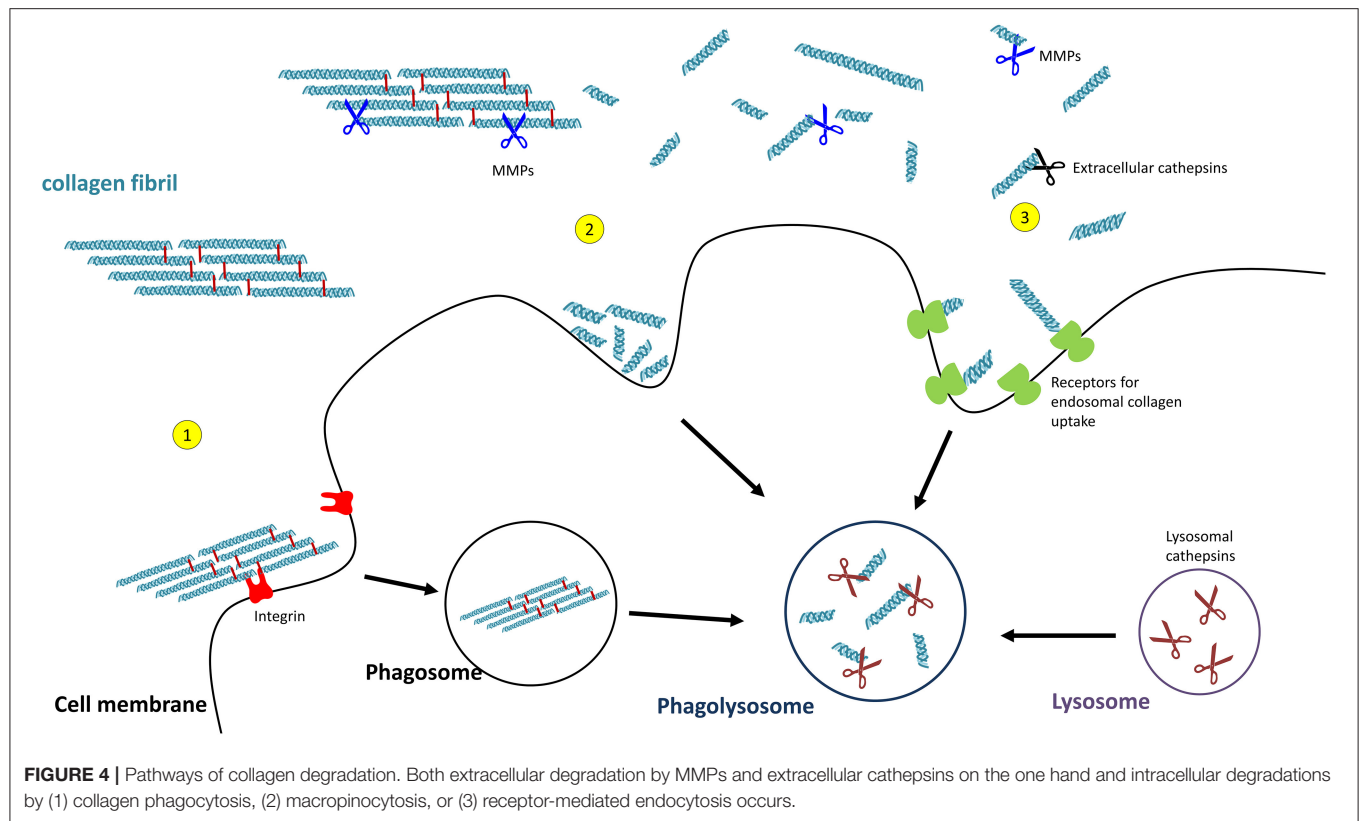
For MMPs, the reader is referred to excellent reviews by Visse and Nagase (123) and Jobin et al. (124), and references therein. Gene and protein nomenclature is according to UniProt.

resulting in collagen-containing vacuoles (135, 136). Receptor-mediated endosomal uptake of collagen fragments is dependent on the urokinase plasminogen activator receptor-associated protein (uPARAP/Endo180 or C-type mannose receptor 2, MRC2). This endocytic mannose receptor mediates the internalisation of MMP-cleaved collagen fragments into clathrin-coated vesicles into fibroblasts (137–139). Receptors mediating endosomal collagen uptake in macrophages are macrophage mannose receptor 1 (MRC1) and lactadherin (MFGE8) (140, 141).

For intracellular collagen degradation, both pathways converge at the level of fusion with lysosomes. As to collagen-degrading proteases, lysosomes contain a range of **cathepsins**, including cathepsins B, D, K, and L, which cleave collagen into low-molecular-weight peptides (142–144). An overview of their known collagen substrates is given in **Table 1**. Notably, the same pathway can be used for newly synthesised collagen prior to secretion, for instance, when collagen is misfolded or otherwise “defective” (149, 150). In this so-called lysosome-dependent macroautophagy, lysosomes may fuse with ER- or Golgi-derived vesicles (151, 152).

BASELINE CHANGES IN COLLAGEN SYNTHESIS AND MATURATION DURING MOUSE LUNG AGEING

In order to examine baseline changes, i.e., changes in the absence of environmental stimuli, in collagen biosynthesis, maturation and degradation (**Figures 2, 4**) upon ageing, we took advantage of a recently published single-cell RNA-Seq and multi-omics analysis data set on the ageing mouse lung (**Figure 5, Table 2**) (160). Following extraction of data for all relevant proteins, we observed no significant changes for proteins of the ER-resident machinery of collagen biosynthesis, modification, and triple helix formation (e.g., P4H and PLOD enzymes, SERPINH1, FKBP10, PPIB, **Figure 5A**). In contrast, we found expression of several collagen subtypes deregulated upon normal ageing: The type VI collagen chains COL6A5 and COL6A6, as well as COL14A1, were significantly downregulated, while levels of COL4A3 and COL16A1 were significantly increased. Furthermore, levels of the collagen crosslinking enzyme lysyl oxidase (LOX) were decreased (**Figures 5A,B**). **Table 2** provides a summary of these findings



including a comparison with what is currently known about corresponding changes in human tissues upon ageing.

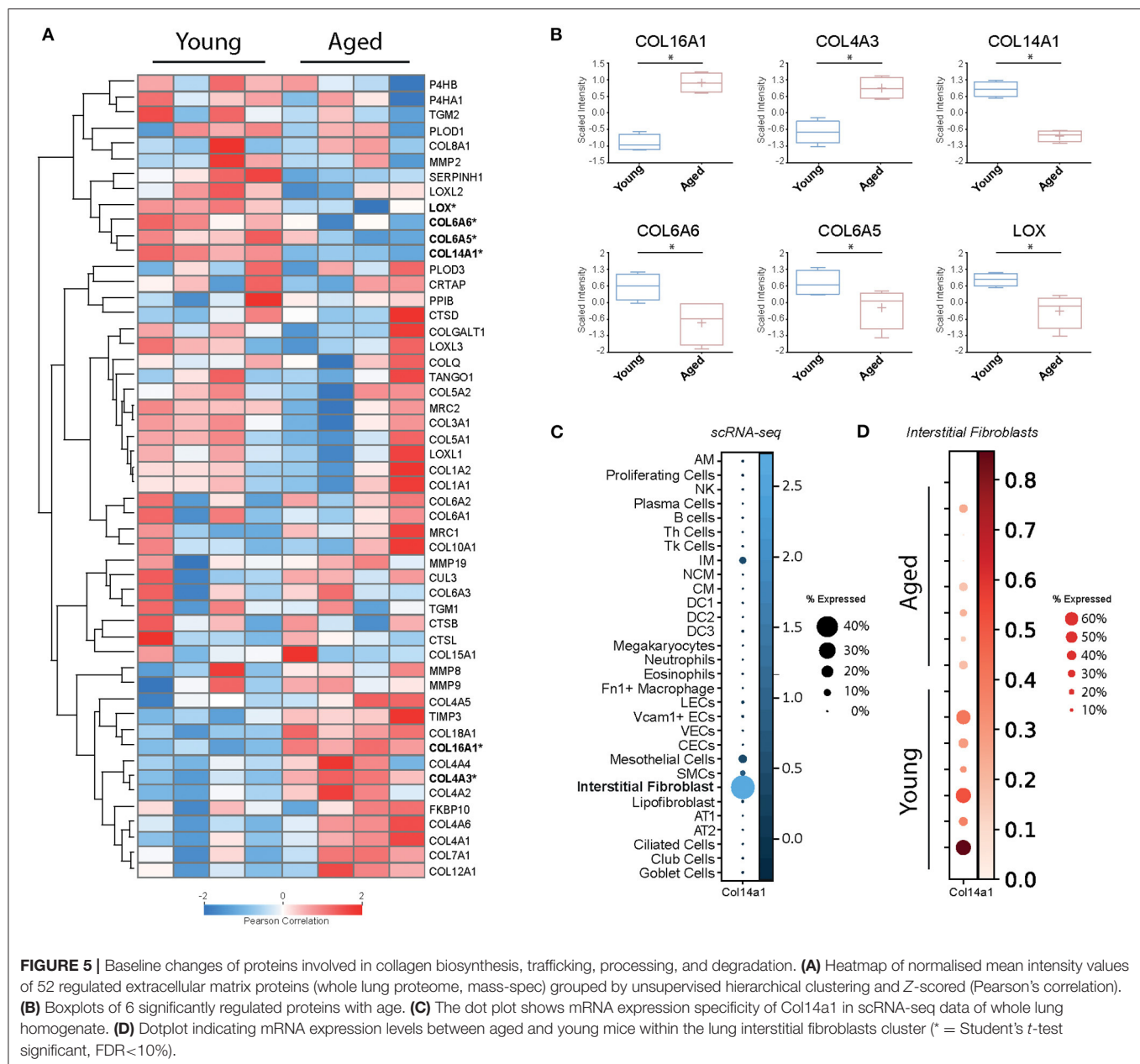
Downregulation of Type VI Collagen Chains COL6A5, COL6A6

Type VI collagen differs from most other collagens by its unique supramolecular assembly, the formation of characteristic beaded microfilaments in the ECM, a property which it only shares with type XXVI (COL26A1) and type XXVIII collagen (COL28A1) (23) (**Figure 1**). Type VI collagen is a component of the basement membrane in lung, muscle and skin (165), but can also localise to the pericellular matrix, e.g., in tendon (166, 167). A number of studies, including our own, indicate an important role of type VI collagen for adhesion, migration, proliferation, death, and dysfunction of adherent cells (77, 166–174). Typically, type VI collagen consists of the $\alpha 1(\text{VI})$, $\alpha 2(\text{VI})$, and $\alpha 3(\text{VI})$ chains, which assemble in a 1:1:1 ratio and are encoded by *Col6a1*, *Col6a2*, and *Col6a3*, respectively (166). These three chains are found in all connective tissues, they are by far the most abundant type VI collagen chains, including in the lung, and their levels are not altered during lung ageing in the mouse (160).

Expression of the comparatively recently discovered type VI collagen chains $\alpha 4(\text{VI})$, $\alpha 5(\text{VI})$, and $\alpha 6(\text{VI})$, in contrast, is more restricted, but at least two of these chains are consistently expressed in foetal, new-born, and adult lung (28, 175). An important difference between the murine and human genes is that the human *COL6A4* gene is disrupted and not functional. In mice, expression of *Col6a4* is mostly observed in new-born

tissue—including lung—but lost in all adult tissues except for uterus and ovaries (28, 175, 176). The complete loss of COL6A4 from young to old mouse lungs may therefore correspond to remnant *Col6a4* from developmental expression, which is increasingly degraded during normal collagen turnover in a mouse's lifetime, becoming undetectable in the old lung (160). In contrast, COL6A5 and COL6A6 are both expressed in adult human lung, even at higher levels than in foetal lung, arguing for a role in adult lung function (28).

Based on sequence similarities, co-purification and colocalization analysis, both COL6A5 and COL6A6 are predicted to assemble with COL6A1 and COL6A2 as an alternative chain to COL6A3 (28, 175, 177). However, strong biochemical evidence in support of this hypothesis is still lacking. Even though some of the $\alpha 5(\text{VI})$ (COL6A5) and $\alpha 6(\text{VI})$ (COL6A6) chains may be engaged in type VI collagen triple helix formation, in the lung the $\alpha 3(\text{VI})$ chain is more abundant by several orders of magnitude, and expression of *Col6a3* is unchanged during ageing. Thus, an $\alpha 5/\alpha 6(\text{VI}) \rightarrow \alpha 3(\text{VI})$ chain switch from young to old lung tissue is unlikely to represent a major event affecting the general function of type VI collagen. Interestingly, type VI collagen, in particular the $\alpha 3(\text{VI})$ chain (COL6A3), has been attributed a role in stemness and promotion of tumour growth. Therefore, local replacement of $\alpha 5/\alpha 6(\text{VI})$ by $\alpha 3(\text{VI})$ chains during ageing may modulate stem cell niches, maybe even contribute to stem cell exhaustion, a major hallmark of ageing (178, 179). But also presence of non-triple-helical (NTH) COL6A5 and COL6A6 polypeptides is conceivable, as evidence for alternative NTH



collagen gene products is emerging in the literature, e.g., for COL6A1 (22, 180) and COL4A1 (181, 182).

Downregulation of Type XIV Collagen (COL14A1)

Type XIV collagen belongs to the FACITs (Figure 1) and plays an important role in fibrillogenesis of type I collagen, in particular during development (183–187). Similar to downregulation of COL14A1 in the ageing mouse lung, downregulation of COL14A1 has also been described for human skin ageing (153). Several studies support a role of COL14A1 in connecting the basement membrane to the subepithelial interstitial matrix (185, 188, 189). Like COL6A4 mentioned above, COL14A1 is

developmentally regulated in some tissues, e.g., in tendon or the heart (189–192).

Interestingly, several reports in the past have independently argued for an important role of COL14A1 in the maintenance of normal epithelial cell turnover and differentiation in adult tissues. For instance, a missense mutation in COL14A1 at a highly conserved amino acid residue (Pro1502Leu) leads to punctate palmoplantar keratoderma, a skin disease characterised by aberrant squamous cell differentiation leading to hyperkeratosis in the cornified layer (156, 157). In renal cell carcinoma (RCC), which arises from epithelial cells, frequent hypermethylation of COL14A1 has been observed which resulted in transcriptional silencing; knockdown of COL14A1 increased the growth rate of

TABLE 2 | Overview on collagens and collagen biosynthetic proteins observed to be regulated with age in the mouse lung.

Collagen	FC ^a (old/young) mouse lung	major expressing cell type(s) ^b	Altered in human ageing tissue?	Relevance to human disease
COL4A3	+2.9	AT1	No evidence for COL4A3 COL4A2 ↓ with age in adipose tissue COL4A5 ↑ with age in skin COL4A6 ↑ with age in skin (153)	Goodpasture syndrome (154) Alport syndrome (155)
COL6A4	−15	Not enough data	Pseudogene	Unknown
COL6A5	−3.9	(Myo)fibroblasts, pericytes, smooth muscle cells	No evidence	Unknown
COL6A6	−3.4	(Myo)fibroblasts, smooth muscle cells	No evidence	Unknown
COL14A1	−2.7	Fibroblasts, pericytes, smooth muscle cells	↓ with age in skin (153)	Missense mutation causes punctate palmoplantar keratoderma (156, 157)
COL16A1	+19	Fibroblasts, basal cells, ciliated cells	↑ with age in skin (153)	Unknown
LOX	−4.6	Fibroblasts, mesothelial cells	↓ with age in skin (153)	Loss of functions mutation in <i>LOX</i> predispose to thoracic aortic aneurysms, dissections, and ruptures (158, 159)

^aFC, Fold Change, extracted from (160).

^bAccording to recent scRNA-Seq data (160–164).

Evidence for similar change in human tissues and relevance of these genes and proteins for human disease.

RCC cell lines (193). COL14A1 is also notably downregulated in oesophageal squamous cell carcinoma (194). Collectively, these observations point toward an anti-proliferative or tumour suppressor function of COL14A1.

With this documented role on epithelial cell survival and differentiation, it is at first glance surprising that recent single-cell RNA-Seq data consistently show expression of COL14A1 by interstitial fibroblasts, not epithelial cells (160–164) (**Figure 5C**). A study on fibroblast heterogeneity even revealed that expression of COL14A1 marks a specific matrix-producing fibroblast subtype which increases in cell number in murine lung fibrosis (195). As lung fibrosis is characterised by loss of normal alveolar type I and type II cells and atypical epithelial differentiation (196), it may be speculated that overexpression and extracellular deposition of fibroblast-generated COL14A1 contributes to these epithelial events and therefore to loss of normal alveolar structure. In addition, loss of Col14a1 in the ageing mouse lung correlates with changes in cell type composition in mouse airway epithelial cells (160). Overall, it seems that deregulation or loss of paracrine COL14A1 has profound consequences on epithelial survival and differentiation and may therefore contribute to the observed changes during ageing. These observations warrant future studies on the exact distribution and molecular function of COL14A1 in lung ageing and disease.

Upregulation of Type IV Collagen (COL4A3)

Type IV collagen is a major structural component of the basement membrane and represents the prototypical network-forming collagen. Six genes (Col4a1–Col4a6) encode for six distinct type IV collagen chains which can assemble into three heterotrimeric molecular isoforms, namely $\alpha 1(\text{IV})_2\alpha 2(\text{IV})$, $\alpha 3(\text{IV})\alpha 4(\text{IV})\alpha 5(\text{IV})$, and $\alpha 5(\text{IV})_2\alpha 6(\text{IV})$ (197). At least the first

two heterotrimeric forms have been reported in the lung, the major one being $\alpha 1_2\alpha 2(\text{IV})$ (22, 198). Interestingly, Angelidis et al. (160) found that, even if only COL4A3 passed the threshold for significance, protein levels of all six type IV collagen chains were increased in the ageing lung. These changes went in parallel with alterations of other basement membrane-specific proteins, like decrease of FRAS1, FREM1, FREM2, and COL14A1 discussed above. Intriguingly, the authors also found that transcript levels for all type IV collagen genes anti-correlated with protein levels, i.e., were downregulated with ageing. While downregulation of type IV collagen chain transcripts occurs consistently upon ageing of human tissue and cells (153, 199, 200), the post-transcriptional mechanisms that control levels of type IV collagen protein may be tissue-specific: While, similar to the results in ageing mouse lung, Karttunen et al. reported type IV collagen protein to be increased in human kidney upon ageing (201), in skin, type IV collagen protein was found to decrease upon ageing, in parallel to transcript levels (200). Interestingly, a decrease of serum type IV collagen has been described upon ageing (202) which may in part reflect increased type IV collagen retention and deposition in tissue. Overall, type IV collagen turnover, however, as measured by the formation product P4NP7S and the degradation product C4M in serum, seems to be stable during ageing (203).

Upregulation of Type XVI Collagen (COL16A1)

Just like type XIV collagen, also type XVI collagen belongs to the FACIT family of collagens and forms homotrimeric triple helices (23, 204). It is a minor collagen component which shows a tissue-dependent versatility for incorporation into different collagen suprastructures (205, 206). Its distribution in lung ECM

is unknown, but judging from recent scRNA-Seq data, where COL16A1 is found expressed by all fibroblast subtypes as well as a broad range of epithelial cells, it is likely to be a constituent of both the basement membrane and the interstitial matrix (160–164). Even though COL16A1 has been observed to be increased upon ageing also in human skin (153), its potential role in the ageing process has not received much attention. Tajima et al. found that increased COL16A1 expression in dermal fibroblasts correlated with cell growth arrest of these cells (207). In contrast, induction of COL16A1 expression promotes proliferation and invasion of cancer cells (205, 208–210). Similar to our speculations on COL14A1, there may be analogous paracrine effects by fibroblast-generated COL16A1, albeit in reverse directions: Loss of fibroblast-generated COL14A1 on the one hand, as well as induction of COL16A1 deposition by fibroblasts on the other, may lead to increased cell proliferation and aberrant differentiation of adjacent epithelial cells and thus contribute to tumorigenesis and tumour invasion. Notably, this is reminiscent of a proposed link between ageing and cancer where senescent fibroblasts secrete factors, including extracellular matrix components that promote epithelial tumorigenesis (211, 212). Clearly, future studies are needed to decipher the role of COL14A1 and COL16A1 in this context.

Downregulation of Lysyl Oxidase

Lysyl oxidase (LOX) is a copper-dependent protein-lysine-6-oxidase, activity of which is critical for stabilisation of extracellular fibrillar collagen (71, 213). During fibril formation, LOX catalyses the oxidative deamination of specific lysine and hydroxylysine residues in the N- and C-telopeptides of fibrillar collagens, resulting in the corresponding aldehyde forms (71) (**Figure 3B**). These reactive intermediates trigger a series of subsequent condensation reactions between triple-helical subunits of collagen fibres, ultimately leading to divalent or trivalent crosslinks.

Several studies have shown that downregulation of LOX in the context of ageing is not restricted to the lung. For instance, LOX expression is reduced with age in human, rat and monkey skin (153, 214, 215), in urogenital tissues of female mice (216) and in rat aorta (217). Notably, loss of function mutations in LOX predispose to aortic aneurysms and age is the most important risk factor for aortic aneurysms (158, 159), supporting the concept that loss of LOX upon ageing may have direct effects on ECM integrity and tissue stiffness. Downregulation of LOX upon ageing appears to correlate with fewer reducible difunctional LOX-derived crosslinks in skin, aorta and lung (218, 219), even though, to our knowledge, no study has assessed this correlation directly. This contrasts with non-enzymatic collagen crosslinking which increases with age and will be discussed in more detail below (220). Overall, also taking into account recent findings that the same collagen lysines are targeted by LOX-mediated and non-enzymatic collagen crosslinking events (221), there seems to be a shift from LOX-mediated to advanced-glycation end product (AGE) crosslinks upon ageing.

In cancer research, LOX has received considerable attention, both owing to tumour growth and invasion-promoting properties on the one hand and to tumour suppressor functions

on the other hand (222, 223). LOX is synthesised as a pro-enzyme and activation requires removal of the pro-peptide, notably by the same enzymes that cleave off the C-terminal pro-peptide of type I collagen (BMP1/Tolloid-like proteinases) (71). The mature protein is overexpressed in various cancer types including lung adenocarcinoma, typically correlates with poor prognosis, and has been described to create a stiffer microenvironment which supports tumour growth and metastasis (222, 224–230). In contrast, the tumour-suppressing activities of LOX are attributed to the released pro-peptide (222, 223, 231, 232).

The Impact of Ageing on Collagen Degradation

Few studies have directly assessed changes in collagen synthesis and degradation upon ageing. Several early studies, measuring the collagen synthesis rate in tissues of young and aged experimental animals, including lungs, as well as *ex vivo* culture of human skin biopsies, consistently found evidence for a decreased synthesis rate with ageing tissue (233–235). Mays et al., in addition, studied how much of the newly synthesised collagen is degraded and found that, in aged rats, a larger percentage was directly subjected to degradation than in young rats (233). Thus, in older age not only less collagen would be synthesised, but also newly synthesised collagen would be more prone to direct degradation. This concept, however, has been challenged by a recent study on old vs. young mouse lungs where the authors demonstrate that aged mice have higher overall levels of total collagen and lower levels of a collagen endocytic receptor termed mannose receptor, C-type 2 (MRC2), the major receptor for fibroblast-mediated intracellular degradation of collagen (236). Notably, in the proteomics data set presented here, we found lower levels of MRC2 in three out of four aged animals, albeit without reaching statistical significance (**Figure 5A**), which may reflect the limited statistical power of the proteomics data set. Furthermore, levels of most major lung collagens (types I, III, IV) remained unchanged or were even increased in old vs. young mouse lungs (**Figure 5**) (160). Overall, this indicates that mature collagen is very stable in the adult lung.

Partially supporting this concept, we observed no consistent changes for collagen-degrading proteases in the data set on mouse lung ageing presented here (**Figure 5A**) (160). Neither levels of the detected MMPs and TIMPs (MMP2, MMP8, MMP9, MMP19, TIMP3) nor levels of the detected cathepsins (CTSB, CTSD, CTSL) were significantly altered (160). Of course, this is only circumstantial evidence as (a) this study did not provide a comprehensive quantification of all lung collagenases and their inhibitors, (b) levels *per se* cannot be equated with enzymatic activity, and (c) accessibility of cleavage sites in the collagen substrate itself can be masked or altered upon ageing. As to enzymatic MMP activity, Calabresi et al. have shown that natural ageing of rat lungs is accompanied by decreases in MMP1 and MMP2 activity in parallel with moderately increased levels of the MMP inhibitors TIMP1 and TIMP2 levels (237), suggesting even a loss of collagenase activity upon ageing. Furthermore, and maybe even more importantly, there is evidence suggesting that the degradability of collagen is affected by ageing-related collagen

modification and crosslinking (e.g., non-enzymatic crosslinking by advanced glycation end-products, AGEs, discussed below) and addition or removal of glycosaminoglycans (238–243). Thus, protease activity by itself may not be the decisive factor after all, but in fact the accessibility of the corresponding collagen cleavage sites.

It is to date unclear, whether these findings reflect the human situation. Collagen degradation upon ageing in the human lung has not been directly assessed. A number of studies have measured circulating levels of MMPs and TIMPs and deduced changes in ECM turnover upon ageing. However, the reported findings are not consistent (244–248) and even if such changes may be of importance for collagen degradation within the vascular wall, it is unclear how peripheral levels of MMP and TIMPs correlate with the integrity of the ECM in other tissues. Obviously, tissue-resident levels and activities of proteases in correlation with ECM integrity of the studied human tissue are more relevant to examine in that context, but such studies are much scarcer. An immunohistochemical study of human lungs found an age-dependent increase of TIMP2⁺ cells, but not MMP2⁺ cells, in the lung (249), providing some evidence for decreased MMP-mediated collagen degradation in the aged lung. Notably, in a recent pioneering study of human skin ageing, the authors correlated matrisome changes with the assessment of ECM integrity by single harmonic generation and two-photon autofluorescence imaging (214). Among other changes, they found decreased MMP2 and increased TIMP3 levels in aged skin. The mechanisms underlying skin ageing, however, involve environmental insults, e.g., exposure to UV light, microorganisms, and mechanical stress that do not apply to the lung.

Undoubtedly, more research is warranted to elucidate mechanisms of collagen and ECM degradation upon ageing of the lung. Nevertheless, taken together, the current evidence supports an age-dependent decline of lung collagen degradation, suggesting that, also in the lung, collagen is a long-lived molecule and thus susceptible to the accumulation of damage with time.

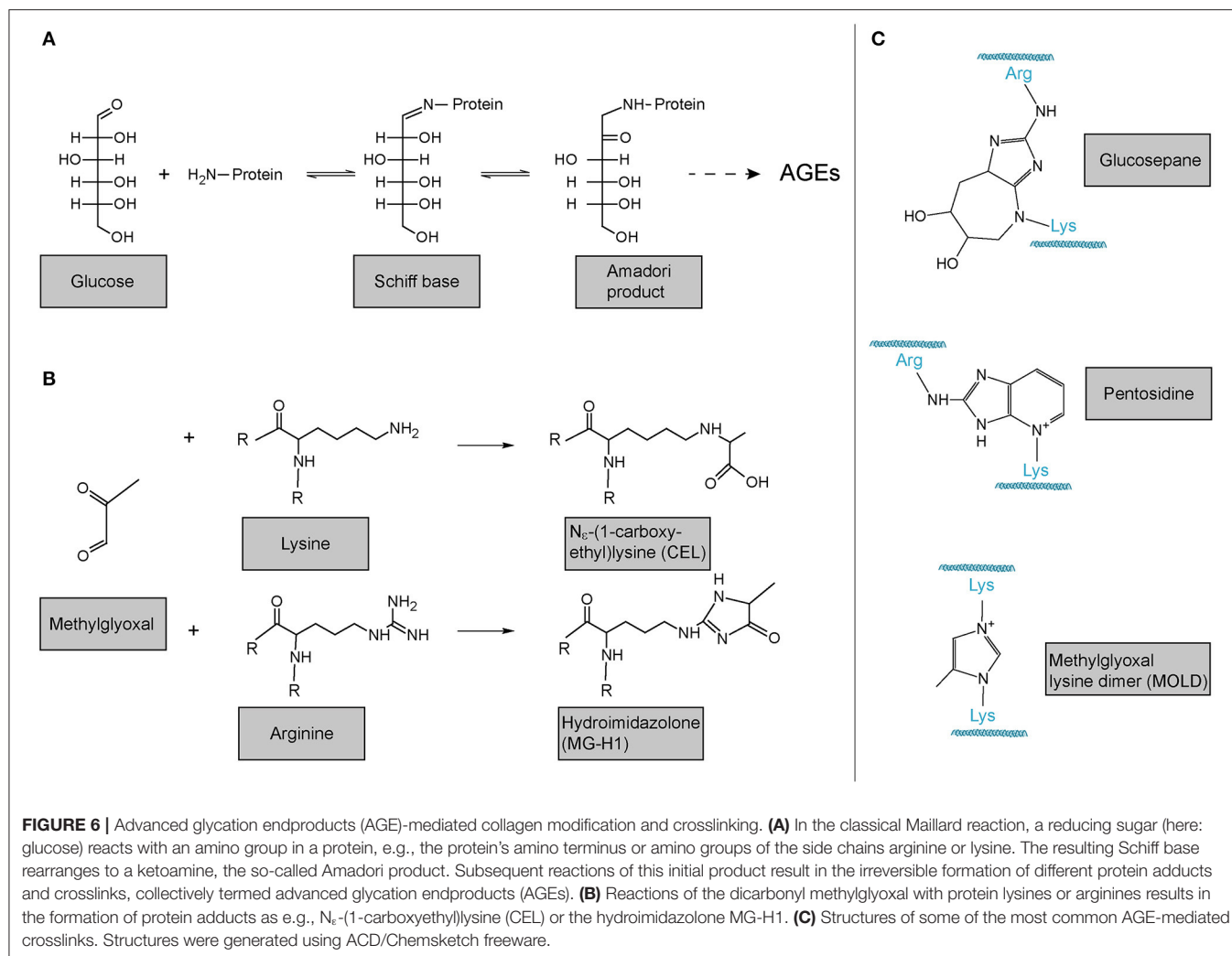
NON-ENZYMATIC COLLAGEN CROSSLINKING—ADVANCED GLYCATION ENDPRODUCTS

In addition to LOX- and TGM-mediated, i.e., enzymatic crosslinking mentioned above, also non-enzymatic crosslinking of collagen occurs. The probably most important one in the context of human disease and ageing is the reaction of collagen with sugars or sugar metabolites which results in the formation of so-called advanced glycation endproducts (AGEs). These products are principally not restricted to collagen. In the best-described classical Maillard reaction, any free amino group, e.g., the ϵ -amino group of a lysine or the protein N-terminus, reacts with the carbonyl group of a reducing sugar to form a Schiff base. This unstable Schiff base is spontaneously rearranged into a more stable keto amine intermediate, the so-called Amadori product (**Figure 6A**). This early glycation product is in equilibrium with glucose and still reversible. However,

a small part of these Amadori products undergo subsequent, predominantly oxidative, events resulting in the irreversible formation of different protein adducts and protein crosslinks, collectively termed AGEs. As the latter reactions occur over months and years, such adducts and crosslinks accumulate in long-lived proteins like extracellular collagens, including in the lung, and strongly correlate with age (220, 250–253). **Figure 6A** shows the classical Maillard reaction and some of the best-characterised and most often analysed AGEs are depicted in **Figure 6B** [N ϵ -(1-carboxyethyl)lysine, CEL; hydroimidazolone, MG-H1] and **Figure 6C** (lysine-arginine cross-links pentosidine and glucosepane; methylglyoxal lysine dimer, MOLD).

Notably, while the above-described reactions of proteins with reducing sugars are the best-described, AGEs can also be formed by the reaction of lysines and arginines with other carbonyl compounds, in particular highly reactive dicarbonyl compounds (254, 255). Accumulation of such compounds and its consequences is also referred to as “dicarbonyl stress” in the literature. Methylglyoxal (**Figure 6B**) is an abundant representative of these dicarbonyl compounds. Methylglyoxal is generated during the formation of AGEs in the context of the above-described glycation of proteins by reducing sugars, but also, in fact more importantly, endogenously as a result of spontaneous degradation of triosephosphates, degradation of glycated proteins, oxidation of aminoacetone in threonine catabolism, and peroxidation of lipids (256–258). In the glycation reaction (**Figure 6B**), methylglyoxal is about 20.000 times more reactive than glucose. It is thus not surprising that an enzymatic detoxification system has evolved to control intracellular methylglyoxal levels: The glyoxalase system, which consists of the enzymes glyoxalase 1 and 2 (Glo1 and Glo2) and a catalytic amount of reduced glutathione, catalyses the formation of lactate from methylglyoxal (256–259). Interestingly, evidence is emerging that methylglyoxal plays an important role in ageing and age-related disease: In the nematode *Caenorhabditis elegans*, a model organism frequently used in fundamental research on ageing and lifespan-extending mechanisms, glyoxalase activity is markedly reduced upon ageing and overexpression of the *C. elegans* orthologue of Glo1 increased lifespan (260, 261). Glyoxalase expression and/or activity has been reported to decrease upon ageing in human arterial tissue (262), in red blood cells (263), in human brain (256, 264), as well as in mouse lung (160). Methylglyoxal-protein adducts are increased in ageing human lens and skin (265, 266). Also, studies in rats have shown that overexpression of Glo1 protects from age-related renal dysfunction (267). Importantly, even if generated intracellularly, methylglyoxal can easily target the extracellular matrix because it is freely membrane-permeable (268) and has a relatively long range of diffusion—its tissue levels are therefore critically dependent on local intracellular glyoxalase activity (257). In summary, it is highly plausible that methylglyoxal and the glyoxalase system also contribute to molecular alterations of the ECM and to lung dysfunction upon ageing, even though direct evidence for this is lacking to this day.

Identification and quantification of AGEs are difficult tasks. First of all, AGEs are derived from many different precursor molecules and represent a highly heterogeneous



group of compounds (253, 269). New variants of AGEs are still being discovered (270) and it is likely that not all AGE-protein adducts and crosslinks are known in molecular detail. For the analysis of clinical samples, early detection methods took advantage of the fluorescent properties of many AGEs: Collagen from connective tissue was extracted and solubilized by collagenase digestion and fluorescence measured [≈ 370 nm excitation/440 nm emission (271)]. More recently, autofluorescence of non-pigmented skin has been shown to correlate with collagen-linked fluorescence, concentrations of the fluorescent AGE pentosidine (**Figure 6C**), concentrations of the non-fluorescent AGEs N ϵ -(1-carboxymethyl)lysine (CML) and N ϵ -(1-carboxyethyl)lysine (CEL, **Figure 6B**), as well as with age, diabetes duration, and diabetic complications (272–278). Even though clearly a convenient non-invasive technique, any technique based on fluorescence will be limited in specificity and sensitivity, as not all AGEs are fluorescent including major representatives like CML and CEL and interference by other fluorescent molecules can occur, e.g., by NAD(P)H. Numerous attempts have been made to establish immunochemical detection

of AGEs in tissue, albeit yielding inconsistent results due to lack of specificity, sample processing artefacts, and contamination by glycated blocking proteins (279–282). Therefore, quantitative results obtained by enzyme-linked immunosorbent assays (ELISAs), for instance, must be interpreted with caution.

The state-of-the-art detection method for AGEs in tissue and clinical samples is high performance or ultra-high performance liquid chromatography combined with mass spectrometry (279). New trending approaches, collectively referred to as “Maillard proteomics” are expected to revolutionise our understanding of glycation site specificity of AGE adducts, a prerequisite to gain an understanding of their function (269).

Even though the association between increases in AGE-mediated crosslinking, increased collagen stiffness, and decreased solubility with ageing is well-established (251), to the best of our knowledge surprisingly few studies have assessed AGEs and collagen AGE adducts in the lung. This may reflect the technical difficulties of specific AGE quantification pointed out above. Nevertheless, measurements of AGE-related fluorescence in the context of two animal studies support the concept that also in

lung collagen AGE-load increases with age and anti-correlates with enzymatic solubility (220, 283). Interestingly, a study using the bleomycin-induced mouse model of lung fibrosis suggests that inhibition of AGE formation may protect from lung fibrosis (284). In reverse, accumulation of AGE load in the lung upon ageing may therefore represent one of the reasons why idiopathic lung fibrosis predominantly occurs in the elderly. Resonating with this concept, several reports indicate that diabetes mellitus, where increased blood glucose levels lead to increased tissue levels of AGEs, increases the risk for pulmonary fibrosis (285–288).

The Consequences of “AGED” Collagen

But what can be the consequences of non-enzymatically glycated—or “AGED”—collagen? There is evidence that AGEs increase collagen fibril stiffness and attenuate collagen turnover by, on the one hand, inhibiting degradation by MMPs and cathepsin K (239, 243, 289), and, on the other hand, inhibiting phagocytosis pathways (290). Furthermore, experiments with *in vitro* generated AGE-crosslinked collagen, by e.g., incubating collagen with ribose or methylglyoxal and measuring mechanical properties, indicate that in particular molecular sliding of collagen fibrils and fibres is affected by this type of crosslinking (291, 292). Hence, most likely “AGED” fibrillar collagen contributes to the generally observed AGE-induced reduction of viscoelasticity of connective tissues accompanied by increased mechanical fragility (254, 291, 293–295).

In addition to changes in collagen turnover and biomechanics, AGE-mediated modification and crosslinking of collagen has the potential to mask important collagen-cell or collagen-protein-interaction sites with direct effects on adherent cell behaviour and function. Indeed, several studies with diverse cell types support this concept. For instance, non-enzymatically glycated collagen exhibits reduced affinity to heparin and keratan sulphate proteoglycans, resulting in diminished adhesion of B cells and reduced migration of endothelial cells (296). Similarly, methylglyoxal-modified type IV collagen displays reduced affinity to integrins, leading to attenuated adhesion of renal glomerular cells, and reduced attachment, viability, and angiogenic activity of endothelial cells (297, 298). Also neurons cultured on glycated type I collagen, show altered morphology and function in comparison to culture on normal type I collagen including reduced neuron interconnection and increased release of pro-inflammatory stimuli like nitrite and TNF- α (299). Finally, it has been reported that AGE-modified collagen fails to interact with discoidin domain receptor 2 and thus loses the capacity to upregulate expression of LOX in osteoblasts (300). Notably, even if direct evidence is lacking, this provides a potential mechanism underlying the above-described loss of LOX upon ageing in the lung and highlights a potential direct relationship between accumulation of AGE-mediated modifications/crosslinks and downregulation of LOX-mediated crosslinks.

Interestingly, molecular modelling studies using a collagen type I microfibril have put forward a number of candidate inter- and intramolecular Lys-Arg pairs that fulfil the requirements in terms of configuration and distance (301)

and change in enthalpy (302) to allow for the formation of glucosepane crosslinks. In both studies, the authors identified more potentially AGE-crosslinked arginines and lysines within binding sites for integrins, proteoglycans, MMPs and other proteins. Collectively, these findings emphasise that “AGED” collagen has a major impact on adherent cell function in many different tissues and clearly contributes to disease, warranting similar studies in the lung.

Effects Mediated Through the Receptor for Advanced Glycation Endproducts

AGEs are ligands for the receptor for advanced glycation endproducts (RAGE), a membrane-bound receptor of the immunoglobulin family (303, 304). Originally discovered in 1992 as an AGE-binding receptor (305), several additional ligands have been identified including S100/calgranulins, amyloid fibrils, amphotericins, and Mac-1. RAGE can thus be viewed as a relatively promiscuous pro-inflammatory pattern recognition receptor (303, 304). RAGE is abundantly expressed in the lung, at baseline predominantly in alveolar type I cells toward the basal membrane, but it can be activated in many other cell types upon exposure to RAGE ligands (304). Numerous studies have established associations of RAGE and its soluble decoy receptor sRAGE with lung injury and disease (303, 304, 306, 307).

RAGE-mediated downstream signalling depends on the identity and oligomerization state of the ligand and the tissue context. Ligand-engaged RAGE can trigger oxidative stress and multiple signalling cascades including p21 ras, erk1/2 (p44/p42) MAP kinases, p38 and SAPK/JNK MAP kinases, rho GTPases, phosphoinositol-3 kinase, and the JAK/STAT pathways. This leads predominantly to sustained activation of NF- κ B- and STAT-dependent gene transcription (304, 308–310). As, typically, studies have been performed using soluble and globular glycated proteins such as serum albumin or ovalbumin (305, 311–313), it is not entirely clear whether “AGED” collagen is capable of inducing these pathways. Studies using glycated collagen have established a RAGE-dependent link between “AGED” collagen and apoptosis of mesenchymal cells. For instance, N ϵ (1-carboxymethyl) lysine (CML)-collagen (derived from reaction of collagen with glyoxal instead of methylglyoxal, **Figure 6B**), but not control collagen, induces fibroblast and osteoblast apoptosis *via* the RAGE/p38/JNK axis, but largely independent of NF- κ B signalling (314, 315). Interestingly, some evidence indicates that RAGE promotes adhesion to collagen without the need for AGE-mediated modification, even though the glycation status of the collagen used was not reported in these studies (316, 317).

CONCLUSIONS

There can be no doubt that collagen plays an important role in lung physiology and pathology. Even though the collagen family of proteins has been the subject of studies for many decades it is striking how little we still know about

collagen composition changes and molecular alterations in lung ageing and disease. Here, we provided a comprehensive review on mechanisms of collagen biosynthesis, processing, modifications and crosslinking and how these change upon ageing. Collectively, a picture emerges where ageing (1) leaves the normal ER-resident collagen biosynthesis machinery largely unaffected, but (2) results in distinct changes in collagen composition and (3) changes in the molecular nature of collagen crosslinks. Clearly, these observations warrant future work to address the mechanistic consequences of these changes in the context of lung ageing and disease. Ultimately, such studies may be critical to the field of lung regenerative medicine.

REFERENCES

- Arseni L, Lombardi A, Orioli D. From structure to phenotype: impact of collagen alterations on human health. *Int J Mol Sci.* (2018) 19:1407. doi: 10.3390/ijms19051407
- Kular JK, Basu S, Sharma RI. The extracellular matrix: structure, composition, age-related differences, tools for analysis and applications for tissue engineering. *J Tissue Eng.* (2014) 5:2041731414557112. doi: 10.1177/2041731414557112
- Burgstaller G, Oehrle B, Gerckens M, White ES, Schiller HB, Eickelberg O. The instructive extracellular matrix of the lung: basic composition and alterations in chronic lung disease. *Eur Respir J.* (2017) 50:1601805. doi: 10.1183/13993003.01805-2016
- Zhou Y, Horowitz JC, Naba A, Ambalavanan N, Atabai K, Balestrini J, et al. Extracellular matrix in lung development, homeostasis and disease. *Matrix Biol.* (2018) 73:77–104. doi: 10.1016/j.matbio.2018.03.005
- Beachley VZ, Wolf MT, Sadler K, Manda SS, Jacobs H, Blatchley MR, et al. Tissue matrix arrays for high-throughput screening and systems analysis of cell function. *Nat Methods.* (2015) 12:1197–204. doi: 10.1038/nmeth.3619
- Romero-Ortuno R, Kenny RA, McManus R. Collagens and elastin genetic variations and their potential role in aging-related diseases and longevity in humans. *Exp Gerontol.* (2020) 129:110781. doi: 10.1016/j.exger.2019.110781
- Jobling R, D'Souza R, Baker N, Lara-Corrales I, Mendoza-Londono R, Dupuis L, et al. The collagenopathies: review of clinical phenotypes and molecular correlations. *Curr Rheumatol Rep.* (2014) 16:394. doi: 10.1007/s11926-013-0394-3
- Gotte M, Kovalszky I. Extracellular matrix functions in lung cancer. *Matrix Biol.* (2018) 73:105–21. doi: 10.1016/j.matbio.2018.02.018
- Blackwell TS, Tager AM, Borok Z, Moore BB, Schwartz DA, Anstrom KJ, et al. Future directions in idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis research. An NHLBI workshop report. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med.* (2014) 189:214–22. doi: 10.1164/rccm.201306-1141WS
- Kim DS, Collard HR, King TE Jr. Classification and natural history of the idiopathic interstitial pneumonias. *Proc Am Thoracic Soc.* (2006) 3:285–92. doi: 10.1513/pats.200601-005TK
- Renzoni E, Srihari V, Sestini P. Pathogenesis of idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis: review of recent findings. *F1000 Prime Rep.* (2014) 6:69. doi: 10.12703/P6-69
- Selman M, King TE, Pardo A, American Thoracic S, European Respiratory S, P. American College of Chest P. Idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis: prevailing and evolving hypotheses about its pathogenesis and implications for therapy. *Ann Internal Med.* (2001) 134:136–51. doi: 10.7326/0003-4819-134-2-200101160-00015
- Selman M, Pardo A. Revealing the pathogenic and aging-related mechanisms of the enigmatic idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis. an integral model. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med.* (2014) 189:1161–72. doi: 10.1164/rccm.201312-2221PP
- Wolters PJ, Collard HR, Jones KD. Pathogenesis of idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis. *Annu Rev Pathol.* (2014) 9:157–79. doi: 10.1146/annurev-pathol-012513-104706

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

CO, ED, and CS-W wrote the manuscript and prepared figures. HS and IA provided data on lung ageing and prepared **Figure 5**. All authors proofread and edited the manuscript.

FUNDING

This work was supported in part by the Friedrich-Baur-Stiftung (Reg.-Nr. 51/16, grant to CS-W), the Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft (DFG) within the Research Training Group DFG GRK2338 (ED and CS-W), the Helmholtz Association, and the German Center for Lung Research (DZL).

- Churg A, Zhou S, Wright JL. Series “matrix metalloproteinases in lung health and disease”: matrix metalloproteinases in COPD. *Eur Respir J.* (2012) 39:197–209. doi: 10.1183/09031936.00121611
- Veit G, Kobbe B, Keene DR, Paulsson M, Koch M, Wagener R. Collagen XXVIII, a novel von Willebrand factor A domain-containing protein with many imperfections in the collagenous domain. *J Biol Chem.* (2006) 281:3494–504. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M509333200
- Vranka JA, Sakai LY, Bachinger HP. Prolyl 3-hydroxylase 1, enzyme characterization and identification of a novel family of enzymes. *J Biol Chem.* (2004) 279:23615–21. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M312807200
- Tiainen P, Pasanen A, Sormunen R, Myllyharju J. Characterization of recombinant human prolyl 3-hydroxylase isoenzyme 2, an enzyme modifying the basement membrane collagen IV. *J Biol Chem.* (2008) 283:19432–9. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M802973200
- Gruenewald K, Castagnola P, Besio R, Dimori M, Chen Y, Akel NS, et al. Sc65 is a novel endoplasmic reticulum protein that regulates bone mass homeostasis. *J Bone Mineral Res.* (2014) 29:666–75. doi: 10.1002/jbmr.2075
- Heard ME, Besio R, Weis M, Rai J, Hudson DM, Dimori M, et al. Sc65-null mice provide evidence for a novel endoplasmic reticulum complex regulating collagen lysyl hydroxylation. *PLoS Genet.* (2016) 12:e1006002. doi: 10.1371/journal.pgen.1006002
- Morello R, Bertin TK, Chen Y, Hicks J, Tonachini L, Monticone M, et al. CRTAP is required for prolyl 3-hydroxylation and mutations cause recessive osteogenesis imperfecta. *Cell.* (2006) 127:291–304. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2006.08.039
- Merl-Pham J, Basak T, Knüppel L, Ramanujam D, Athanason M, Behr J, et al. Quantitative proteomic profiling of extracellular matrix and site-specific collagen post-translational modifications in an *in vitro* model of lung fibrosis. *Matrix Biol Plus.* (2019) 1:100005. doi: 10.1016/j.mplus.2019.04.002
- Kadler KE, Baldock C, Bella J, Boot-Handford RP. Collagens at a glance. *J Cell Sci.* (2007) 120(Pt 12):1955–8. doi: 10.1242/jcs.03453
- Gordon MK, Hahn RA. Collagens. *Cell Tissue Res.* (2010) 339:247–57. doi: 10.1007/s00441-009-0844-4
- Sorushanova A, Delgado LM, Wu Z, Shologu N, Kshirsagar A, Raghunath R, et al. The collagen suprafamily: from biosynthesis to advanced biomaterial development. *Adv Mater.* (2019) 31:e1801651. doi: 10.1002/adma.201801651
- Canty EG, Kadler KE. Procollagen trafficking, processing and fibrillogenesis. *J Cell Sci.* (2005) 118(Pt 7):1341–53. doi: 10.1242/jcs.01731
- Ricard-Blum S. The collagen family. *Cold Spring Harbor Perspect Biol.* (2011) 3:a004978. doi: 10.1101/cshperspect.a004978
- Fitzgerald J, Rich C, Zhou FH, Hansen U. Three novel collagen VI chains, alpha4(VI), alpha5(VI), and alpha6(VI). *J Biol Chem.* (2008) 283:20170–80. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M710139200
- Han S, Makareeva E, Kuznetsova NV, DeRidder AM, Sutter MB, Losert W, et al. Molecular mechanism of type I collagen homotrimer resistance to mammalian collagenases. *J Biol Chem.* (2010) 285:22276–81. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M110.102079
- Kuznetsova NV, McBride DJ, Leikin S. Changes in thermal stability and microunfolding pattern of collagen helix resulting from the loss of alpha2(I)

- chain in osteogenesis imperfecta murine. *J Mol Biol.* (2003) 331:191–200. doi: 10.1016/S0022-2836(03)00715-0
31. Sharma U, Carrique L, Vadon-Le Goff S, Mariano N, Georges RN, Delolme F, et al. Structural basis of homo- and heterotrimerization of collagen I. *Nat Commun.* (2017) 8:14671. doi: 10.1038/ncomms14671
 32. Rojkind M, Giambrone MA, Biempica L. Collagen types in normal and cirrhotic liver. *Gastroenterology.* (1979) 76:710–9. doi: 10.1016/S0016-5085(79)80170-5
 33. Kilian O, Pfeil U, Wenisch S, Heiss C, Kraus R, Schnettler R. Enhanced alpha 1(I) mRNA expression in frozen shoulder and Dupuytren tissue. *Eur J Med Res.* (2007) 12:585–90. Available online at: <https://europepmc.org/article/med/18024269>
 34. Roberts-Pilgrim AM, Makareeva E, Myles MH, Besch-Williford CL, Brodeur AC, Walker AL, et al. Deficient degradation of homotrimeric type I collagen, alpha1(I)3 glomerulopathy in oim mice. *Mol Genet Metab.* (2011) 104:373–82. doi: 10.1016/j.yjmgme.2011.07.025
 35. Kirkness MW, Lehmann K, Forde NR. Mechanics and structural stability of the collagen triple helix. *Curr Opin Chem Biol.* (2019) 53:98–105. doi: 10.1016/j.cbpa.2019.08.001
 36. Ishikawa Y, Bachinger HP. A molecular ensemble in the rER for procollagen maturation. *Biochim Biophys Acta.* (2013) 1833:2479–91. doi: 10.1016/j.bbamcr.2013.04.008
 37. Holster T, Pakkanen O, Soininen R, Sormunen R, Nokelainen M, Kivirikko KI, et al. Loss of assembly of the main basement membrane collagen, type IV, but not fibril-forming collagens and embryonic death in collagen prolyl 4-hydroxylase I null mice. *J Biol Chem.* (2007) 282:2512–9. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M606608200
 38. Kobayashi Y, Sakai R, Kakiuchi K, Isemura T. Physicochemical analysis of (Pro-Pro-Gly)_n with defined molecular weight–temperature dependence of molecular weight in aqueous solution. *Biopolymers.* (1970) 9:415–25. doi: 10.1002/bip.1970.360090404
 39. Sakakibara S, Inouye K, Shudo K, Kishida Y, Kobayashi Y, Prockop DJ. Synthesis of (Pro-Hyp-Gly)_n of defined molecular weights. Evidence for the stabilization of collagen triple helix by hydroxyproline. *Biochim Biophys Acta.* (1973) 303:198–202. doi: 10.1016/0005-2795(73)90164-5
 40. Burjanadze TV. Thermodynamic substantiation of water-bridged collagen structure. *Biopolymers.* (1992) 32:941–9. doi: 10.1002/bip.360320805
 41. Rappu P, Salo AM, Myllyharju J, Heino J. Role of prolyl hydroxylation in the molecular interactions of collagens. *Essays Biochem.* (2019) 63:325–35. doi: 10.1042/EBC20180053
 42. Weis MA, Hudson DM, Kim L, Scott M, Wu JJ, Eyre DR. Location of 3-hydroxyproline residues in collagen types I, II, III, and V/XI implies a role in fibril supramolecular assembly. *J Biol Chem.* (2010) 285:2580–90. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M109.068726
 43. Pokidysheva E, Tufa S, Bresee C, Brigande JV, Bachinger HP. Prolyl 3-hydroxylase-1 null mice exhibit hearing impairment and abnormal morphology of the middle ear bone joints. *Matrix Biol.* (2013) 32:39–44. doi: 10.1016/j.matbio.2012.11.006
 44. Pokidysheva E, Zientek KD, Ishikawa Y, Mizuno K, Vranka JA, Montgomery NT, et al. Posttranslational modifications in type I collagen from different tissues extracted from wild type and prolyl 3-hydroxylase 1 null mice. *J Biol Chem.* (2013) 288:24742–52. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M113.464156
 45. Vranka JA, Pokidysheva E, Hayashi L, Zientek K, Mizuno K, Ishikawa Y, et al. Prolyl 3-hydroxylase 1 null mice display abnormalities in fibrillar collagen-rich tissues such as tendons, skin, and bones. *J Biol Chem.* (2010) 285:17253–62. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M110.102228
 46. Pokidysheva E, Boudko S, Vranka J, Zientek K, Maddox K, Moser M, et al. Biological role of prolyl 3-hydroxylation in type IV collagen. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA.* (2014) 111:161–6. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1307597111
 47. Xu ER, Blythe EE, Fischer G, Hyvonen M. Structural analyses of von Willebrand factor C domains of collagen 2A and CCN3 reveal an alternative mode of binding to bone morphogenetic protein-2. *J Biol Chem.* (2017) 292:12516–27. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M117.788992
 48. Campbell ID, Spitzfaden C. Building proteins with fibronectin type III modules. *Structure.* (1994) 2:333–7. doi: 10.1016/S0969-2126(00)00034-4
 49. Bolten SN, Rinas U, Scheper T. Heparin: role in protein purification and substitution with animal-component free material. *Appl Microbiol Biotechnol.* (2018) 102:8647–60. doi: 10.1007/s00253-018-9263-3
 50. Leppanen VM, Tossavainen H, Permi P, Lehtio L, Ronnholm G, Goldman A, et al. Crystal structure of the N-terminal NC4 domain of collagen IX, a zinc binding member of the laminin-neurexin-sex hormone binding globulin (LNS) domain family. *J Biol Chem.* (2007) 282:23219–30. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M702514200
 51. Rattenholl A, Pappano WN, Koch M, Keene DR, Kadler KE, Sasaki T, et al. Proteinases of the bone morphogenetic protein-1 family convert procollagen VII to mature anchoring fibril collagen. *J Biol Chem.* (2002) 277:26372–8. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M203247200
 52. Bruckner-Tuderman L, Nilssen O, Zimmermann DR, Dours-Zimmermann MT, Kalinke DU, Gedde-Dahl T Jr, et al. Immunohistochemical and mutation analyses demonstrate that procollagen VII is processed to collagen VII through removal of the NC-2 domain. *J Cell Biol.* (1995) 131:551–9. doi: 10.1083/jcb.131.2.551
 53. Aigner T, Hambach L, Soder S, Schlotzer-Schrehardt U, Poschl E. The C5 domain of Col6A3 is cleaved off from the Col6 fibrils immediately after secretion. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun.* (2002) 290:743–8. doi: 10.1006/bbrc.2001.6227
 54. Park J, Scherer PE. Adipocyte-derived endotrophin promotes malignant tumor progression. *J Clin Invest.* (2012) 122:4243–56. doi: 10.1172/JCI63930
 55. Nanda A, Carson-Walter EB, Seaman S, Barber TD, Stampf J, Singh S, et al. TEM8 interacts with the cleaved C5 domain of collagen alpha 3(VI). *Cancer Res.* (2004) 64:817–20. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-03-2408
 56. Chen P, Cescon M, Bonaldo P. Collagen VI in cancer and its biological mechanisms. *Trends Mol Med.* (2013) 19:410–7. doi: 10.1016/j.molmed.2013.04.001
 57. Ricard-Blum S, Salza R. Matricryptins and matrikines: biologically active fragments of the extracellular matrix. *Exp Dermatol.* (2014) 23:457–63. doi: 10.1111/exd.12435
 58. Izzi V, Heljasvaara R, Heikkinen A, Karppinen SM, Koivunen J, Pihlajaniemi T. Exploring the roles of MACIT and multiplexin collagens in stem cells and cancer. *Semin Cancer Biol.* (2020) 62:134–48. doi: 10.1016/j.semcancer.2019.08.033
 59. Tu H, Huhtala P, Lee HM, Adams JC, Pihlajaniemi T. Membrane-associated collagens with interrupted triple-helices (MACITs): evolution from a bilaterian common ancestor and functional conservation in *C. elegans*. *BMC Evol Biol.* (2015) 15:281. doi: 10.1186/s12862-015-0554-3
 60. Franzke CW, Bruckner-Tuderman L, Blobel CP. Shedding of collagen XVII/BP180 in skin depends on both ADAM10 and ADAM9. *J Biol Chem.* (2009) 284:23386–96. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M109.034090
 61. Ricard-Blum S, Vallet SD. Matricryptins network with matricellular receptors at the surface of endothelial and tumor cells. *Front Pharmacol.* (2016) 7:11. doi: 10.3389/fphar.2016.00011
 62. Ramchandran R, Dhanabal M, Volk R, Waterman MJ, Segal M, Lu H, et al. Antiangiogenic activity of restin, NC10 domain of human collagen XV: comparison to endostatin. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun.* (1999) 255:735–9. doi: 10.1006/bbrc.1999.0248
 63. Vanacore R, Ham AJ, Voehler M, Sanders CR, Conrads TP, Veenstra TD, et al. A sulfilimine bond identified in collagen IV. *Science.* (2009) 325:1230–4. doi: 10.1126/science.1176811
 64. Bhavé G, Cummings CF, Vanacore RM, Kumagai-Cresse C, Ero-Tolliver IA, Rafi M, et al. Peroxidase forms sulfilimine chemical bonds using hypohalous acids in tissue genesis. *Nat Chem Biol.* (2012) 8:784–90. doi: 10.1038/nchembio.1038
 65. Anazco C, Lopez-Jimenez AJ, Rafi M, Vega-Montoto L, Zhang MZ, Hudson BG, et al. Lysyl oxidase-like-2 cross-links collagen IV of glomerular basement membrane. *J Biol Chem.* (2016) 291:25999–6012. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M116.738856
 66. Brittingham R, Colombo M, Ito H, Steplewski A, Birk DE, Uitto J, et al. Single amino acid substitutions in procollagen VII affect early stages of assembly of anchoring fibrils. *J Biol Chem.* (2005) 280:191–8. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M406210200
 67. Ricard-Blum S, Dublet B, van der Rest M. *Unconventional Collagens: Types 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 12, 14, 16, and 19*. Oxford, UK: Oxford University Press (2000).
 68. Ishikawa Y, Boudko S, Bachinger HP. Ziploc-ing the structure: triple helix formation is coordinated by rough endoplasmic

- reticulum resident PPIases. *Biochim Biophys Acta*. (2015) 1850:1983–93. doi: 10.1016/j.bbagen.2014.12.024
69. Luo Y, Xu W, Chen H, Warburton D, Dong R, Qian B, et al. A novel profibrotic mechanism mediated by TGF β -stimulated collagen prolyl hydroxylase expression in fibrotic lung mesenchymal cells. *J Pathol*. (2015) 236:384–94. doi: 10.1002/path.4530
 70. Gjaltema RA, Bank RA. Molecular insights into prolyl and lysyl hydroxylation of fibrillar collagens in health and disease. *Crit Rev Biochem Mol Biol*. (2017) 52:74–95. doi: 10.1080/10409238.2016.1269716
 71. Yamauchi M, Sricholpech M. Lysine post-translational modifications of collagen. *Essays Biochem*. (2012) 52:113–33. doi: 10.1042/bse0520113
 72. Gjaltema RA, van der Stoep MM, Boersema M, Bank RA. Disentangling mechanisms involved in collagen pyridinoline cross-linking: the immunophilin FKBP65 is critical for dimerization of lysyl hydroxylase 2. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. (2016) 113:7142–7. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1600074113
 73. Eyre DR, Weis MA, Wu JJ. Advances in collagen cross-link analysis. *Methods*. (2008) 45:65–74. doi: 10.1016/j.ymeth.2008.01.002
 74. Boudko SP, Sasaki T, Engel J, Lerch TF, Nix J, Chapman MS, et al. Crystal structure of human collagen XVIII trimerization domain: a novel collagen trimerization fold. *J Mol Biol*. (2009) 392:787–802. doi: 10.1016/j.jmb.2009.07.057
 75. Khoshnoodi J, Cartailier JP, Alvares K, Veis A, Hudson BG. Molecular recognition in the assembly of collagens: terminal noncollagenous domains are key recognition modules in the formation of triple helical protomers. *J Biol Chem*. (2006) 281:38117–21. doi: 10.1074/jbc.R600025200
 76. Lu KP, Finn G, Lee TH, Nicholson LK. Prolyl cis-trans isomerization as a molecular timer. *Nat Chem Biol*. (2007) 3:619–29. doi: 10.1038/nchembio.2007.35
 77. Knüppel L, Heinzelmann K, Lindner M, Hatz R, Behr J, Eickelberg O, et al. FK506-binding protein 10 (FKBP10) regulates lung fibroblast migration via collagen VI synthesis. *Respir Res*. (2018) 19:67. doi: 10.1186/s12931-018-0768-1
 78. Staab-Weijnitz CA, Fernandez IE, Knüppel L, Maul J, Heinzelmann K, Juan-Guardela BM, et al. FK506-binding protein 10, a potential novel drug target for idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*. (2015) 192:455–67. doi: 10.1164/rccm.201412-2233OC
 79. Ishikawa Y, Bachinger HP. A substrate preference for the rough endoplasmic reticulum resident protein FKBP22 during collagen biosynthesis. *J Biol Chem*. (2014) 289:18189–201. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M114.561944
 80. Ishida Y, Nagata K. Hsp47 as a collagen-specific molecular chaperone. *Methods Enzymol*. (2011) 499:167–82. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-386471-0.00009-2
 81. Drogenmüller C, Becker D, Brunner A, Haase B, Kircher P, Seeliger F, et al. A missense mutation in the SERPINH1 gene in Dachshunds with osteogenesis imperfecta. *PLoS Genet*. (2009) 5:e1000579. doi: 10.1371/journal.pgen.1000579
 82. Smith T, Ferreira LR, Hebert C, Norris K, Sauk JJ. Hsp47 and cyclophilin B traverse the endoplasmic reticulum with procollagen into pre-Golgi intermediate vesicles. A role for Hsp47 and cyclophilin B in the export of procollagen from the endoplasmic reticulum. *J Biol Chem*. (1995) 270:18323–8. doi: 10.1074/jbc.270.31.18323
 83. Lee MC, Miller EA, Goldberg J, Orci L, Schekman R. Bi-directional protein transport between the ER and Golgi. *Annu Rev Cell Dev Biol*. (2004) 20:87–123. doi: 10.1146/annurev.cellbio.20.010403.105307
 84. Stephens DJ. Cell biology: collagen secretion explained. *Nature*. (2012) 482:474–5. doi: 10.1038/482474a
 85. Jin L, Pahuja KB, Wickliffe KE, Gorur A, Baumgartel C, Schekman R, et al. Ubiquitin-dependent regulation of COPII coat size and function. *Nature*. (2012) 482:495–500. doi: 10.1038/nature10822
 86. Saito K, Katada T. Mechanisms for exporting large-sized cargoes from the endoplasmic reticulum. *Cell Mol Life Sci*. (2015) 72:3709–20. doi: 10.1007/s00018-015-1952-9
 87. Malhotra V, Erlmann P, Nogueira C. Procollagen export from the endoplasmic reticulum. *Biochem Soc Trans*. (2015) 43:104–7. doi: 10.1042/BST20140286
 88. McCaughy J, Stephens DJ. ER-to-Golgi transport: a sizeable problem. *Trends Cell Biol*. (2019) 29:940–53. doi: 10.1016/j.tcb.2019.08.007
 89. Saito K, Chen M, Bard F, Chen S, Zhou H, Woodley D, et al. TANGO1 facilitates cargo loading at endoplasmic reticulum exit sites. *Cell*. (2009) 136:891–902. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2008.12.025
 90. Ma W, Goldberg J. TANGO1/cTAGE5 receptor as a polyvalent template for assembly of large COPII coats. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. (2016) 113:10061–6. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1605916113
 91. Raote I, Ortega Bellido M, Pirozzi M, Zhang C, Melville D, Parashuraman S, Zimmermann T, et al. TANGO1 assembles into rings around COPII coats at ER exit sites. *J Cell Biol*. (2017) 216:901–9. doi: 10.1083/jcb.201608080
 92. Raote I, Ortega-Bellido M, Santos AJ, Foresti O, Zhang C, Garcia-Parajo MF, et al. TANGO1 builds a machine for collagen export by recruiting and spatially organizing COPII, tethers and membranes. *Elife*. (2018) 7:e32723. doi: 10.7554/eLife.32723
 93. Venditti R, Scannu T, Santoro M, Di Tullio G, Spaar A, Gaibisso R, et al. Sedlin controls the ER export of procollagen by regulating the Sar1 cycle. *Science*. (2012) 337:1668–72. doi: 10.1126/science.1224947
 94. McCaughy J, Stevenson NL, Cross S, Stephens DJ. ER-to-Golgi trafficking of procollagen in the absence of large carriers. *J Cell Biol*. (2019) 218:929–48. doi: 10.1083/jcb.201806035
 95. Prox J, Arnold P, Becker-Pauly C. Meprin alpha and meprin beta: procollagen proteinases in health and disease. *Matrix Biol*. (2015) 44–46:7–13. doi: 10.1016/j.matbio.2015.01.010
 96. Kadler KE, Holmes DF, Trotter JA, Chapman JA. Collagen fibril formation. *Biochem J*. (1996) 316(Pt 1):1–11. doi: 10.1042/bj3160001
 97. Williams BR, Gelman RA, Poppke DC, Piez KA. Collagen fibril formation. Optimal *in vitro* conditions and preliminary kinetic results. *J Biol Chem*. (1978) 253:6578–85. doi: 10.1016/S0021-9258(19)46970-6
 98. Bowness JM, Folk JE, Timpl R. Identification of a substrate site for liver transglutaminase on the aminopropeptide of type III collagen. *J Biol Chem*. (1987) 262:1022–4. doi: 10.1016/S0021-9258(19)75743-3
 99. Bowness JM, Tarr AH, Wiebe RI. Transglutaminase-catalysed cross-linking: a potential mechanism for the interaction of fibrinogen, low density lipoprotein and arterial type III procollagen. *Thrombosis Res*. (1989) 54:357–67. doi: 10.1016/0049-3848(89)90094-7
 100. Shweke N, Boulos N, Jouanneau C, Vandermeersch S, Melino G, Dussault JC, et al. Tissue transglutaminase contributes to interstitial renal fibrosis by favoring accumulation of fibrillar collagen through TGF- β activation and cell infiltration. *Am J Pathol*. (2008) 173:631–42. doi: 10.2353/ajpath.2008.080025
 101. Vallet SD, Ricard-Blum S. Lysyl oxidases: from enzyme activity to extracellular matrix cross-links. *Essays Biochem*. (2019) 63:349–64. doi: 10.1042/EBC20180050
 102. Barry-Hamilton V, Spangler R, Marshall D, McCauley S, Rodriguez HM, Oyasu M, et al. Allosteric inhibition of lysyl oxidase-like-2 impedes the development of a pathologic microenvironment. *Nat Med*. (2010) 16:1009–17. doi: 10.1038/nm.2208
 103. Kliment CR, Englert JM, Gochuico BR, Yu G, Kaminski N, Rosas I, et al. Oxidative stress alters syndecan-1 distribution in lungs with pulmonary fibrosis. *J Biol Chem*. (2009) 284:3537–45. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M807001200
 104. Kliment CR, Tobolewski JM, Manni ML, Tan RJ, Enghild J, Oury TD. Extracellular superoxide dismutase protects against matrix degradation of heparan sulfate in the lung. *Antioxidants Redox Signal*. (2008) 10:261–8. doi: 10.1089/ars.2007.1906
 105. Schamberger AC, Schiller HB, Fernandez IE, Sterclova M, Heinzelmann K, Hennen E, et al. Glutathione peroxidase 3 localizes to the epithelial lining fluid and the extracellular matrix in interstitial lung disease. *Sci Rep*. (2016) 6:29952. doi: 10.1038/srep29952
 106. Zelko IN, Folz RJ. Extracellular superoxide dismutase attenuates release of pulmonary hyaluronan from the extracellular matrix following bleomycin exposure. *FEBS Lett*. (2010) 584:2947–52. doi: 10.1016/j.febslet.2010.05.025
 107. Bradley K, McConnell-Breul S, Crystal RG. Collagen in the human lung. Quantitation of rates of synthesis and partial characterization of composition. *J Clin Invest*. (1975) 55:543–50. doi: 10.1172/JCI107961
 108. Sivan SS, Wachtel E, Tsitron E, Sakkee N, van der Ham E, Degroot J, et al. Collagen turnover in normal and degenerate human intervertebral discs as determined by the racemization of aspartic acid. *J Biol Chem*. (2008) 283:8796–801. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M709885200

109. Verzijl N, DeGroot J, Thorpe SR, Bank RA, Shaw JN, Lyons TJ, et al. Effect of collagen turnover on the accumulation of advanced glycation end products. *J Biol Chem.* (2000) 275:39027–31. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M006700200
110. Davidson JM. Biochemistry and turnover of lung interstitium. *Eur Respir J.* (1990) 3:1048–63.
111. Decaris ML, Gatmaitan M, FlorCruz S, Luo F, Li K, Holmes WE, et al. Proteomic analysis of altered extracellular matrix turnover in bleomycin-induced pulmonary fibrosis. *Mol Cell Proteomics.* (2014) 13:1741–52. doi: 10.1074/mcp.M113.037267
112. Last JA, Reiser KM. Biosynthesis of collagen crosslinks. III. *In vivo* labeling and stability of lung collagen in rats with bleomycin-induced pulmonary fibrosis. *Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol.* (1989) 1:111–7. doi: 10.1165/ajrcmb.1.2.111
113. Last JA, Summers P, Reiser KM. Biosynthesis of collagen crosslinks. II. *In vivo* labelling and stability of lung collagen in rats. *Biochim Biophys Acta.* (1989) 990:182–9. doi: 10.1016/S0304-4165(89)80032-7
114. Laurent GJ. Rates of collagen synthesis in lung, skin and muscle obtained *in vivo* by a simplified method using [3H]proline. *Biochem J.* (1982) 206:535–44. doi: 10.1042/bj2060535
115. Laurent GJ. Lung collagen: more than scaffolding. *Thorax.* (1986) 41:418–28. doi: 10.1136/thx.41.6.418
116. McAnulty RJ, Laurent GJ. Collagen synthesis and degradation *in vivo*. Evidence for rapid rates of collagen turnover with extensive degradation of newly synthesized collagen in tissues of the adult rat. *Collagen Relat Res.* (1987) 7:93–104. doi: 10.1016/S0174-173X(87)80001-8
117. McKleroy W, Lee TH, Atabai K. Always cleave up your mess: targeting collagen degradation to treat tissue fibrosis. *Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol.* (2013) 304:L709–21. doi: 10.1152/ajplung.00418.2012
118. Craig VJ, Zhang L, Hagood JS, Owen CA. Matrix metalloproteinases as therapeutic targets for idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis. *Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol.* (2015) 53:585–600. doi: 10.1165/rcmb.2015-0020TR
119. Afratis NA, Selman M, Pardo A, Sagi I. Emerging insights into the role of matrix metalloproteinases as therapeutic targets in fibrosis. *Matrix Biol.* (2018) 68–69:167–79. doi: 10.1016/j.matbio.2018.02.007
120. Lauer-Fields JL, Juska D, Fields GB. Matrix metalloproteinases and collagen catabolism. *Biopolymers.* (2002) 66:19–32. doi: 10.1002/bip.10201
121. Henriot P, Emonard H. Matrix metalloproteinase-2: Not (just) a “hero” of the past. *Biochimie.* (2019) 166:223–32. doi: 10.1016/j.biochi.2019.07.019
122. Wilson CL, Matrisian LM. Matrilysin: an epithelial matrix metalloproteinase with potentially novel functions. *Int J Biochem Cell Biol.* (1996) 28:123–36. doi: 10.1016/1357-2725(95)00121-2
123. Visse R, Nagase H. Matrix metalloproteinases and tissue inhibitors of metalloproteinases: structure, function, and biochemistry. *Circul Res.* (2003) 92:827–39. doi: 10.1161/01.RES.0000070112.80711.3D
124. Jobin PG, Butler GS, Overall CM. New intracellular activities of matrix metalloproteinases shine in the moonlight. *Biochim Biophys Acta.* (2017) 1864(11 Pt A):2043–55. doi: 10.1016/j.bbamcr.2017.05.013
125. Chung L, Dinakarpanandian D, Yoshida N, Lauer-Fields JL, Fields GB, Visse R, et al. Collagenase unwinds triple-helical collagen prior to peptide bond hydrolysis. *EMBO J.* (2004) 23:3020–30. doi: 10.1038/sj.emboj.7600318
126. Manka SW, Carafoli F, Visse R, Bihan D, Raynal N, Farndale RW, et al. Structural insights into triple-helical collagen cleavage by matrix metalloproteinase 1. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA.* (2012) 109:12461–6. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1204991109
127. Aguda AH, Panwar P, Du X, Nguyen NT, Brayer GD, Brömme D. Structural basis of collagen fiber degradation by cathepsin K. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA.* (2014) 111:17474–9. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1414126111
128. Panwar P, Du X, Sharma V, Lamour G, Castro M, Li H, et al. Effects of cysteine proteases on the structural and mechanical properties of collagen fibers. *J Biol Chem.* (2013) 288:5940–50. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M112.419689
129. Everts V, van der Zee E, Creemers L, Beertsen W. Phagocytosis and intracellular digestion of collagen, its role in turnover and remodelling. *Histochem J.* (1996) 28:229–45. doi: 10.1007/BF02409011
130. Lee W, Sodek J, McCulloch CA. Role of integrins in regulation of collagen phagocytosis by human fibroblasts. *J Cell Physiol.* (1996) 168:695–704. doi: 10.1002/(SICI)1097-4652(199609)168:3<695::AID-JCP22>3.0.CO;2-X
131. Jokinen J, Dadu E, Nykvist P, Kapyla J, White DJ, Ivaska J, et al. Integrin-mediated cell adhesion to type I collagen fibrils. *J Biol Chem.* (2004) 279:31956–63. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M401409200
132. Heino J. Cellular signaling by collagen-binding integrins. *Adv Exp Med Biol.* (2014) 819:143–55. doi: 10.1007/978-94-017-9153-3_10
133. Zeltz C, Gullberg D. The integrin-collagen connection—a glue for tissue repair? *J Cell Sci.* (2016) 129:653–64. doi: 10.1242/jcs.180992
134. Lee H, Overall CM, McCulloch CA, Sodek J. A critical role for the membrane-type 1 matrix metalloproteinase in collagen phagocytosis. *Mol Biol Cell.* (2006) 17:4812–26. doi: 10.1091/mbc.e06-06-0486
135. von Delwig A, Hilkens CM, Altmann DM, Holmdahl R, Isaacs JD, Harding CV, et al. Inhibition of macropinocytosis blocks antigen presentation of type II collagen *in vitro* and *in vivo* in HLA-DR1 transgenic mice. *Arthritis Res Ther.* (2006) 8:R93. doi: 10.1186/ar1964
136. Yamazaki S, Su Y, Maruyama A, Makinoshima H, Suzuki J, Tsuboi M, et al. Uptake of collagen type I via macropinocytosis cause mTOR activation and anti-cancer drug resistance. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun.* (2020) 526:191–8. doi: 10.1016/j.bbrc.2020.03.067
137. Kjoller L, Engelholm LH, Hoyer-Hansen M, Dano K, Bugge TH, Behrendt N. uPARAP/endo180 directs lysosomal delivery and degradation of collagen IV. *Exp Cell Res.* (2004) 293:106–16. doi: 10.1016/j.yexcr.2003.10.008
138. Madsen DH, Engelholm LH, Ingvarsen S, Hillig T, Wagenaar-Miller RA, Kjoller L, et al. Extracellular collagenases and the endocytic receptor, urokinase plasminogen activator receptor-associated protein/Endo180, cooperate in fibroblast-mediated collagen degradation. *J Biol Chem.* (2007) 282:27037–45. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M701088200
139. Madsen DH, Ingvarsen S, Jurgensen HJ, Melander MC, Kjoller L, Moyer A, et al. The non-phagocytic route of collagen uptake: a distinct degradation pathway. *J Biol Chem.* (2011) 286:26996–7010. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M110.208033
140. Atabai K, Jame S, Azhar N, Kuo A, Lam M, McKleroy W, et al. Mfge8 diminishes the severity of tissue fibrosis in mice by binding and targeting collagen for uptake by macrophages. *J Clin Invest.* (2009) 119:3713–22. doi: 10.1172/JCI40053
141. Martinez-Pomares L, Wienke D, Stillion R, McKenzie EJ, Arnold JN, Harris J, et al. Carbohydrate-independent recognition of collagens by the macrophage mannose receptor. *Eur J Immunol.* (2006) 36:1074–82. doi: 10.1002/eji.200535685
142. Fonovic M, Turk B. Cysteine cathepsins and extracellular matrix degradation. *Biochim Biophys Acta.* (2014) 1840:2560–70. doi: 10.1016/j.bbagen.2014.03.017
143. Kafienah W, Bromme D, Buttler DJ, Croucher LJ, Hollander AP. Human cathepsin K cleaves native type I and II collagens at the N-terminal end of the triple helix. *Biochem J.* (1998) 331(Pt 3):727–32. doi: 10.1042/bj3310727
144. Song F, Wisithphrom K, Zhou J, Windsor LJ. Matrix metalloproteinase dependent and independent collagen degradation. *Front Biosci.* (2006) 11:3100–20. doi: 10.2741/2036
145. Buck MR, Karustis DG, Day NA, Honn KV, Sloane BF. Degradation of extracellular-matrix proteins by human cathepsin B from normal and tumour tissues. *Biochem J.* (1992) 282(Pt 1):273–8. doi: 10.1042/bj2820273
146. Scott PG, Pearson H. Cathepsin D: specificity of peptide-bond cleavage in type-I collagen and effects on type-III collagen and procollagen. *Eur J Biochem.* (1981) 114:59–62. doi: 10.1111/j.1432-1033.1981.tb06172.x
147. Garnerio P, Borel O, Byrjalsen I, Ferreras M, Drake FH, McQueney MS, et al. The collagenolytic activity of cathepsin K is unique among mammalian proteinases. *J Biol Chem.* (1998) 273:32347–52. doi: 10.1074/jbc.273.48.32347
148. Nosaka AY, Kanaori K, Teno N, Togame H, Inaoka T, Takai M, et al. Conformational studies on the specific cleavage site of Type I collagen (alpha-1) fragment (157–192) by cathepsins K and L by proton NMR spectroscopy. *Bioorg Med Chem.* (1999) 7:375–9. doi: 10.1016/S0968-0896(98)00227-2
149. Berg RA, Schwartz ML, Crystal RG. Regulation of the production of secretory proteins: intracellular degradation of newly synthesized “defective” collagen. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA.* (1980) 77:4746–50. doi: 10.1073/pnas.77.8.4746
150. Bienkowski RS. Intracellular degradation of newly synthesized collagen. *Rev Sobre Biol Cell.* (1989) 21:423–43.
151. Kim SI, Na HJ, Ding Y, Wang Z, Lee SJ, Choi ME. Autophagy promotes intracellular degradation of type I collagen induced

- by transforming growth factor (TGF)- β 1. *J Biol Chem.* (2012) 287:11677–88. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M111.308460
152. Klionsky DJ, Eskelinen EL, Deretic V. Autophagosomes, phagosomes, autolysosomes, phagolysosomes, autophagolysosomes... wait, I'm confused. *Autophagy.* (2014) 10:549–51. doi: 10.4161/auto.28448
 153. Glass D, Vinuela A, Davies MN, Ramasamy A, Parts L, Knowles D, et al. Gene expression changes with age in skin, adipose tissue, blood and brain. *Genome Biol.* (2013) 14:R75. doi: 10.1186/gb-2013-14-7-r75
 154. Turner N, Mason PJ, Brown R, Fox M, Povey S, Rees A, et al. Molecular cloning of the human Goodpasture antigen demonstrates it to be the α 3 chain of type IV collagen. *J Clin Invest.* (1992) 89:592–601. doi: 10.1172/JCI115625
 155. Hudson BG, Kalluri R, Gunwar S, Weber M, Ballester F, Hudson JK, et al. The pathogenesis of Alport syndrome involves type IV collagen molecules containing the α 3(IV) chain: evidence from anti-GBM nephritis after renal transplantation. *Kidney Int.* (1992) 42:179–87. doi: 10.1038/ki.1992.276
 156. Guo BR, Zhang X, Chen G, Zhang JG, Sun LD, Du WD, et al. Exome sequencing identifies a COL14A1 mutation in a large Chinese pedigree with punctate palmoplantar keratoderma. *J Med Genet.* (2012) 49:563–8. doi: 10.1136/jmedgenet-2012-100868
 157. Zhang XJ, Li M, Gao TW, He PP, Wei SC, Liu JB, et al. Identification of a locus for punctate palmoplantar keratodermas at chromosome 8q24.13–8q24.21. *J Invest Dermatol.* (2004) 122:1121–5. doi: 10.1111/j.0022-202X.2004.22507.x
 158. Guo DC, Regalado ES, Gong L, Duan X, Santos-Cortez RL, Arnaud P, et al. LOX mutations predispose to thoracic aortic aneurysms and dissections. *Circul Res.* (2016) 118:928–34. doi: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.115.307130
 159. Lee VS, Halabi CM, Hoffman EP, Carmichael N, Leshchiner I, Lian CG, et al. Loss of function mutation in LOX causes thoracic aortic aneurysm and dissection in humans. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA.* (2016) 113:8759–64. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1601442113
 160. Angelidis I, Simon LM, Fernandez IE, Strunz M, Mayr CH, Greiffo FR, et al. An atlas of the aging lung mapped by single cell transcriptomics and deep tissue proteomics. *Nat Commun.* (2019) 10:963. doi: 10.1038/s41467-019-08831-9
 161. Adams TS, Schupp JC, Poli S, Ayaub EA, Neumark N, Ahangari F, et al. Single-cell RNA-seq reveals ectopic and aberrant lung-resident cell populations in idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis. *Sci Adv.* (2020) 6:eaba1983. doi: 10.1126/sciadv.aba1983
 162. Habermann AC, Gutierrez AJ, Bui LT, Yahn SL, Winters NI, Calvi CL, et al. Single-cell RNA sequencing reveals profibrotic roles of distinct epithelial and mesenchymal lineages in pulmonary fibrosis. *Sci Adv.* (2020) 6:eaba1972. doi: 10.1126/sciadv.aba1972
 163. Reyfman PA, Walter JM, Joshi N, Anekalla KR, McQuattie-Pimentel AC, Chiu S, et al. Single-cell transcriptomic analysis of human lung provides insights into the pathobiology of pulmonary fibrosis. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med.* (2019) 199:1517–36. doi: 10.1101/296608
 164. Morse C, Tabib T, Sembrat J, Buschur KL, Bittar HT, Valenzi E, et al. Proliferating SPPI/MERTK-expressing macrophages in idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis. *Eur Respir J.* (2019) 54:1802441. doi: 10.1183/13993003.02441-2018
 165. Bober M, Enochsson C, Collin M, Morgelin M. Collagen VI is a subepithelial adhesive target for human respiratory tract pathogens. *J Innate Immun.* (2010) 2:160–6. doi: 10.1159/000232587
 166. Cescon M, Gattazzo F, Chen P, Bonaldo P. Collagen VI at a glance. *J Cell Sci.* (2015) 128:3525–31. doi: 10.1242/jcs.169748
 167. Bonnemann CG. The collagen VI-related myopathies: muscle meets its matrix. *Nat Rev Neurol.* (2011) 7:379–90. doi: 10.1038/nrneuro.2011.81
 168. Aumailley M, Specks U, Timpl R. Cell adhesion to type-VI collagen. *Biochem Soc Trans.* (1991) 19:843–7. doi: 10.1042/bst0190843
 169. Klein G, Muller CA, Tillet E, Chu ML, Timpl R. Collagen type VI in the human bone marrow microenvironment: a strong cytoadhesive component. *Blood.* (1995) 86:1740–8. doi: 10.1182/blood.V86.5.1740.bloodjournal8651740
 170. Atkinson JC, Ruhl M, Becker J, Ackermann R, Schuppan D. Collagen VI regulates normal and transformed mesenchymal cell proliferation *in vitro*. *Exp Cell Res.* (1996) 228:283–91. doi: 10.1006/excr.1996.0328
 171. Perris R, Kuo HJ, Glanville RW, Bronner-Fraser M. Collagen type VI in neural crest development: distribution *in situ* and interaction with cells *in vitro*. *Dev Dyn.* (1993) 198:135–49. doi: 10.1002/aja.1001980207
 172. Iyengar P, Espina V, Williams TW, Lin Y, Berry D, Jelicks LA, et al. Adipocyte-derived collagen VI affects early mammary tumor progression *in vivo*, demonstrating a critical interaction in the tumor/stroma microenvironment. *J Clin Invest.* (2005) 115:1163–76. doi: 10.1172/JCI23424
 173. Ruhl M, Sahin E, Johannsen M, Somasundaram R, Manski D, Riecken EO, et al. Soluble collagen VI drives serum-starved fibroblasts through S phase and prevents apoptosis via down-regulation of Bax. *J Biol Chem.* (1999) 274:34361–8. doi: 10.1074/jbc.274.48.34361
 174. Irwin WA, Bergamin N, Sabatelli P, Reggiani C, Megighian A, Merlini L, et al. Mitochondrial dysfunction and apoptosis in myopathic mice with collagen VI deficiency. *Nat Genet.* (2003) 35:367–71. doi: 10.1038/ng1270
 175. Gara SK, Grumati P, Urciuolo A, Bonaldo P, Kobbe B, Koch M, et al. Three novel collagen VI chains with high homology to the α 3 chain. *J Biol Chem.* (2008) 283:10658–70. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M709540200
 176. Gara SK, Grumati P, Squarzone S, Sabatelli P, Urciuolo A, Bonaldo P, et al. Differential and restricted expression of novel collagen VI chains in mouse. *Matrix Biol.* (2011) 30:248–57. doi: 10.1016/j.matbio.2011.03.006
 177. Fitzgerald J, Holden P, Hansen U. The expanded collagen VI family: new chains and new questions. *Connect Tissue Res.* (2013) 54:345–50. doi: 10.3109/03008207.2013.822865
 178. Lopez-Otin C, Blasco MA, Partridge L, Serrano M, Kroemer G. The hallmarks of aging. *Cell.* (2013) 153:1194–217. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2013.05.039
 179. Meiners S, Eickelberg O, Konigshoff M. Hallmarks of the ageing lung. *Eur Respir J.* (2015) 45:807–27. doi: 10.1183/09031936.00186914
 180. Sato T, Takano R, Tokunaka K, Saiga K, Tomura A, Sugihara H, et al. Type VI collagen α 1 chain polypeptide in non-triple helical form is an alternative gene product of COL6A1. *J Biochem.* (2018) 164:173–81. doi: 10.1093/jb/mvy040
 181. Sugiyama H, Tokunaka K, Hayashi T, Imamura Y, Morita M, Yamato M. Non-triple helical form of Type IV collagen α 1 chain. *Heliyon.* (2015) 1:e00051. doi: 10.1016/j.heliyon.2015.e00051
 182. Shin Y, Moriya A, Tohnishi Y, Watanabe T, Imamura Y. Basement membrane-like structures containing NTH α 1(IV) are formed around the endothelial cell network in a novel *in vitro* angiogenesis model. *Am J Physiol Cell Physiol.* (2019) 317:C314–25. doi: 10.1152/ajpcell.00353.2018
 183. Schuppan D, Cantaluppi MC, Becker J, Veit A, Bunte T, Troyer D, et al. Undulin, an extracellular matrix glycoprotein associated with collagen fibrils. *J Biol Chem.* (1990) 265:8823–32. doi: 10.1016/S0021-9258(19)38962-8
 184. Brown JC, Golbik R, Mann K, Timpl R. Structure and stability of the triple-helical domains of human collagen XIV. *Matrix Biol.* (1994) 14:287–95. doi: 10.1016/0945-053X(94)90194-5
 185. Agarwal P, Zwolanek D, Keene DR, Schulz JN, Blumbach K, Heinigard D, et al. Collagen XII and XIV, new partners of cartilage oligomeric matrix protein in the skin extracellular matrix suprastructure. *J Biol Chem.* (2012) 287:22549–59. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M111.335935
 186. Gerecke DR, Meng X, Liu B, Birk DE. Complete primary structure and genomic organization of the mouse Col14a1 gene. *Matrix Biol.* (2004) 22:595–601. doi: 10.1016/j.matbio.2003.11.005
 187. Walchli C, Koch M, Chiquet M, Odermatt BF, Trueb B. Tissue-specific expression of the fibril-associated collagens XII and XIV. *J Cell Sci.* (1994) 107(Pt 2):669–81.
 188. Bader HL, Lambert E, Guiraud A, Malbouyres M, Driever W, Koch M, et al. Zebrafish collagen XIV is transiently expressed in epithelia and is required for proper function of certain basement membranes. *J Biol Chem.* (2013) 288:6777–87. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M112.430637
 189. Thierry L, Geiser AS, Hansen A, Tesche F, Herken R, Miosge N. Collagen types XII and XIV are present in basement membrane zones during human embryonic development. *J Mol Histol.* (2004) 35:803–10. doi: 10.1007/s10735-004-1132-y
 190. Ansoorge HL, Meng X, Zhang G, Veit G, Sun M, Klement JF, et al. Type XIV collagen regulates fibrillogenesis: premature collagen fibril growth and tissue dysfunction in null mice. *J Biol Chem.* (2009) 284:8427–38. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M805582200

191. Tao G, Levay AK, Peacock JD, Huk DJ, Both SN, Purcell NH, et al. Collagen XIV is important for growth and structural integrity of the myocardium. *J Mol Cell Cardiol.* (2012) 53:626–38. doi: 10.1016/j.jmcc.2012.08.002
192. Young BB, Gordon MK, Birk DE. Expression of type XIV collagen in developing chicken tendons: association with assembly and growth of collagen fibrils. *Dev Dyn.* (2000) 217:430–9. doi: 10.1002/(SICI)1097-0177(200004)217:4<430::AID-DVDY10>3.0.CO;2-5
193. Morris MR, Ricketts C, Gentle D, Abdulrahman M, Clarke N, Brown M, et al. Identification of candidate tumour suppressor genes frequently methylated in renal cell carcinoma. *Oncogene.* (2010) 29:2104–17. doi: 10.1038/onc.2009.493
194. Li J, Wang X, Zheng K, Liu Y, Li J, Wang S, et al. The clinical significance of collagen family gene expression in esophageal squamous cell carcinoma. *PeerJ.* (2019) 7:e7705. doi: 10.7717/peerj.7705
195. Xie T, Wang Y, Deng N, Huang G, Taghavifar F, Geng Y, et al. Single-cell deconvolution of fibroblast heterogeneity in mouse pulmonary fibrosis. *Cell Reports.* (2018) 22:3625–40. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2018.03.010
196. Xu Y, Mizuno T, Sridharan A, Du Y, Guo M, Tang J, et al. Single-cell RNA sequencing identifies diverse roles of epithelial cells in idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis. *JCI Insight.* (2016) 1:e90558. doi: 10.1172/jci.insight.90558
197. Mak KM, Mei R. Basement membrane type IV collagen and laminin: an overview of their biology and value as fibrosis biomarkers of liver disease. *Anatomical Rec.* (2017) 300:1371–90. doi: 10.1002/ar.23567
198. Miner JH. Chapter 4: Basement membranes. In: Mecham R, editor. *The Extracellular Matrix: An Overview*. Berlin: Springer-Verlag (2011). p. 117–45.
199. Lago JC, Puzzi MB. The effect of aging in primary human dermal fibroblasts. *PLoS ONE.* (2019) 14:e0219165. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0219165
200. Vazquez F, Palacios S, Aleman N, Guerrero F. Changes of the basement membrane and type IV collagen in human skin during aging. *Maturitas.* (1996) 25:209–15. doi: 10.1016/S0378-5122(96)01066-3
201. Karttunen T, Risteli J, Autio-Harminen H, Risteli L. Effect of age and diabetes on type IV collagen and laminin in human kidney cortex. *Kidney Int.* (1986) 30:586–91. doi: 10.1038/ki.1986.225
202. Tamaro G, Moretti M, Marchi P, Mangiarotti M, Pozzato G. Serum type IV collagen and prolyl hydroxylase levels: effect of gender and age. *Clin Chim Acta.* (1994) 228:205–10. doi: 10.1016/0009-8981(94)90290-9
203. Kehlet SN, Willumsen N, Armbrecht G, Dietzel R, Brix S, Henriksen K, et al. Age-related collagen turnover of the interstitial matrix and basement membrane: implications of age- and sex-dependent remodeling of the extracellular matrix. *PLoS ONE.* (2018) 13:e0194458. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0194458
204. Grässel S, Timpl R, Tan EM, Chu ML. Biosynthesis and processing of type XVI collagen in human fibroblasts and smooth muscle cells. *Eur J Biochem.* (1996) 242:576–84. doi: 10.1111/j.1432-1033.1996.0576r.x
205. Grässel S, Bauer RJ. Collagen XVI in health and disease. *Matrix Biol.* (2013) 32:64–73. doi: 10.1016/j.matbio.2012.11.001
206. Kassner A, Hansen U, Miosge N, Reinhardt DP, Aigner T, Bruckner-Tuderman L, et al. Discrete integration of collagen XVI into tissue-specific collagen fibrils or beaded microfibrils. *Matrix Biol.* (2003) 22:131–43. doi: 10.1016/S0945-053X(03)00008-8
207. Tajima S, Akagi A, Tanaka N, Ishibashi A, Kawada A, Yamaguchi N. Expression of type XVI collagen in cultured skin fibroblasts is related to cell growth arrest. *FEBS Lett.* (2000) 469:1–4. doi: 10.1016/S0014-5793(00)01241-2
208. Bedal KB, Grassel S, Oefner PJ, Reinders J, Reichert TE, Bauer R. Collagen XVI induces expression of MMP9 via modulation of AP-1 transcription factors and facilitates invasion of oral squamous cell carcinoma. *PLoS ONE.* (2014) 9:e86777. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0086777
209. Ratzinger S, Grässel S, Dowejko A, Reichert TE, Bauer RJ. Induction of type XVI collagen expression facilitates proliferation of oral cancer cells. *Matrix Biol.* (2011) 30:118–25. doi: 10.1016/j.matbio.2011.01.001
210. Senner V, Ratzinger S, Mertsch S, Grassel S, Paulus W. Collagen XVI expression is upregulated in glioblastomas and promotes tumor cell adhesion. *FEBS Lett.* (2008) 582:3293–300. doi: 10.1016/j.febslet.2008.09.017
211. Kang J, Chen W, Xia J, Li Y, Yang B, Chen B, et al. Extracellular matrix secreted by senescent fibroblasts induced by UVB promotes cell proliferation in HaCaT cells through PI3K/AKT and ERK signaling pathways. *Int J Mol Med.* (2008) 21:777–84. doi: 10.3892/ijmm.21.6.777
212. Krtolica A, Parrinello S, Lockett S, Desprez PY, Campisi J. Senescent fibroblasts promote epithelial cell growth and tumorigenesis: a link between cancer and aging. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA.* (2001) 98:12072–7. doi: 10.1073/pnas.211053698
213. Herchenhan A, Uhlenbrock F, Eliasson P, Weis M, Eyre D, Kadler KE, et al. Lysyl oxidase activity is required for ordered collagen fibrillogenesis by tendon cells. *J Biol Chem.* (2015) 290:16440–50. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M115.641670
214. McCabe MC, Hill RC, Calderone K, Cui Y, Yan Y, Quan T, et al. Alterations in extracellular matrix composition during aging and photoaging of the skin. *Matrix Biol Plus.* (2020) 8:100041. doi: 10.1016/j.mbplus.2020.100041
215. Szauder KM, Cao T, Boyd CD, Csiszar K. Lysyl oxidase in development, aging and pathologies of the skin. *Pathol Biol.* (2005) 53:448–56. doi: 10.1016/j.patbio.2004.12.033
216. Jiang Y, Zong W, Luan H, Liu JH, Zhang AZ, Li XL, et al. Decreased expression of elastin and lysyl oxidase family genes in urogenital tissues of aging mice. *J Obstet Gynaecol Res.* (2014) 40:1998–2004. doi: 10.1111/jog.12425
217. Behmoaras J, Slove S, Seve S, Vranckx R, Sommer P, Jacob MP. Differential expression of lysyl oxidases LOXL1 and LOX during growth and aging suggests specific roles in elastin and collagen fiber remodeling in rat aorta. *Rejuvenation Res.* (2008) 11:883–9. doi: 10.1089/rej.2008.0760
218. Reiser KM. Influence of age and long-term dietary restriction on enzymatically mediated crosslinks and nonenzymatic glycation of collagen in mice. *J Gerontol.* (1994) 49:B71–9. doi: 10.1093/geronj/49.2.B71
219. Reiser KM, Hennessy SM, Last JA. Analysis of age-associated changes in collagen crosslinking in the skin and lung in monkeys and rats. *Biochim Biophys Acta.* (1987) 926:339–48. doi: 10.1016/0304-4165(87)90220-0
220. Rolewska P, Al-Robaity S, Navarrete Santos A, Simm A, Silber RE, Bartling B. Age-related expression, enzymatic solubility and modification with advanced glycation end-products of fibrillar collagens in mouse lung. *Exp Gerontol.* (2013) 48:29–37. doi: 10.1016/j.exger.2012.04.012
221. Hudson DM, Archer M, King KB, Eyre DR. Glycation of type I collagen selectively targets the same helical domain lysine sites as lysyl oxidase-mediated cross-linking. *J Biol Chem.* (2018) 293:15620–7. doi: 10.1074/jbc.RA118.004829
222. Johnston KA, Lopez KM. Lysyl oxidase in cancer inhibition and metastasis. *Cancer Lett.* (2018) 417:174–81. doi: 10.1016/j.canlet.2018.01.006
223. Wang TH, Hsia SM, Shih YH, Shieh TM. Association of smoking, alcohol use, and betel quid chewing with epigenetic aberrations in cancers. *Int J Mol Sci.* (2017) 18:1210. doi: 10.3390/ijms18061210
224. Cox TR, Gartland A, Erler JT. Lysyl oxidase, a targetable secreted molecule involved in cancer metastasis. *Cancer Res.* (2016) 76:188–92. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-15-2306
225. Erler JT, Bennewith KL, Nicolau M, Dornhofer N, Kong C, Le QT, et al. Lysyl oxidase is essential for hypoxia-induced metastasis. *Nature.* (2006) 440:1222–6. doi: 10.1038/nature04695
226. Gong R, Lin W, Gao A, Liu Y, Li J, Sun M, et al. Forkhead box C1 promotes metastasis and invasion of non-small cell lung cancer by binding directly to the lysyl oxidase promoter. *Cancer Sci.* (2019) 110:3663–76. doi: 10.1111/cas.14213
227. Hou X, Du H, Quan X, Shi L, Zhang Q, Wu Y, et al. Silibinin inhibits NSCLC metastasis by targeting the EGFR/LOX pathway. *Front Pharmacol.* (2018) 9:21. doi: 10.3389/fphar.2018.00021
228. Osawa T, Ohga N, Akiyama K, Hida Y, Kitayama K, Kawamoto T, et al. Lysyl oxidase secreted by tumour endothelial cells promotes angiogenesis and metastasis. *Br J Cancer.* (2013) 109:2237–47. doi: 10.1038/bjc.2013.535
229. Tang H, Leung L, Saturno G, Viros A, Smith D, Di Leva G, et al. Lysyl oxidase drives tumour progression by trapping EGF receptors at the cell surface. *Nat Commun.* (2017) 8:14909. doi: 10.1038/ncomms14909
230. Wilgus ML, Borczuk AC, Stoopler M, Ginsburg M, Gorenstein L, Sonett JR, et al. Lysyl oxidase: a lung adenocarcinoma biomarker of invasion and survival. *Cancer.* (2011) 117:2186–91. doi: 10.1002/cnrc.25768
231. Min C, Kirsch KH, Zhao Y, Jeay S, Palamakumbura AH, Trackman PC, et al. The tumor suppressor activity of the lysyl oxidase propeptide reverses the

- invasive phenotype of Her-2/neu-driven breast cancer. *Cancer Res.* (2007) 67:1105–12. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-06-3867
232. Wu M, Min C, Wang X, Yu Z, Kirsch KH, Trackman PC, et al. Repression of BCL2 by the tumor suppressor activity of the lysyl oxidase propeptide inhibits transformed phenotype of lung and pancreatic cancer cells. *Cancer Res.* (2007) 67:6278–85. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-07-0776
 233. Mays PK, McNulty RJ, Campa JS, Laurent GJ. Age-related changes in collagen synthesis and degradation in rat tissues. Importance of degradation of newly synthesized collagen in regulating collagen production. *Biochem J.* (1991) 276(Pt 2):307–13. doi: 10.1042/bj2760307
 234. Neuberger A, Perrone JC, Slack HG. The relative metabolic inertia of tendon collagen in the rat. *Biochem J.* (1951) 49:199–204. doi: 10.1042/bj0490199
 235. Uitto J. A method for studying collagen biosynthesis in human skin biopsies *in vitro*. *Biochim Biophys Acta.* (1970) 201:438–45. doi: 10.1016/0304-4165(70)90163-7
 236. Podolsky MJ, Yang CD, Valenzuela CL, Datta R, Huang SK, Nishimura SL, et al. Age-dependent regulation of cell-mediated collagen turnover. *JCI Insight.* (2020) 5:e137519. doi: 10.1172/jci.insight.137519
 237. Calabresi C, Arosio B, Galimberti L, Scanziani E, Bergottini R, Annoni G, et al. Natural aging, expression of fibrosis-related genes and collagen deposition in rat lung. *Exp Gerontol.* (2007) 42:1003–11. doi: 10.1016/j.exger.2007.06.016
 238. Bishop PN, Holmes DF, Kadler KE, McLeod D, Bos KJ. Age-related changes on the surface of vitreous collagen fibrils. *Investig Ophthalmol Visual Sci.* (2004) 45:1041–6. doi: 10.1167/iovs.03-1017
 239. DeGroot J, Verzijl N, Wenting-Van Wijk MJ, Bank RA, Lafeber FP, Bijlsma JW, et al. Age-related decrease in susceptibility of human articular cartilage to matrix metalloproteinase-mediated degradation: the role of advanced glycation end products. *Arthritis Rheumatism.* (2001) 44:2562–71. doi: 10.1002/1529-0131(200111)44:11<2562::AID-ART437>3.0.CO;2-1
 240. Goldin A, Beckman JA, Schmidt AM, Creager MA. Advanced glycation end products: sparking the development of diabetic vascular injury. *Circulation.* (2006) 114:597–605. doi: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.106.621854
 241. Lee DH, Oh JH, Chung JH. Glycosaminoglycan and proteoglycan in skin aging. *J Dermatol Sci.* (2016) 83:174–81. doi: 10.1016/j.jdermsci.2016.05.016
 242. Li Y, Liu Y, Xia W, Lei D, Voorhees JJ, Fisher GJ. Age-dependent alterations of decorin glycosaminoglycans in human skin. *Sci Rep.* (2013) 3:2422. doi: 10.1038/srep02422
 243. Panwar P, Butler GS, Jamroz A, Azizi P, Overall CM, Bromme D. Aging-associated modifications of collagen affect its degradation by matrix metalloproteinases. *Matrix Biol.* (2018) 65:30–44. doi: 10.1016/j.matbio.2017.06.004
 244. Bonnema DD, Webb CS, Pennington WR, Stroud RE, Leonardi AE, Clark LL, et al. Effects of age on plasma matrix metalloproteinases (MMPs) and tissue inhibitor of metalloproteinases (TIMPs). *J Cardiac Failure.* (2007) 13:530–40. doi: 10.1016/j.cardfail.2007.04.010
 245. Komosinska-Vashev K, Olczyk P, Winsz-Szczotka K, Kuznik-Trocha K, Klimek K, Olczyk K. Age- and gender-dependent changes in connective tissue remodeling: physiological differences in circulating MMP-3, MMP-10, TIMP-1 and TIMP-2 level. *Gerontology.* (2011) 57:44–52. doi: 10.1159/000295775
 246. Manicourt DH, Fujimoto N, Obata K, Thonar EJ. Serum levels of collagenase, stromelysin-1, and TIMP-1. Age- and sex-related differences in normal subjects and relationship to the extent of joint involvement and serum levels of antigenic keratan sulfate in patients with osteoarthritis. *Arthritis Rheumatism.* (1994) 37:1774–83. doi: 10.1002/art.1780371211
 247. Sundstrom J, Evans JC, Benjamin EJ, Levy D, Larson MG, Sawyer DB, et al. Relations of plasma total TIMP-1 levels to cardiovascular risk factors and echocardiographic measures: the Framingham heart study. *Euro Heart J.* (2004) 25:1509–16. doi: 10.1016/j.ehj.2004.05.029
 248. Tayebjee MH, Lip GY, Blann AD, Macfadyen RJ. Effects of age, gender, ethnicity, diurnal variation and exercise on circulating levels of matrix metalloproteinases (MMP)-2 and -9, their inhibitors, tissue inhibitors of matrix metalloproteinases (TIMP)-1 and -2. *Thrombosis Res.* (2005) 115:205–10. doi: 10.1016/j.thromres.2004.08.023
 249. Vitenberga Z, Pilmane M. Age-related lung tissue remodeling due to the local distribution of MMP-2, TIMP-2, TGF-beta and Hsp70. *Biotech Histochem.* (2018) 93:239–48. doi: 10.1080/10520295.2017.1421322
 250. Fishman SL, Sonmez H, Basman C, Singh V, Poretsky L. The role of advanced glycation end-products in the development of coronary artery disease in patients with and without diabetes mellitus: a review. *Mol Med.* (2018) 24:59. doi: 10.1186/s10020-018-0060-3
 251. Monnier VM, Mustata GT, Biemel KL, Reihl O, Lederer MO, Zhenyu D, et al. Cross-linking of the extracellular matrix by the maillard reaction in aging and diabetes: an update on “a puzzle nearing resolution”. *Ann NY Acad Sci.* (2005) 1043:533–44. doi: 10.1196/annals.1333.061
 252. Singh R, Barden A, Mori T, Beilin L. Advanced glycation end-products: a review. *Diabetologia.* (2001) 44:129–46. doi: 10.1007/s001250051591
 253. Vistoli G, De Maddis D, Cipak A, Zarkovic N, Carini M, Aldini G. Advanced glycoxidation and lipoxidation end products (AGEs and ALEs): an overview of their mechanisms of formation. *Free Radical Res.* (2013) 47(Suppl. 1):3–27. doi: 10.3109/10715762.2013.815348
 254. Jost T, Zipprich A, Glomb MA. Analysis of advanced glycation endproducts in rat tail collagen and correlation to tendon stiffening. *J Agric Food Chem.* (2018) 66:3957–65. doi: 10.1021/acs.jafc.8b00937
 255. Nowotny K, Castro JP, Hugo M, Braune S, Weber D, Pignitter M, et al. Oxidants produced by methylglyoxal-modified collagen trigger ER stress and apoptosis in skin fibroblasts. *Free Radical Biol Med.* (2018) 120:102–13. doi: 10.1016/j.freeradbiomed.2018.03.022
 256. Maessen DE, Stehouwer CD, Schalkwijk CG. The role of methylglyoxal and the glyoxalase system in diabetes and other age-related diseases. *Clin Sci.* (2015) 128:839–61. doi: 10.1042/CS20140683
 257. Rabbani N, Xue M, Thornalley PJ. Methylglyoxal-induced dicarbonyl stress in aging and disease: first steps towards glyoxalase 1-based treatments. *Clin Sci.* (2016) 130:1677–96. doi: 10.1042/CS20160025
 258. Thornalley PJ. Protein and nucleotide damage by glyoxal and methylglyoxal in physiological systems—role in ageing and disease. *Drug Metab Drug Interactions.* (2008) 23:125–50. doi: 10.1515/DMDI.2008.23.1-2.125
 259. Thornalley PJ. The glyoxalase system: new developments towards functional characterization of a metabolic pathway fundamental to biological life. *Biochem J.* (1990) 269:1–11. doi: 10.1042/bj2690001
 260. Morcos M, Du X, Pfisterer F, Hutter H, Sayed AA, Thornalley P, et al. Glyoxalase-1 prevents mitochondrial protein modification and enhances lifespan in *Caenorhabditis elegans*. *Aging Cell.* (2008) 7:260–9. doi: 10.1111/j.1474-9726.2008.00371.x
 261. Schlotterer A, Kukudov G, Bozorgmehr F, Hutter H, Du X, Oikonomou D, et al. *C. elegans* as model for the study of high glucose-mediated life span reduction. *Diabetes.* (2009) 58:2450–6. doi: 10.2337/db09-0567
 262. Kirk JE. The glyoxalase I activity of arterial tissue in individuals of various ages. *J Gerontol.* (1960) 15:139–41. doi: 10.1093/geronj/15.2.139
 263. McLellan AC, Thornalley PJ. Glyoxalase activity in human red blood cells fractionated by age. *Mech Ageing Dev.* (1989) 48:63–71. doi: 10.1016/0047-6374(89)90026-2
 264. Kuhla B, Boeck K, Luth HJ, Schmidt A, Weigle B, Schmitz M, et al. Age-dependent changes of glyoxalase I expression in human brain. *Neurobiol Aging.* (2006) 27:815–22. doi: 10.1016/j.neurobiolaging.2005.04.006
 265. Ahmed N, Thornalley PJ, Dawczynski J, Franke S, Strobel J, Stein G, et al. Methylglyoxal-derived hydroimidazolone advanced glycation end-products of human lens proteins. *Investig Ophthalmol Visual Sci.* (2003) 44:5287–92. doi: 10.1167/iovs.03-0573
 266. Fan X, Sell DR, Zhang J, Nemet I, Theves M, Lu J, et al. Anaerobic vs aerobic pathways of carbonyl and oxidant stress in human lens and skin during aging and in diabetes: a comparative analysis. *Free Radical Biol Med.* (2010) 49:847–56. doi: 10.1016/j.freeradbiomed.2010.06.003
 267. Ikeda Y, Inagi R, Miyata T, Nagai R, Arai M, Miyashita M, et al. Glyoxalase I retards renal senescence. *Am J Pathol.* (2011) 179:2810–21. doi: 10.1016/j.ajpath.2011.08.023
 268. Thornalley PJ. Modification of the glyoxalase system in human red blood cells by glucose *in vitro*. *Biochem J.* (1988) 254:751–5. doi: 10.1042/bj2540751
 269. Soboleva A, Schmidt R, Vikhnina M, Grishina T, Frolov A. Maillard proteomics: opening new pages. *Int J Mol Sci.* (2017) 18:2677. doi: 10.3390/ijms18122677
 270. Sakasai-Sakai A, Takata T, Suzuki H, Maruyama I, Motomiya Y, Takeuchi M. Immunological evidence for *in vivo* production of novel advanced glycation end-products from 1,5-anhydro-D-fructose, a

- glycogen metabolite. *Sci Rep.* (2019) 9:10194. doi: 10.1038/s41598-019-46333-2
271. Monnier VM, Kohn RR, Cerami A. Accelerated age-related browning of human collagen in diabetes mellitus. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA.* (1984) 81:583–7. doi: 10.1073/pnas.81.2.583
 272. Gerrits EG, Lutgers HL, Kleefstra N, Graaff R, Groenier KH, Smit AJ, et al. Skin autofluorescence: a tool to identify type 2 diabetic patients at risk for developing microvascular complications. *Diabetes Care.* (2008) 31:517–21. doi: 10.2337/dc07-1755
 273. Koetsier M, Lutgers HL, de Jonge C, Links TP, Smit AJ, Graaff R. Reference values of skin autofluorescence. *Diabetes Technol Therapeutics.* (2010) 12:399–403. doi: 10.1089/dia.2009.0113
 274. Lutgers HL, Graaff R, Links TP, Ubink-Veltmaat LJ, Bilo HJ, Gans RO, et al. Skin autofluorescence as a noninvasive marker of vascular damage in patients with type 2 diabetes. *Diabetes Care.* (2006) 29:2654–9. doi: 10.2337/dc05-2173
 275. Meerwaldt R, Graaff R, Oomen PHN, Links TP, Jager JJ, Alderson NL, et al. Simple non-invasive assessment of advanced glycation endproduct accumulation. *Diabetologia.* (2004) 47:1324–30. doi: 10.1007/s00125-004-1451-2
 276. Meerwaldt R, Links T, Graaff R, Thorpe SR, Baynes JW, Hartog J, et al. Simple noninvasive measurement of skin autofluorescence. *Ann NY Acad Sci.* (2005) 1043:290–8. doi: 10.1196/annals.1333.036
 277. Noordzij MJ, Mulder DJ, Oomen PH, Brouwer T, Jager J, Castro Cabezas M, et al. Skin autofluorescence and risk of micro- and macrovascular complications in patients with type 2 diabetes mellitus—a multi-centre study. *Diabetic Med.* (2012) 29:1556–61. doi: 10.1111/dme.12005
 278. van Waateringe RP, Slagter SN, van Beek AP, van der Klauw MM, van Vliet-Ostapchouk JV, Graaff R, et al. Skin autofluorescence, a non-invasive biomarker for advanced glycation end products, is associated with the metabolic syndrome and its individual components. *Diabetol Metab Syndrome.* (2017) 9:42. doi: 10.1186/s13098-017-0241-1
 279. de Vos LC, Lefrandt JD, Dullaart RP, Zeebregts CJ, Smit AJ. Advanced glycation end products: an emerging biomarker for adverse outcome in patients with peripheral artery disease. *Atherosclerosis.* (2016) 254:291–9. doi: 10.1016/j.atherosclerosis.2016.10.012
 280. Koito W, Araki T, Horiuchi S, Nagai R. Conventional antibody against Nepsilon-(carboxymethyl)lysine (CML) shows cross-reaction to Nepsilon-(carboxyethyl)lysine (CEL): immunochemical quantification of CML with a specific antibody. *J Biochem.* (2004) 136:831–7. doi: 10.1093/jb/mvh193
 281. Nagai R, Fujiwara Y, Mera K, Motomura K, Iwao Y, Tsurushima K, et al. Usefulness of antibodies for evaluating the biological significance of AGEs. *Ann NY Acad Sci.* (2008) 1126:38–41. doi: 10.1196/annals.1433.001
 282. Xiao Y, Isaacs SN. Enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA) and blocking with bovine serum albumin (BSA)—not all BSAs are alike. *J Immunol Methods.* (2012) 384:148–51. doi: 10.1016/j.jim.2012.06.009
 283. Bellmunt MJ, Portero M, Pamplona R, Muntaner M, Prat J. Age-related fluorescence in rat lung collagen. *Lung.* (1995) 173:177–85. doi: 10.1007/BF00175658
 284. Chen L, Wang T, Wang X, Sun BB, Li JQ, Liu DS, et al. Blockade of advanced glycation end product formation attenuates bleomycin-induced pulmonary fibrosis in rats. *Respir Res.* (2009) 10:55. doi: 10.1186/1465-9921-10-55
 285. Ehrlich SF, Quesenberry CP Jr, Van Den Eeden SK, Shan J, Ferrara A. Patients diagnosed with diabetes are at increased risk for asthma, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, pulmonary fibrosis, and pneumonia but not lung cancer. *Diabetes Care.* (2010) 33:55–60. doi: 10.2337/dc09-0880
 286. Enomoto T, Usuki J, Azuma A, Nakagawa T, Kudoh S. Diabetes mellitus may increase risk for idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis. *Chest.* (2003) 123:2007–11. doi: 10.1378/chest.123.6.2007
 287. Gribbin J, Hubbard R, Smith C. Role of diabetes mellitus and gastro-oesophageal reflux in the aetiology of idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis. *Respir Med.* (2009) 103:927–31. doi: 10.1016/j.rmed.2008.11.001
 288. Hu Y, Ma Z, Guo Z, Zhao F, Wang Y, Cai L, et al. Type 1 diabetes mellitus is an independent risk factor for pulmonary fibrosis. *Cell Biochem Biophys.* (2014) 70:1385–91. doi: 10.1007/s12013-014-0068-4
 289. Panwar P, Lamour G, Mackenzie NC, Yang H, Ko F, Li H, et al. Changes in structural-mechanical properties and degradability of collagen during aging-associated modifications. *J Biol Chem.* (2015) 290:23291–306. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M115.644310
 290. Chong SA, Lee W, Arora PD, Laschinger C, Young EW, Simmons CA, et al. Methylglyoxal inhibits the binding step of collagen phagocytosis. *J Biol Chem.* (2007) 282:8510–20. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M609859200
 291. Gautieri A, Passini FS, Silvan U, Guizar-Sicairos M, Carimati G, Volpi P, et al. Advanced glycation end-products: mechanics of aged collagen from molecule to tissue. *Matrix Biol.* (2017) 59:95–108. doi: 10.1016/j.matbio.2016.09.001
 292. Li Y, Fessel G, Georgiadis M, Snedeker JG. Advanced glycation end-products diminish tendon collagen fiber sliding. *Matrix Biol.* (2013) 32:169–77. doi: 10.1016/j.matbio.2013.01.003
 293. Haus JM, Carrithers JA, Trappe SW, Trappe TA. Collagen, cross-linking, and advanced glycation end products in aging human skeletal muscle. *J Appl Physiol.* (2007) 103:2068–76. doi: 10.1152/japplphysiol.00670.2007
 294. Reddy GK. AGE-related cross-linking of collagen is associated with aortic wall matrix stiffness in the pathogenesis of drug-induced diabetes in rats. *Microvasc Res.* (2004) 68:132–42. doi: 10.1016/j.mvr.2004.04.002
 295. Snedeker JG, Gautieri A. The role of collagen crosslinks in ageing and diabetes - the good, the bad, the ugly. *Muscles Ligaments Tendons J.* (2014) 4:303–8. doi: 10.11138/mltj/2014.4.3.303
 296. Reigle KL, Di Lullo G, Turner KR, Last JA, Chervoneva I, Birk DE, et al. Non-enzymatic glycation of type I collagen diminishes collagen-proteoglycan binding and weakens cell adhesion. *J Cell Biochem.* (2008) 104:1684–98. doi: 10.1002/jcb.21735
 297. Dobler D, Ahmed N, Song L, Eboigbodin KE, Thornalley PJ. Increased dicarbonyl metabolism in endothelial cells in hyperglycemia induces anoikis and impairs angiogenesis by RGD and GFOGER motif modification. *Diabetes.* (2006) 55:1961–9. doi: 10.2337/db05-1634
 298. Pedchenko VK, Chetyrkin SV, Chuang P, Ham AJ, Saleem MA, Mathieson PW, et al. Mechanism of perturbation of integrin-mediated cell-matrix interactions by reactive carbonyl compounds and its implication for pathogenesis of diabetic nephropathy. *Diabetes.* (2005) 54:2952–60. doi: 10.2337/diabetes.54.10.2952
 299. Bufalo MC, Almeida ME, Franca IA, Zambelli VO, Martins Sant’anna MB, Kimura LF, et al. Advanced glycation endproducts produced by *in vitro* glycation of type I collagen modulate the functional and secretory behavior of dorsal root ganglion cells cultivated in two-dimensional system. *Exp Cell Res.* (2019) 382:111475. doi: 10.1016/j.yexcr.2019.06.020
 300. Khosravi R, Sodek KL, Faibish M, Trackman PC. Collagen advanced glycation inhibits its discoidin domain receptor 2 (DDR2)-mediated induction of lysyl oxidase in osteoblasts. *Bone.* (2014) 58:33–41. doi: 10.1016/j.bone.2013.10.001
 301. Gautieri A, Redaelli A, Buehler MJ, Vesentini S. Age- and diabetes-related nonenzymatic crosslinks in collagen fibrils: candidate amino acids involved in advanced glycation end-products. *Matrix Biol.* (2014) 34:89–95. doi: 10.1016/j.matbio.2013.09.004
 302. Collier TA, Nash A, Birch HL, de Leeuw NH. Preferential sites for intramolecular glucosepane cross-link formation in type I collagen: a thermodynamic study. *Matrix Biol.* (2015) 48:78–88. doi: 10.1016/j.matbio.2015.06.001
 303. Buckley ST, Ehrhardt C. The receptor for advanced glycation end products (RAGE) and the lung. *J Biomed Biotechnol.* (2010) 2010:917108. doi: 10.1155/2010/917108
 304. Oczypok EA, Perkins TN, Oury TD. All the “RAGE” in lung disease: the receptor for advanced glycation endproducts (RAGE) is a major mediator of pulmonary inflammatory responses. *Paediatric Respir Rev.* (2017) 23:40–9. doi: 10.1016/j.prrv.2017.03.012
 305. Schmidt AM, Vianna M, Gerlach M, Brett J, Ryan J, Kao J, et al. Isolation and characterization of two binding proteins for advanced glycosylation end products from bovine lung which are present on the endothelial cell surface. *J Biol Chem.* (1992) 267:14987–97. doi: 10.1016/S0021-9258(18)42137-0
 306. Haider SH, Oskuei A, Crowley G, Kwon S, Lam R, Riggs J, et al. Receptor for advanced glycation end-products and environmental exposure related obstructive airways disease: a systematic review. *Eur Respir Rev.* (2019) 28:2677. doi: 10.1183/16000617.0096-2018
 307. Su X, Looney MR, Gupta N, Matthay MA. Receptor for advanced glycation end-products (RAGE) is an indicator of direct lung injury in models of

- experimental lung injury. *Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol*. (2009) 297:L1–5. doi: 10.1152/ajplung.90546.2008
308. Ramasamy R, Yan SF, Herold K, Clynes R, Schmidt AM. Receptor for advanced glycation end products: fundamental roles in the inflammatory response: winding the way to the pathogenesis of endothelial dysfunction and atherosclerosis. *Ann NY Acad Sci*. (2008) 1126:7–13. doi: 10.1196/annals.1433.056
 309. Rojas A, Anazco C, Gonzalez I, Araya P. Extracellular matrix glycation and receptor for advanced glycation end-products activation: a missing piece in the puzzle of the association between diabetes and cancer. *Carcinogenesis*. (2018) 39:515–21. doi: 10.1093/carcin/bgy012
 310. Yan SD, Schmidt AM, Anderson GM, Zhang J, Brett J, Zou YS, et al. Enhanced cellular oxidant stress by the interaction of advanced glycation end products with their receptors/binding proteins. *J Biol Chem*. (1994) 269:9889–97. doi: 10.1016/S0021-9258(17)36966-1
 311. Kislinger T, Fu C, Huber B, Qu W, Taguchi A, Du Yan S, et al. N(epsilon)-(carboxymethyl)lysine adducts of proteins are ligands for receptor for advanced glycation end products that activate cell signaling pathways and modulate gene expression. *J Biol Chem*. (1999) 274:31740–9. doi: 10.1074/jbc.274.44.31740
 312. Oldfield MD, Bach LA, Forbes JM, Nikolic-Paterson D, McRobert A, Thallas V, et al. Advanced glycation end products cause epithelial-myofibroblast transdifferentiation via the receptor for advanced glycation end products (RAGE). *J Clin Invest*. (2001) 108:1853–63. doi: 10.1172/JCI11951
 313. Schmidt AM, Yan SD, Yan SF, Stern DM. The biology of the receptor for advanced glycation end products and its ligands. *Biochim Biophys Acta*. (2000) 1498:99–111. doi: 10.1016/S0167-4889(00)0087-2
 314. Alikhani M, Alikhani Z, Boyd C, MacLellan CM, Raptis M, Liu R, et al. Advanced glycation end products stimulate osteoblast apoptosis via the MAP kinase and cytosolic apoptotic pathways. *Bone*. (2007) 40:345–53. doi: 10.1016/j.bone.2006.09.011
 315. Alikhani Z, Alikhani M, Boyd CM, Nagao K, Trackman PC, Graves DT. Advanced glycation end products enhance expression of pro-apoptotic genes and stimulate fibroblast apoptosis through cytoplasmic and mitochondrial pathways. *J Biol Chem*. (2005) 280:12087–95. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M406313200
 316. Demling N, Ehrhardt C, Kasper M, Laue M, Knels L, Rieber EP. Promotion of cell adherence and spreading: a novel function of RAGE, the highly selective differentiation marker of human alveolar epithelial type I cells. *Cell Tissue Res*. (2006) 323:475–88. doi: 10.1007/s00441-005-0069-0
 317. Milutinovic PS, Englert JM, Crum LT, Mason NS, Ramsgaard L, Enghild JJ, et al. Clearance kinetics and matrix binding partners of the receptor for advanced glycation end products. *PLoS ONE*. (2014) 9:e88259. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0088259

Conflict of Interest: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2021 Onursal, Dick, Angelidis, Schiller and Staab-Weijnitz. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



Early Changes and Indicators Characterizing Lung Aging in Neonatal Chronic Lung Disease

Jennifer Sucre¹, Lena Haist^{2,3}, Charlotte E. Bolton⁴ and Anne Hilgendorff^{2,3*}

¹ Mildred Stahlman Division of Neonatology, Department of Pediatrics, Vanderbilt University, Nashville, TN, United States, ² Institute for Lung Biology and Disease and Comprehensive Pneumology Center With the CPC-M bioArchive, Helmholtz Center Munich, Member of the German Center for Lung Research (DZL), Munich, Germany, ³ Center for Comprehensive Developmental Care (CDeCLMU), University Hospital Ludwig-Maximilians University, Munich, Germany, ⁴ Division of Respiratory Medicine, NIHR Nottingham Biomedical Research Centre, School of Medicine, University of Nottingham, City Hospital NUH Campus, Nottingham, United Kingdom

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:

Stefanie Krick,
University of Alabama at Birmingham,
United States

Reviewed by:

Jonathan L. Slaughter,
The Research Institute at Nationwide
Children's Hospital, United States
Jason Gien,
University of Colorado, United States

*Correspondence:

Anne Hilgendorff
anne.hilgendorff@
med.uni-muenchen.de

Specialty section:

This article was submitted to
Pulmonary Medicine,
a section of the journal
Frontiers in Medicine

Received: 07 February 2021

Accepted: 04 May 2021

Published: 31 May 2021

Citation:

Sucre J, Haist L, Bolton CE and
Hilgendorff A (2021) Early Changes
and Indicators Characterizing Lung
Aging in Neonatal Chronic Lung
Disease. *Front. Med.* 8:665152.
doi: 10.3389/fmed.2021.665152

Infants suffering from neonatal chronic lung disease, i.e., bronchopulmonary dysplasia, are facing long-term consequences determined by individual genetic background, presence of infections, and postnatal treatment strategies such as mechanical ventilation and oxygen toxicity. The adverse effects provoked by these measures include inflammatory processes, oxidative stress, altered growth factor signaling, and remodeling of the extracellular matrix. Both, acute and long-term consequences are determined by the capacity of the immature lung to respond to the challenges outlined above. The subsequent impairment of lung growth translates into an altered trajectory of lung function later in life. Here, knowledge about second and third hit events provoked through environmental insults are of specific importance when advocating lifestyle recommendations to this patient population. A profound exchange between the different health care professionals involved is urgently needed and needs to consider disease origin while future monitoring and treatment strategies are developed.

Keywords: neonatal chronic lung disease, bronchopulmonary dysplasia, lung aging, inflammation, mechanical ventilation, oxygen toxicity, lung function, preterm infant

DISEASE CHARACTERISTICS AND PREDISPOSITIONS

As the most common chronic lung disease in infants, Bronchopulmonary Dysplasia (BPD) is associated with long-term sequelae that persist into adulthood (1, 2). Despite significant improvements in perinatal care, i.e., surfactant and antenatal corticosteroid treatment together with improved ventilation strategies, the incidence of BPD has remained unchanged or even increased amongst the most immature infants (3). This is presumably due to a significant reduction of mortality rates together with an increase in the overall number of treated infants born significantly premature. The varying incidence of BPD between newborn care centers closely reflects differences in patient population and infant management practices (4–7). Recent publications report an incidence of BPD of up to 68% in very low birth weight infants (401–1,500 g) born prior to 29 weeks of gestation, or up to 77% in infants born at <32 weeks of gestation with a birth weight below 1 kg (5, 8, 9), with numbers predominantly derived from high-income countries.

The disease is classified into three different severity grades (mild, moderate, severe) according to the need for supplemental oxygen and/or ventilator support for >28 days of life, or beyond 36 weeks postmenstrual age (PMA) (2). Environmental insults associated with preterm birth sum up to sustained inflammation and extensive matrix remodeling resulting in substantial changes to the scaffold provided for the developing organ in concert with functional abnormalities as a consequence of diffuse fibrotic changes and increased smooth muscle hypertrophy in small pulmonary arteries and airways (10). The characteristic histopathologic changes of impaired alveolarization and vasculogenesis (2) are clinically mirrored by signs of impaired respiratory gas exchange, i.e., alveolar hypoventilation with resultant hypercapnia and hypoxemia leading to a mismatch of ventilation and perfusion (11).

Large clinical trials have identified numerous risk factors for the development of BPD, including congenital and nosocomial infections, mechanical ventilation, and oxygen toxicity (12–17). Poor nutritional support, vitamin deficiency as well as insufficient adrenal and thyroid hormone release in the very premature infant further increase the risk after birth (18–20). Prenatal risk factors influence the capacity of the developing lung to respond to these injuries. Preeclampsia is known as an independent risk factor not only for preterm delivery, but more importantly also for BPD, despite its underlying molecular mechanisms remaining elusive (21, 22). Intrauterine growth retardation increases the risk of BPD 3- to 4-fold (23–27), most likely through their impact on altered growth factor signaling and subsequently impaired alveolar and vascular development (28). Exposure to prenatal smoke, although largely underestimated, has been shown to significantly contribute to disease development, potentially beyond growth restriction (29, 30), and even the prenatal application of established therapeutic measures has to be critically reviewed. Here, antenatal betamethasone, despite its broad prenatal application to enhance lung maturation and to prevent respiratory distress while reducing BPD rates (31, 32), has been shown to increase indicators of lipid membrane peroxidation (33). This word of caution is in line with observations on behalf of postnatal dexamethasone treatment, where adverse effects on cardiac function, life expectancy, and neurologic development have been observed (34, 35). The broad use of antenatal maternal antibiotic treatment on the other hand not only significantly affects the bacterial flora of the child (36) but leads to sustained alterations of immune functions, e.g., in the response of invariant natural killer T cells, as indicated by studies in mice (37). Although prenatal exposure to smoke and antibiotics were shown to provoke lung changes on the molecular level as shown by studies in mice, further investigations are needed in order to establish these risk factors clinically, as prior published data from preterm infants are inconsistent (38, 39).

With regard to the genetic background impacting on the clinical course, prior work demonstrates that gene polymorphisms account for 53% of the variance in BPD (40). Identified genetic abnormalities include mutations in genes associated with surfactant biogenesis, innate immune response (41, 42), and superoxide dismutase (43), with details of the possible pathophysiology explained in the paragraphs below.

The higher risk for the development of BPD and pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH) in male preterm infants (44) has been associated with differences in hormonal regulation (45), although longer term, females with a history of BPD seem to be more severely affected (46).

FROM CAUSE TO CONSEQUENCE: BIOLOGICAL PROPERTIES, PULMONARY STRUCTURE, AND LUNG FUNCTION

Inflammation and Oxidative Stress Response

The sustained inflammatory processes that characterize BPD are caused by pre- as well as postnatal mechanisms with key players highlighted in the paragraph above. Both, infections as well as the corresponding immature immune response play an important role in the initiation and perpetuation of inflammatory processes characterizing and driving BPD development (14, 47–49). Perinatal processes, e.g., the fetal inflammatory response syndrome (FIRS), chorioamnionitis, or their development into congenital and nosocomial infections results in neutrophil influx into the immature lung, with an increased number of monocytes and macrophages during the so called “second wave” of inflammation (27, 50, 51). Here, specific pathogens such as Gram-negative bacteria play an important role, clearly increasing the risk for neonatal chronic lung disease (52). Later nosocomial infections are caused by a different, “non-maternal” spectrum of pathogens (e.g., *Staphylococcus epidermidis*, *Escherichia coli*) that are likewise associated with BPD development (53, 54).

Postnatally, non-infectious causes such as baro- and volutrauma during mechanical ventilation in concert with the effects caused by moderate or severe hyperoxia further contribute to or even initiate the inflammatory processes locally and on a systemic level (55–58). Ongoing studies addressing the debate, whether recruitment of inflammatory cells to the injured lung or activation of resident cells are primarily responsible to start and drive the vicious circle of inflammation (59–62) will give important insight for mechanistic understanding and development of targeted therapies. At the same time, extracellular matrix (ECM) remodeling itself further promotes lung inflammation through the release of proteases and inflammatory mediators such as transforming growth factor beta (63–65). The regulation of NF- κ B signaling in inflammatory processes (66) and its lately discovered role in alveolo- and vasculogenesis that may even bear therapeutic potential (67, 68) demonstrate the close relation of lung inflammation during organ development to fundamental and long-lasting structural changes.

The degree of lung inflammation and ECM remodeling as well as early alveolar epithelial dysfunction is directly related to the cellular capacity to respond to postnatal environmental challenges. The relative deficiency of antioxidants and inhibitors of proteolytic enzymes render the immature lung especially vulnerable to the effects of inflammatory mediators and toxic oxygen metabolites (69–72). Different markers have been

investigated to indicate enhanced oxidative stress in the preterm infant. Elevated urinary malondialdehyde concentrations in the first week of life, generated by peroxidation of lipid membranes after oxidant-mediated injury, were correlated with the risk for oxygen radical diseases including BPD (33). In a murine model, reduced superoxide dismutase 3 (SOD3) in reaction to postnatal hyperoxia was associated with alveolar injury, whereas overexpression of SOD3 attenuated hyperoxic injury in an alveolar epithelial cell line (73). Decreased pulmonary antioxidant concentrations have also been measured in the lavage of preterm infants (74). In line with this, intratracheal application of recombinant human CuZn superoxide dismutase at birth improved pulmonary outcome in high-risk premature infants at 1 year corrected age (75). Studies indicated that adolescent BPD patients have evidence of heightened oxidative stress in the airway, suggesting that long-term respiratory abnormalities after preterm birth align with sustained alterations of the oxidative stress response (76). These effects might even translate into altered responses to viral infections in later life (77).

The increased susceptibility of the developing organ to environmental challenges and the induction of long-term consequences are supported by the observation that significant maturational differences exist between neonatal and adult lung cells in response to lung injury. While chronic oxygen exposure (60% for 14 days) enhances lung vascular and airway smooth muscle contraction and reduces nitric-oxide relaxation in the neonatal rat lung, the opposite occurs in adults (78). In line with the observations obtained in neonatal mice, long-term effects of hyperoxia exposure in the first week of life (100% for 4 days) include increased mortality associated with pulmonary vascular disease and the development of right ventricular strain and PAH in mice (79). The alteration of bone morphogenetic protein (BMP) signaling likely contributes to this adult lung phenotype. Other mechanisms explaining the increased susceptibility to injury and the subsequent likelihood of long-term effects observed in the newborn lung are suggested from studies by Balasubramaniam et al. showing that hyperoxia reduces bone marrow derived, circulating, and lung endothelial progenitor cells in the developing organ in contrast to adult mice (80), indicating early exhaustion of repair and regeneration capacities. The risk for long-term effects is furthermore mitigated by the affection of central processes such as cell cycle regulation, i.e., upregulation of P21 by hyperoxia exposure together with decreased histone deacetylase activity (81). The studied effects of excessive oxygen exposure on DNA methylation further contribute to the picture of accumulating damage in the face of reduced compensatory mechanisms in the immature lung (82).

The outlined injury effects ultimately result in the impairment of lung growth based on significantly imbalanced growth factor signaling. Orchestrating the interaction of the epithelial, mesenchymal, and endothelial cell compartment during the fine-tuned development of the gas exchange area, Notch and Wingless Int-1 (Wnt), the fibroblast and platelet derived growth factor (FGF, PDGF) as well as the BMP and the vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF) play a critical role (83–89).

Morphogenetic Changes to the Pulmonary Cellular and Extracellular Matrix

The release of cytokines such as the transforming growth factor (TGF) β , tumor necrosis factor (TNF) alpha and interleukins, e.g., IL-1beta in response to lung inflammation and subsequent events such as ECM remodeling and cellular injury significantly contributes to the imbalance in growth factor signaling and leads to the activation of different transcription factors enhancing apoptosis in numerous cell types (90–92). The interference with these transcription factors disrupts normal lung morphogenesis (67) and drives the onset of chronic bronchial inflammation and subsequent pulmonary emphysema in the adult organ (93). In the developing organ, the altered regulation of transcription leads to long-term effects such as the impairment in alveolar and vascular development resulting from nuclear factor kappa B (NF- κ B) suppression (66, 68, 94), unequivocally linking key processes in BPD development such as infection and inflammation with altered growth factor signaling and transcriptional regulation. The characteristic co-existence of defective alveolar and capillary formation is determined by impaired angiogenic growth factor signaling (67) and ultimately results in sustained vascular disease, in many cases presenting as PAH and/or impaired lung lymphatic drainage (95, 96). The typical reduction in pulmonary expression levels of VEGF and its receptors (97–99), accompanied by diminished endothelial nitric oxide synthase (eNOS) and soluble guanylate cyclase (sGC) in lung blood vessels and airways (100, 101) reflects the expression pattern observed in aged mice (102) and likely contributes to the reduced plasticity of lung capillaries (103). Treatment with recombinant human VEGF during or after hyperoxia exposure improved not only vessel growth but also alveolarization in the lungs of newborn rats (104).

Both direct effects of shear stress, oxygen toxicity, inflammation, and hormonal regulation as well as subsequent impairment of growth factor signaling alters critical events in endoderm to mesoderm transition and myofibroblast proliferation and leads to severe alterations of the pulmonary scaffold (105, 106). Increased matrix remodeling characterized by the greater abundance and abnormal distribution of elastin together with the deformation of collagen scaffolding has been demonstrated in humans and animal models (107–109). The degradation of lung elastin is indicated by e.g., increased urinary excretion of desmosine, preceded, and paralleled by increased elastase activity (110–112). Desmosine, a breakdown product of the mature elastic fiber was found to predict disease severity and outcome in adult patients with acute respiratory distress syndrome (ARDS) (113), indicating the importance of the delicate balance of proteases and their inhibitors. Complicating the definition of friend or foe in the developing organ, the presence of elastases including metalloproteinase activity is crucial as evidenced by studies showing that complete matrix-metalloproteinase deficiency promotes lung remodeling resembling BPD (114).

The significant changes to the structural integrity of the ECM not only affect its function as a scaffold for the formation of alveoli and capillaries but as well-reveal a significant memory function through defining the fate of cells populating the

developing organ (115, 116). The sustained and irreversible reorganization will furthermore result in long term effects with regard to the lung's repair and regeneration capacity, its potential for immune cell interaction, thereby determining its coping with environmental challenges, exacerbation episodes and physiologic aging (117, 118).

Short and Long-Term Pulmonary Function in Preterm Infants With BPD

With increasing survival of infants with BPD, attempts to minimize long-term pulmonary impairment (and associated neurologic complications) has become the main focus of perinatal care (119, 120). Nonetheless, respiratory symptom presentation and suboptimal lung function are manifesting in adult life, and where detected, can be misclassified as more common respiratory diagnoses such as asthma or COPD, particularly if the early life events are not known or asked about (121, 122). In many cases, respiratory disease is not detected until acute presentation or much later in life. As respiratory function serves as a good predictor of later morbidity and mortality (123), knowledge about early changes seems crucial.

After birth, early pulmonary dysfunction is characterized by diminished lung compliance, tachypnea, and increased minute ventilation resulting in increased work of breathing with or without subsequent oxygen dependency. This clinical picture can be accompanied by an increase in lung microvascular filtration pressure that may lead to interstitial pulmonary edema as shown in animal experiments (124). The increased lung vascular resistance, typically associated with impaired responsiveness to inhaled nitric oxide and other vasodilators, can progress to reversible or sustained PAH and right heart failure (95, 96). Early measurement of lung function provides prognostic information and has shown that postnatal development of severe lung disease more likely develops into chronic disease at term (125). At this time point BPD infants present with increased respiratory tract resistance and hyper-reactive airways (126), subsequently leading to frequent episodes of bronchoconstriction and cyanosis after discharge often resulting in hospital readmission. The proportion of underlying vascular disease playing a role in these clinical manifestations beyond the effects caused by the Euler-Liljestrand mechanism (hypoxic pulmonary vasoconstriction) often remains unclear as sensitive diagnostic tools are missing (127).

In the later course following discharge, infants with BPD may remain oxygen dependent for months or years, although only a minority remains oxygen dependent beyond 2 years of age (128, 129). Oxygen dependency indicates the most severe lung disease, as these infants require hospital readmission twice as often in comparison to infants without home oxygen therapy. However, even after having outgrown oxygen dependency, patients with moderate or severe BPD still require outpatient clinic visits, readmissions, and medication in up to 70% of the cases and 30% need three readmissions in the first 2 years of life (130). A major predictor for readmission due to respiratory causes or the need for subsequent mechanical ventilation is the $p\text{CO}_2$ at discharge (131). After the second year of life, hospitalization rates decline (132). Related to prematurity beyond BPD status, lower

respiratory tract infections resulting from respiratory syncytial virus remain the major cause for readmission amongst preterm infants (133).

In the later course of disease, BPD is a significant risk factor for persistent wheeze and the need for inhalation therapy (odds ratio 2.7 and 2.4, respectively) affecting about 20–30% of infants with BPD at 6 and 12 months of age (134, 135). Respiratory symptoms remain common at preschool and school age (128, 136). Up to 80% of preterm infants, particularly those who presented with wheezing, demonstrate airway obstruction in early childhood and adolescence, the majority of whom are symptomatic (137–139). Important data on long-term pulmonary function in BPD patients were generated by the EPICure study (140), showing significantly lower peak oxygen consumption, forced expiratory volume at 1 second (FEV_1) and gas transfer for those born extremely premature at school age when compared to age matched controls, not considering BPD status. Mean difference in FEV_1 sum up to a total of 600 ml when comparing infants with extreme prematurity at birth and the respective healthy controls. Significantly lower peak workload and higher respiratory rates in combination with lower tidal volumes during peak exercise and increased residual capacity in these infants may reflect the effect of hyperinflation due to airway obstruction and/or altered pulmonary chemoreceptor function, and suggest the presence of persistent airflow limitations and reductions in alveolar surface area.

In most severe cases symptoms either persist into adulthood (141) or show transient “improvement” reflected by the absence of symptoms, later resulting in the “reappearance” of disease as a consequence of lung function decline below a clinical (or individual) threshold when the disease associated reduction in lung volume and function is met by aging processes or a newly occurring mismatch of the lung-body mass ratio and/or energy expenditure. Altered lung volumes and decreased gas mixing efficiency in BPD has been confirmed by various studies, reflecting abnormalities in lung growth (142, 143), resulting in suboptimal airway function (judging from impaired FEV_1 and $\text{FEV}_1/\text{forced vital capacity}$) in young adults (144, 145), also manifesting in suboptimal exercise capacity (145). While a diverging path in lung growth during adolescence according to spirometric measures was reported by one group (144), the EPICure study revealed no catch-up of the suboptimal lung growth from 11 to 19 years in adolescents following extreme prematurity irrespective of BPD status and even showed significant impairment in all lung function parameters in 19 year old patients born extremely premature (145). Meanwhile, Vollsaeter et al. reported parallel trajectories of lung function in early adult life (146), reflecting the overall need for more robust and contemporaneous studies.

Taken together, the functional data available suggest that early lung injury in preterm infants leads to abnormalities in lung function (and immunity) in infancy and early childhood with significant pulmonary problems persisting in the most severely affected infants. The predisposition for lung function decline in adult survivors of preterm birth is suggested by data obtained in early and later adulthood with lung function measurements in infancy being an important predictor for later

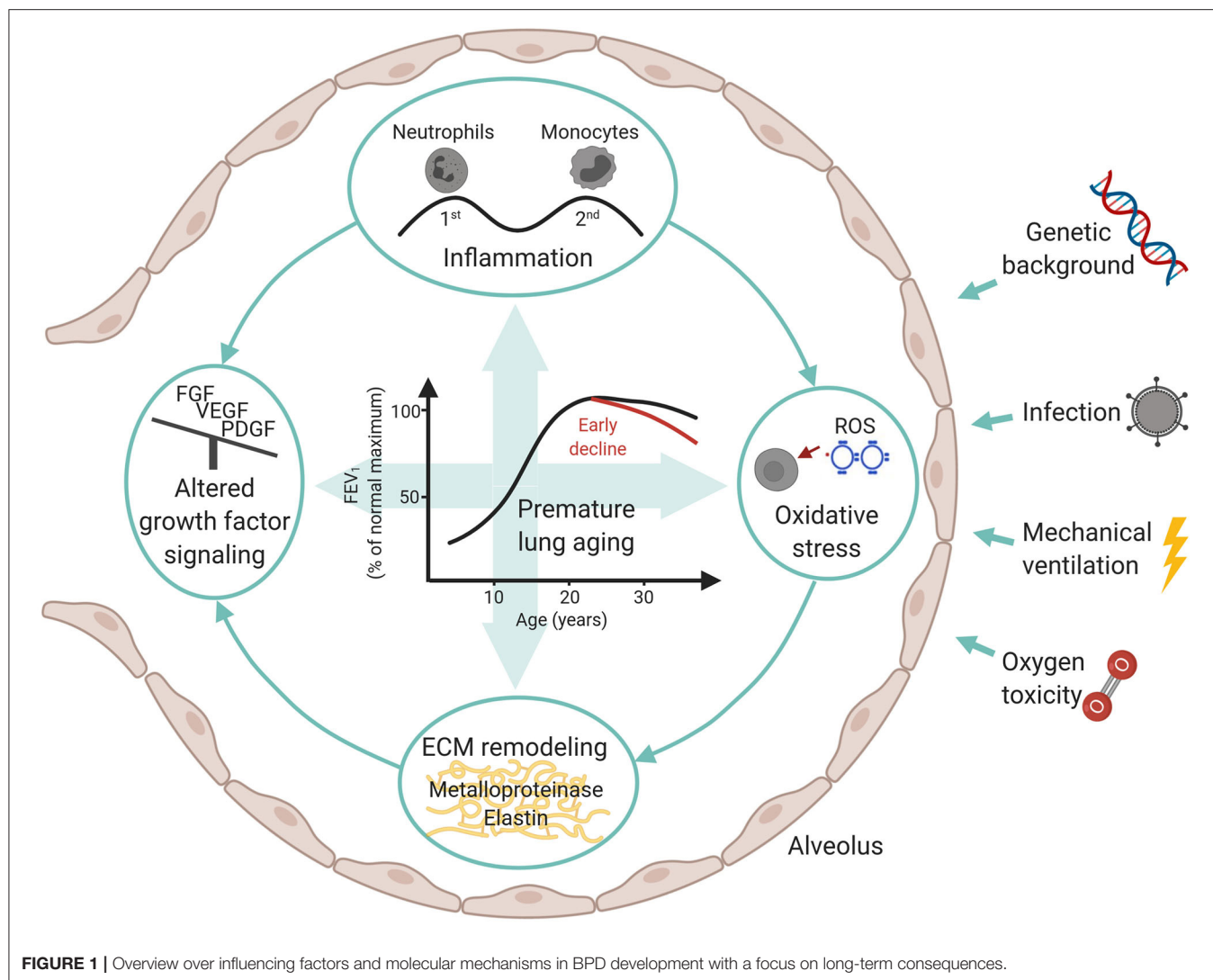


FIGURE 1 | Overview over influencing factors and molecular mechanisms in BPD development with a focus on long-term consequences.

lung disease and the risk for (early) lung function decline. If performed during infancy and childhood, pulmonary function tests have the potential to identify individuals at risk of long-term respiratory sequelae and will help to elucidate the impact of secondary injuries, e.g., first and second hand smoke as well as viral infections on this trajectory (147). Importantly, lung function has to be interpreted in the context of the era in which BPD was diagnosed, thus taking both the underlying BPD definition as well as the standards of perinatal care into account (2, 148, 149).

CONCLUSION

To conclude, the unique response of the developing lung to early postnatal injury is characterized by sustained inflammatory processes, ECM remodeling and a pronounced alteration in growth factor signaling that ultimately results in the

characteristic histopathologic picture of impaired alveolar and vascular development. These processes are critically determined by the pulmonary capacity to respond to and compensate for environmental challenges inducing oxidative stress and imbalance in growth factor signaling (Figure 1). We now understand that the effects provoked through early organ injury lead to a characteristic response to challenges later in life and an altered lung function trajectory due to differences in the pulmonary aging process. Subsequently, treatment strategies and life-style recommendations advocated to this patient population need to acknowledge the pulmonary “memory” effects that results from early injury as well as later disease characteristics and co-morbidity development (150, 151). Therefore, pediatricians, primary care physicians and adult pulmonologists need a close and iterative knowledge exchange to adequately address these topics, including the role of second and third hits in lung function decline (152, 153).

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

All authors listed have made a substantial, direct and intellectual contribution to the work, and approved it for publication.

FUNDING

The present publication was supported by the Helmholtz Zentrum Muenchen, Germany, the German Center for Lung Research (DZL) as well as the Research Training Group Targets in Toxicology (GRK2338) of the German science and research

organization (DFG) and the doctoral study program Molecular and clinical-translational science (FöFoLe) of the Ludwig-Maximilian University Munich.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Figure 1 was created with BioRender.com. We published a short educational article about the long-term consequences of BPD in the Swiss Journal “InFo Pneumologie & Allergologie” (in German) to raise more awareness amongst pediatricians and students.

REFERENCES

- Duijts L, van Meel ER, Moschino L, Baraldi E, Barnhoorn M, Bramer WM, et al. European Respiratory Society guideline on long-term management of children with bronchopulmonary dysplasia. *Eur Respir J*. (2020) 55:1900788. doi: 10.1183/13993003.00788-2019
- Jobe AH, Bancalari E. Bronchopulmonary dysplasia. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*. (2001) 163:1723–9. doi: 10.1164/ajrccm.163.7.2011060
- Doyle LW. Evaluation of neonatal intensive care for extremely-low-birth-weight infants. *Semin Fetal Neonatal Med*. (2006) 11:139–45. doi: 10.1016/j.siny.2005.11.009
- Gortner L, Misselwitz B, Milligan D, Zeitlin J, Kollee L, Boerch K, et al. Rates of bronchopulmonary dysplasia in very preterm neonates in Europe: results from the MOSAIC cohort. *Neonatology*. (2011) 99:112–7. doi: 10.1159/000313024
- Stoll BJ, Hansen NI, Bell EF, Shankaran S, Laptook AR, Walsh MC, et al. Neonatal outcomes of extremely preterm infants from the NICHD Neonatal Research Network. *Pediatrics*. (2010) 126:443–56. doi: 10.1542/peds.2009-2959
- Vachon E, Bourbonnais Y, Bingle CD, Rowe SJ, Janelle MF, Tremblay GM. Anti-inflammatory effect of pre-elafin in lipopolysaccharide-induced acute lung inflammation. *Biol Chem*. (2002) 383:1249–56. doi: 10.1515/BC.2002.138
- Van Marter LJ, Pagano M, Allred EN, Leviton A, Kuban KC. Rate of bronchopulmonary dysplasia as a function of neonatal intensive care practices. *J Pediatr*. (1992) 120:938–46. doi: 10.1016/S0022-3476(05)81968-7
- Ehrenkranz RA, Walsh MC, Vohr BR, Jobe AH, Wright LL, Fanaroff AA, et al. Validation of the National Institutes of Health consensus definition of bronchopulmonary dysplasia. *Pediatrics*. (2005) 116:1353–60. doi: 10.1542/peds.2005-0249
- Johnson AH, Peacock JL, Greenough A, Marlow N, Limb ES, Marston L, et al. High-frequency oscillatory ventilation for the prevention of chronic lung disease of prematurity. *N Engl J Med*. (2002) 347:633–42. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa020432
- Husain AN, Siddiqui NH, Stocker JT. Pathology of arrested acinar development in postsurfactant bronchopulmonary dysplasia. *Hum Pathol*. (1998) 29:710–7. doi: 10.1016/S0046-8177(98)90280-5
- Lopez E, Mathlouthi J, Lescure S, Krauss B, Jarreau PH, Moriette G. Capnography in spontaneously breathing preterm infants with bronchopulmonary dysplasia. *Pediatr Pulmonol*. (2011) 46:896–902. doi: 10.1002/ppul.21445
- Clyman R, Cassidy G, Kirklin JK, Collins M, Philips JB III. The role of patent ductus arteriosus ligation in bronchopulmonary dysplasia: reexamining a randomized controlled trial. *J Pediatr*. (2009) 154:873–6. doi: 10.1016/j.jpeds.2009.01.005
- Korhonen P, Tammela O, Koivisto AM, Laippala P, Ikonen S. Frequency and risk factors in bronchopulmonary dysplasia in a cohort of very low birth weight infants. *Early Hum Dev*. (1999) 54:245–58. doi: 10.1016/S0378-3782(98)00101-7
- Kramer BW. Antenatal inflammation and lung injury: prenatal origin of neonatal disease. *J Perinatol*. (2008) 28(Suppl 1):S21–7. doi: 10.1038/jp.2008.46
- Mittendorf R, Covert R, Montag AG, elMasri W, Muraskas J, Lee KS, et al. Special relationships between fetal inflammatory response syndrome and bronchopulmonary dysplasia in neonates. *J Perinat Med*. (2005) 33:428–34. doi: 10.1515/JPM.2005.076
- Oh W, Poindexter BB, Perritt R, Lemons JA, Bauer CR, Ehrenkranz RA, et al. Association between fluid intake and weight loss during the first ten days of life and risk of bronchopulmonary dysplasia in extremely low birth weight infants. *J Pediatr*. (2005) 147:786–90. doi: 10.1016/j.jpeds.2005.06.039
- Stevens TP, Harrington EW, Blennow M, Soll RF. Early surfactant administration with brief ventilation vs. selective surfactant and continued mechanical ventilation for preterm infants with or at risk for respiratory distress syndrome. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*. (2007) 2007:CD003063. doi: 10.1002/14651858.CD003063.pub3
- Biniwale MA, Ehrenkranz RA. The role of nutrition in the prevention and management of bronchopulmonary dysplasia. *Semin Perinatol*. (2006) 30:200–8. doi: 10.1053/j.semperi.2006.05.007
- Shenai JP, Chytil F, Stahlman MT. Vitamin A status of neonates with bronchopulmonary dysplasia. *Pediatr Res*. (1985) 19:185–8. doi: 10.1203/00006450-198502000-00007
- Watterberg KL, Scott SM. Evidence of early adrenal insufficiency in babies who develop bronchopulmonary dysplasia. *Pediatrics*. (1995) 95:120–5.
- Hansen AR, Barnes CM, Folkman J, McElrath TF. Maternal preeclampsia predicts the development of bronchopulmonary dysplasia. *J Pediatr*. (2010) 156:532–6. doi: 10.1016/j.jpeds.2009.10.018
- Rocha G, de Lima FF, Machado AP, Guimaraes H, Collaborators of the Hypertensive Disorders of Pregnancy Study G. Preeclampsia predicts higher incidence of bronchopulmonary dysplasia. *J Perinatol*. (2018) 38:1165–73. doi: 10.1038/s41372-018-0133-8
- Bose C, Van Marter LJ, Laughon M, O’Shea TM, Allred EN, Karna P, et al. Fetal growth restriction and chronic lung disease among infants born before the 28th week of gestation. *Pediatrics*. (2009) 124:e450–8. doi: 10.1542/peds.2008-3249
- Regev RH, Lusky A, Dolfen T, Litmanovitz I, Arnon S, Reichman B, et al. Excess mortality and morbidity among small-for-gestational-age premature infants: a population-based study. *J Pediatr*. (2003) 143:186–91. doi: 10.1067/S0022-3476(03)00181-1
- Reiss I, Landmann E, Heckmann M, Misselwitz B, Gortner L. Increased risk of bronchopulmonary dysplasia and increased mortality in very preterm infants being small for gestational age. *Arch Gynecol Obstet*. (2003) 269:40–4. doi: 10.1007/s00404-003-0486-9
- Rieger-Fackeldey E, Schulze A, Pohlandt F, Schwarze R, Dinger J, Lindner W. Short-term outcome in infants with a birthweight less than 501 grams. *Acta Paediatr*. (2005) 94:211–6. doi: 10.1080/08035250410023223
- Walsh MC, Yao Q, Horbar JD, Carpenter JH, Lee SK, Ohlsson A. Changes in the use of postnatal steroids for bronchopulmonary dysplasia in 3 large neonatal networks. *Pediatrics*. (2006) 118:e1328–35. doi: 10.1542/peds.2006-0359

28. Rozance PJ, Seedorf GJ, Brown A, Roe G, O'Meara MC, Gien J, et al. Intrauterine growth restriction decreases pulmonary alveolar and vessel growth and causes pulmonary artery endothelial cell dysfunction in vitro in fetal sheep. *Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol*. (2011) 301:L860–71. doi: 10.1152/ajplung.00197.2011
29. Gilliland FD, Berhane K, McConnell R, Gauderman WJ, Vora H, Rappaport EB, et al. Maternal smoking during pregnancy, environmental tobacco smoke exposure and childhood lung function. *Thorax*. (2000) 55:271–6. doi: 10.1136/thorax.55.4.271
30. Vogt Isaksen C. Maternal smoking, intrauterine growth restriction, and placental apoptosis. *Pediatr Dev Pathol*. (2004) 7:433–42. doi: 10.1007/s10024-004-0105-1
31. Hennessy EM, Bracewell MA, Wood N, Wolke D, Costeloe K, Gibson A, et al. Respiratory health in pre-school and school age children following extremely preterm birth. *Arch Dis Child*. (2008) 93:1037–43. doi: 10.1136/adc.2008.140830
32. Merritt TA, Deming DD, Boynton BR. The 'new' bronchopulmonary dysplasia: challenges and commentary. *Semin Fetal Neonatal Med*. (2009) 14:345–57. doi: 10.1016/j.siny.2009.08.009
33. Weinberger B, Anwar M, Henien S, Sosnovsky A, Hiatt M, Jochowitz N, et al. Association of lipid peroxidation with antenatal betamethasone and oxygen radial disorders in preterm infants. *Biol Neonate*. (2004) 85:121–7. doi: 10.1159/000074968
34. Bal MP, de Vries WB, van Oosterhout MF, Baan J, van der Wall EE, van Bel F, et al. Long-term cardiovascular effects of neonatal dexamethasone treatment: hemodynamic follow-up by left ventricular pressure-volume loops in rats. *J Appl Physiol*. (2008) 104:446–50. doi: 10.1152/japplphysiol.0095.1.2007
35. Kamphuis PJ, de Vries WB, Bakker JM, Kavelaars A, van Dijk JE, Schipper ME, et al. Reduced life expectancy in rats after neonatal dexamethasone treatment. *Pediatr Res*. (2007) 61:72–6. doi: 10.1203/01.pdr.0000249980.95264.dd
36. Stoll BJ, Hansen N, Fanaroff AA, Wright LL, Carlo WA, Ehrenkranz RA, et al. Changes in pathogens causing early-onset sepsis in very-low-birth-weight infants. *N Engl J Med*. (2002) 347:240–7. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa012657
37. Olszak T, An D, Zeissig S, Vera MP, Richter J, Franke A, et al. Microbial exposure during early life has persistent effects on natural killer T cell function. *Science*. (2012) 336:489–93. doi: 10.1126/science.1219328
38. Group E. Incidence of and risk factors for neonatal morbidity after active perinatal care: extremely preterm infants study in Sweden. (EXPRESS). *Acta Paediatr*. (2010) 99:978–92. doi: 10.1111/j.1651-2227.2010.01846.x
39. Isayama T, Shah PS, Ye XY, Dunn M, Da Silva O, Alvaro R, et al. Adverse impact of maternal cigarette smoking on preterm infants: a population-based cohort study. *Am J Perinatol*. (2015) 32:1105–11. doi: 10.1055/s-0035-1548728
40. Bhandari V, Bizzarro MJ, Shetty A, Zhong X, Page GP, Zhang H, et al. Familial and genetic susceptibility to major neonatal morbidities in preterm twins. *Pediatrics*. (2006) 117:1901–6. doi: 10.1542/peds.2005-1414
41. Hallman M, Haataja R. Genetic influences and neonatal lung disease. *Semin Neonatol*. (2003) 8:19–27. doi: 10.1016/S1084-2756(02)00196-3
42. Hilgendorff A, Heidinger K, Pfeiffer A, Bohnert A, König IR, Ziegler A, et al. Association of polymorphisms in the mannose-binding lectin gene and pulmonary morbidity in preterm infants. *Genes Immun*. (2007) 8:671–7. doi: 10.1038/sj.gene.6364432
43. Poggi C, Giusti B, Vestri A, Pasquini E, Abbate R, Dani C. Genetic polymorphisms of antioxidant enzymes in preterm infants. *J Matern Fetal Neonatal Med*. (2012) 25(Suppl 4):131–4. doi: 10.3109/14767058.2012.714976
44. Binet ME, Bujold E, Lefebvre F, Tremblay Y, Piedboeuf B, Canadian Neonatal N. Role of gender in morbidity and mortality of extremely premature neonates. *Am J Perinatol*. (2012) 29:159–66. doi: 10.1055/s-0031-1284225
45. Trotter A, Maier L, Kron M, Pohlandt F. Effect of oestradiol and progesterone replacement on bronchopulmonary dysplasia in extremely preterm infants. *Arch Dis Child Fetal Neonatal Ed*. (2007) 92:F94–8. doi: 10.1136/adc.2006.097170
46. Vrijlandt EJ, Gerritsen J, Boezen HM, Duiverman EJ, Dutch P-CSG. Gender differences in respiratory symptoms in 19-year-old adults born preterm. *Respir Res*. (2005) 6:117. doi: 10.1186/1465-9921-6-117
47. Stoll BJ, Gordon T, Korones SB, Shankaran S, Tyson JE, Bauer CR, et al. Early-onset sepsis in very low birth weight neonates: a report from the National Institute of Child Health and Human Development Neonatal Research Network. *J Pediatr*. (1996) 129:72–80. doi: 10.1016/S0022-3476(96)70192-0
48. Watterberg KL, Demers LM, Scott SM, Murphy S. Chorioamnionitis and early lung inflammation in infants in whom bronchopulmonary dysplasia develops. *Pediatrics*. (1996) 97:210–5.
49. Yoon BH, Romero R, Jun JK, Park KH, Park JD, Ghezzi F, et al. Amniotic fluid cytokines. (interleukin-6, tumor necrosis factor-alpha, interleukin-1 beta, and interleukin-8) and the risk for the development of bronchopulmonary dysplasia. *Am J Obstet Gynecol*. (1997) 177:825–30. doi: 10.1016/S0002-9378(97)70276-X
50. Speer CP. Inflammation and bronchopulmonary dysplasia: a continuing story. *Semin Fetal Neonatal Med*. (2006) 11:354–62. doi: 10.1016/j.siny.2006.03.004
51. Todd DA, Earl M, Lloyd J, Greenberg M, John E. Cytological changes in endotracheal aspirates associated with chronic lung disease. *Early Hum Dev*. (1998) 51:13–22. doi: 10.1016/S0378-3782(97)00069-8
52. Klinger G, Levy I, Sirota L, Boyko V, Lerner-Geva L, Reichman B, et al. Outcome of early-onset sepsis in a national cohort of very low birth weight infants. *Pediatrics*. (2010) 125:e736–40. doi: 10.1542/peds.2009-2017
53. Dell'Orto V, Raschetti R, Centorrino R, Montane A, Tissieres P, Yousef N, et al. Short- and long-term respiratory outcomes in neonates with ventilator-associated pneumonia. *Pediatr Pulmonol*. (2019) 54:1982–8. doi: 10.1002/ppul.24487
54. Marshall DD, Kotelchuck M, Young TE, Bose CL, Krueyer L, O'Shea TM. Risk factors for chronic lung disease in the surfactant era: a North Carolina population-based study of very low birth weight infants. North Carolina Neonatologists Association. *Pediatrics*. (1999) 104:1345–50. doi: 10.1542/peds.104.6.1345
55. Bose CL, Laughon MM, Allred EN, O'Shea TM, Van Marter LJ, Ehrenkranz RA, et al. Systemic inflammation associated with mechanical ventilation among extremely preterm infants. *Cytokine*. (2013) 61:315–22. doi: 10.1016/j.cyto.2012.10.014
56. Jobe AH, Kallapur SG. Long term consequences of oxygen therapy in the neonatal period. *Semin Fetal Neonatal Med*. (2010) 15:230–5. doi: 10.1016/j.siny.2010.03.007
57. Kroon AA, Wang J, Huang Z, Cao L, Kuliszewski M, Post M. Inflammatory response to oxygen and endotoxin in newborn rat lung ventilated with low tidal volume. *Pediatr Res*. (2010) 68:63–9. doi: 10.1203/PDR.0b013e3181e17caa
58. Stoll BJ, Hansen NI, Bell EF, Shankaran S, Laptook AR, Walsh MC, et al. Pathology of arrested acinar development in postsurfactant bronchopulmonary dysplasia. *Hum Pathol*. (1998) 29:710–7.
59. Polglase GR, Hillman NH, Ball MK, Kramer BW, Kallapur SG, Jobe AH, et al. Lung and systemic inflammation in preterm lambs on continuous positive airway pressure or conventional ventilation. *Pediatr Res*. (2009) 65:67–71. doi: 10.1203/PDR.0b013e318189487e
60. Lechner AJ, Driver IH, Lee J, Conroy CM, Nagle A, Locksley RM, et al. Recruited monocytes and type 2 immunity promote lung regeneration following pneumonectomy. *Cell Stem Cell*. (2017) 21:120–34.e7. doi: 10.1016/j.stem.2017.03.024
61. Maus UA, Janzen S, Wall G, Srivastava M, Blackwell TS, Christman JW, et al. Resident alveolar macrophages are replaced by recruited monocytes in response to endotoxin-induced lung inflammation. *Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol*. (2006) 35:227–35. doi: 10.1165/rcmb.2005-0241OC
62. McQuattie-Pimentel AC, Budinger GRS, Ballinger MN. Monocyte-derived alveolar macrophages: the dark side of lung repair? *Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol*. (2018) 58:5–6. doi: 10.1165/rcmb.2017-0328ED
63. Zaslon Z, Przybranowski S, Wilke C, van Rooijen N, Teitz-Tennenbaum S, Osterholzer JJ, et al. Resident alveolar macrophages suppress, whereas recruited monocytes promote, allergic lung inflammation in murine models of asthma. *J Immunol*. (2014) 193:4245–53. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1400580

64. Atochina-Vasserman EN, Bates SR, Zhang P, Abramova H, Zhang Z, Gonzales L, et al. Early alveolar epithelial dysfunction promotes lung inflammation in a mouse model of Hermansky-Pudlak syndrome. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med.* (2011) 184:449–58. doi: 10.1164/rccm.201011-1882OC
65. Hilgendorff A, Parai K, Ertsey R, Jain N, Navarro EF, Peterson JL, et al. Inhibiting lung elastase activity enables lung growth in mechanically ventilated newborn mice. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med.* (2011) 184:537–46. doi: 10.1164/rccm.201012-2010OC
66. Robertson IB, Horiguchi M, Zilberberg L, Dabovic B, Hadjiolova K, Rifkin DB. Latent TGF-beta-binding proteins. *Matrix Biol.* (2015) 47:44–53. doi: 10.1016/j.matbio.2015.05.005
67. Alvira CM, Abate A, Yang G, Dennery PA, Rabinovitch M. Nuclear factor-kappaB activation in neonatal mouse lung protects against lipopolysaccharide-induced inflammation. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med.* (2007) 175:805–15. doi: 10.1164/rccm.200608-1162OC
68. Iosef C, Alastalo TP, Hou Y, Chen C, Adams ES, Lyu SC, et al. Inhibiting NF-kappaB in the developing lung disrupts angiogenesis and alveolarization. *Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol.* (2012) 302:L1023–36. doi: 10.1152/ajplung.00230.2011
69. McKenna S, Michaelis KA, Agboke F, Liu T, Han K, Yang G, et al. Sustained hyperoxia-induced NF-kappaB activation improves survival and preserves lung development in neonatal mice. *Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol.* (2014) 306:L1078–89. doi: 10.1152/ajplung.00001.2014
70. Bose CL, Dammann CE, Laughon MM. Bronchopulmonary dysplasia and inflammatory biomarkers in the premature neonate. *Arch Dis Child Fetal Neonatal Ed.* (2008) 93:F455–61. doi: 10.1136/adc.2007.121327
71. Rose MJ, Stenger MR, Joshi MS, Welty SE, Bauer JA, Nelin LD. Inhaled nitric oxide decreases leukocyte trafficking in the neonatal mouse lung during exposure to >95% oxygen. *Pediatr Res.* (2010) 67:244–9. doi: 10.1203/PDR.0b013e3181ca0d93
72. Vento G, Tirone C, Lulli P, Capoluongo E, Ameglio F, Lozzi S, et al. Bronchoalveolar lavage fluid peptidomics suggests a possible matrix metalloproteinase-3 role in bronchopulmonary dysplasia. *Intensive Care Med.* (2009) 35:2115–24. doi: 10.1007/s00134-009-1646-6
73. Watterberg KL, Carmichael DE, Gerdes JS, Werner S, Backstrom C, Murphy S. Secretory leukocyte protease inhibitor and lung inflammation in developing bronchopulmonary dysplasia. *J Pediatr.* (1994) 125:264–9. doi: 10.1016/S0022-3476(94)70209-8
74. Poonyagariyagorn HK, Metzger S, Dikeman D, Mercado AL, Malinina A, Calvi C, et al. Superoxide dismutase 3 dysregulation in a murine model of neonatal lung injury. *Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol.* (2014) 51:380–90. doi: 10.1165/rcmb.2013-0043OC
75. Collard KJ, Godeck S, Holley JE, Quinn MW. Pulmonary antioxidant concentrations and oxidative damage in ventilated premature babies. *Arch Dis Child Fetal Neonatal Ed.* (2004) 89:F412–6. doi: 10.1136/adc.2002.016717
76. Davis JM, Parad RB, Michele T, Allred E, Price A, Rosenfeld W, et al. Pulmonary outcome at 1 year corrected age in premature infants treated at birth with recombinant human CuZn superoxide dismutase. *Pediatrics.* (2003) 111:469–76. doi: 10.1542/peds.111.3.469
77. Filippone M, Bonetto G, Corradi M, Frigo AC, Baraldi E. Evidence of unexpected oxidative stress in airways of adolescents born very pre-term. *Eur Respir J.* (2012) 40:1253–9. doi: 10.1183/09031936.00185511
78. Buczynski BW, Yee M, Paige Lawrence B, O'Reilly MA. Lung development and the host response to influenza A virus are altered by different doses of neonatal oxygen in mice. *Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol.* (2012) 302:L1078–87. doi: 10.1152/ajplung.00026.2012
79. Belik J, Jankov RP, Pan J, Tanswell AK. Chronic O₂ exposure enhances vascular and airway smooth muscle contraction in the newborn but not adult rat. *J Appl Physiol.* (2003) 94:2303–12. doi: 10.1152/japplphysiol.00820.2002
80. Yee M, White RJ, Awad HA, Bates WA, McGrath-Morrow SA, O'Reilly MA. Neonatal hyperoxia causes pulmonary vascular disease and shortens life span in aging mice. *Am J Pathol.* (2011) 178:2601–10. doi: 10.1016/j.ajpath.2011.02.010
81. Balasubramaniam V, Mervis CE, Maxey AM, Markham NE, Abman SH. Hyperoxia reduces bone marrow, circulating, and lung endothelial progenitor cells in the developing lung: implications for the pathogenesis of bronchopulmonary dysplasia. *Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol.* (2007) 292:L1073–84. doi: 10.1152/ajplung.00347.2006
82. Londhe VA, Sundar IK, Lopez B, Maisonet TM, Yu Y, Aghai ZH, et al. Hyperoxia impairs alveolar formation and induces senescence through decreased histone deacetylase activity and up-regulation of p21 in neonatal mouse lung. *Pediatr Res.* (2011) 69(5 Pt 1):371–7. doi: 10.1203/PDR.0b013e318211c917
83. Nanduri J, Makarenko V, Reddy VD, Yuan G, Pawar A, Wang N, et al. Epigenetic regulation of hypoxic sensing disrupts cardiorespiratory homeostasis. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA.* (2012) 109:2515–20. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1120600109
84. Alejandre-Alcazar MA, Kwapiszewska G, Reiss I, Amarie OV, Marsh LM, Sevilla-Perez J, et al. Hyperoxia modulates TGF-beta/BMP signaling in a mouse model of bronchopulmonary dysplasia. *Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol.* (2007) 292:L537–49. doi: 10.1152/ajplung.00050.2006
85. Chao CM, Moiseenko A, Kosanovic D, Rivetti S, El Agha E, Wilhelm J, et al. Impact of Fgf10 deficiency on pulmonary vasculature formation in a mouse model of bronchopulmonary dysplasia. *Hum Mol Genet.* (2019) 28:1429–44. doi: 10.1093/hmg/ddy439
86. Jankov RP, Keith Tanswell A. Growth factors, postnatal lung growth and bronchopulmonary dysplasia. *Paediatr Respir Rev.* (2004) 5(Suppl A):S265–75. doi: 10.1016/S1526-0542(04)90050-4
87. Li C, Smith SM, Peinado N, Gao F, Li W, Lee MK, et al. WNT5a-ROR signaling is essential for alveologenesis. *Cells.* (2020) 9:384. doi: 10.3390/cells9020384
88. Oak P, Hilgendorff A. The BPD trio? Interaction of dysregulated PDGF, VEGF, and TGF signaling in neonatal chronic lung disease. *Mol Cell Pediatr.* (2017) 4:11. doi: 10.1186/s40348-017-0076-8
89. Sucre JM, Wilkinson D, Vijayaraj P, Paul M, Dunn B, Alva-Ornelas JA, et al. A three-dimensional human model of the fibroblast activation that accompanies bronchopulmonary dysplasia identifies Notch-mediated pathophysiology. *Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol.* (2016) 310:L889–98. doi: 10.1152/ajplung.00446.2015
90. Sucre JMS, Deutsch GH, Jetter CS, Ambalavanan N, Benjamin JT, Gleaves LA, et al. A shared pattern of beta-catenin activation in bronchopulmonary dysplasia and idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis. *Am J Pathol.* (2018) 188:853–62. doi: 10.1016/j.ajpath.2017.12.004
91. Kazzi SN, Kim UO, Quasney MW, Buhimschi I. Polymorphism of tumor necrosis factor-alpha and risk and severity of bronchopulmonary dysplasia among very low birth weight infants. *Pediatrics.* (2004) 114:e243–8. doi: 10.1542/peds.114.2.e243
92. Kunzmann S, Speer CP, Jobe AH, Kramer BW. Antenatal inflammation induced TGF-beta1 but suppressed CTGF in preterm lungs. *Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol.* (2007) 292:L223–31. doi: 10.1152/ajplung.00159.2006
93. Nold MF, Mangan NE, Rudloff I, Cho SX, Shariatian N, Samarasinghe TD, et al. Interleukin-1 receptor antagonist prevents murine bronchopulmonary dysplasia induced by perinatal inflammation and hyperoxia. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA.* (2013) 110:14384–9. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1306859110
94. Didon L, Roos AB, Elmerberger GP, Gonzalez FJ, Nord M. Lung-specific inactivation of CCAAT/enhancer binding protein alpha causes a pathological pattern characteristic of COPD. *Eur Respir J.* (2010) 35:186–97. doi: 10.1183/09031936.00185008
95. Yang G, Abate A, George AG, Weng YH, Dennery PA. Maturation differences in lung NF-kappaB activation and their role in tolerance to hyperoxia. *J Clin Invest.* (2004) 114:669–78. doi: 10.1172/JCI200419300
96. Kinsella JP, Greenough A, Abman SH. Bronchopulmonary dysplasia. *Lancet.* (2006) 367:1421–31. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(06)68615-7
97. Steinhorn RH. Neonatal pulmonary hypertension. *Pediatr Crit Care Med.* (2010) 11(2 Suppl):S79–84. doi: 10.1097/PCC.0b013e3181c76cdc
98. De Paepe ME, Greco D, Mao Q. Angiogenesis-related gene expression profiling in ventilated preterm human lungs. *Exp Lung Res.* (2010) 36:399–410. doi: 10.3109/01902141003714031
99. De Paepe ME, Mao Q, Powell J, Rubin SE, DeKoning P, Appel N, et al. Growth of pulmonary microvasculature in ventilated preterm infants. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med.* (2006) 173:204–11. doi: 10.1164/rccm.200506-927OC
100. Thebaud B. Angiogenesis in lung development, injury and repair: implications for chronic lung disease of prematurity. *Neonatology.* (2007) 91:291–7. doi: 10.1159/000101344
101. Bland RD, Ling CY, Albertine KH, Carlton DP, MacRitchie AJ, Day RW, et al. Pulmonary vascular dysfunction in preterm lambs with chronic

- lung disease. *Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol.* (2003) 285:L76–85. doi: 10.1152/ajplung.00395.2002
102. Vyas-Read S, Shaul PW, Yuhanna IS, Willis BC. Nitric oxide attenuates epithelial-mesenchymal transition in alveolar epithelial cells. *Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol.* (2007) 293:L212–21. doi: 10.1152/ajplung.00475.2006
103. Ito Y, Betsuyaku T, Nagai K, Nasuhara Y, Nishimura M. Expression of pulmonary VEGF family declines with age and is further down-regulated in lipopolysaccharide. (LPS)-induced lung injury. *Exp Gerontol.* (2005) 40:315–23. doi: 10.1016/j.exger.2005.01.009
104. Kamba T, Tam BY, Hashizume H, Haskell A, Sennino B, Mancuso MR, et al. VEGF-dependent plasticity of fenestrated capillaries in the normal adult microvasculature. *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol.* (2006) 290:H560–76. doi: 10.1152/ajpheart.00133.2005
105. Kunig AM, Balasubramanian V, Markham NE, Seedorf G, Gien J, Abman SH. Recombinant human VEGF treatment transiently increases lung edema but enhances lung structure after neonatal hyperoxia. *Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol.* (2006) 291:L1068–78. doi: 10.1152/ajplung.00093.2006
106. Mizikova I, Morty RE. The extracellular matrix in bronchopulmonary dysplasia: target and source. *Front Med.* (2015) 2:91. doi: 10.3389/fmed.2015.00091
107. Torday JS, Rehan VK. Mechanotransduction determines the structure and function of lung and bone: a theoretical model for the pathophysiology of chronic disease. *Cell Biochem Biophys.* (2003) 37:235–46. doi: 10.1385/CBB:37:3:235
108. Pierce RA, Albertine KH, Starcher BC, Bohnsack JF, Carlton DP, Bland RD. Chronic lung injury in preterm lambs: disordered pulmonary elastin deposition. *Am J Physiol.* (1997) 272(3 Pt 1):L452–60. doi: 10.1152/ajplung.1997.272.3.L452
109. Thibeault DW, Mabry SM, Ekekezie II, Truog WE. Lung elastic tissue maturation and perturbations during the evolution of chronic lung disease. *Pediatrics.* (2000) 106:1452–9. doi: 10.1542/peds.106.6.1452
110. Thibeault DW, Mabry SM, Ekekezie II, Zhang X, Truog WE. Collagen scaffolding during development and its deformation with chronic lung disease. *Pediatrics.* (2003) 111(4 Pt 1):766–76. doi: 10.1542/peds.111.4.766
111. Bruce MC, Schuyler M, Martin RJ, Starcher BC, Tomashefski JF, Wedig KE. Risk factors for the degradation of lung elastic fibers in the ventilated neonate. Implications for impaired lung development in bronchopulmonary dysplasia. *Am Rev Respir Dis.* (1992) 146:204–12. doi: 10.1164/ajrccm/146.1.204
112. Bruce MC, Wedig KE, Jentoft N, Martin RJ, Cheng PW, Boat TF, et al. Altered urinary excretion of elastin cross-links in premature infants who develop bronchopulmonary dysplasia. *Am Rev Respir Dis.* (1985) 131:568–72. doi: 10.1164/arrd.1985.131.4.568
113. Merritt TA, Cochrane CG, Holcomb K, Bohl B, Hallman M, Strayer D, et al. Elastase and alpha 1-proteinase inhibitor activity in tracheal aspirates during respiratory distress syndrome. Role of inflammation in the pathogenesis of bronchopulmonary dysplasia. *J Clin Invest.* (1983) 72:656–66. doi: 10.1172/JCI111015
114. Tenholder ME, Rajagopal KR, Phillips YY, Dillard TA, Bennett LL, Mundie TG, et al. Urinary desmosine excretion as a marker of lung injury in the adult respiratory distress syndrome. *Chest.* (1991) 100:1385–90. doi: 10.1378/chest.100.5.1385
115. Lukkarinen H, Hogmalm A, Lappalainen U, Bry K. Matrix metalloproteinase-9 deficiency worsens lung injury in a model of bronchopulmonary dysplasia. *Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol.* (2009) 41:59–68. doi: 10.1165/rccm.2008-0179OC
116. Bonvillain RW, Danchuk S, Sullivan DE, Betancourt AM, Semon JA, Eagle ME, et al. A nonhuman primate model of lung regeneration: detergent-mediated decellularization and initial *in vitro* recellularization with mesenchymal stem cells. *Tissue Eng Part A.* (2012) 18:2437–52. doi: 10.1089/ten.tea.2011.0594
117. Jensen T, Roszell B, Zang F, Girard E, Matson A, Thrall R, et al. A rapid lung de-cellularization protocol supports embryonic stem cell differentiation *in vitro* and following implantation. *Tissue Eng Part C Methods.* (2012) 18:632–46. doi: 10.1089/ten.tec.2011.0584
118. Meiners S, Eickelberg O, Konigshoff M. Hallmarks of the ageing lung. *Eur Respir J.* (2015) 45:807–27. doi: 10.1183/09031936.00186914
119. Meiners S, Hilgendorff A. Early injury of the neonatal lung contributes to premature lung aging: a hypothesis. *Mol Cell Pediatr.* (2016) 3:24. doi: 10.1186/s40348-016-0052-8
120. Jobe AH, Ikegami M. Prevention of bronchopulmonary dysplasia. *Curr Opin Pediatr.* (2001) 13:124–9. doi: 10.1097/00008480-200104000-00006
121. Newman JB, DeBastos AG, Batton D, Raz S. Neonatal respiratory dysfunction and neuropsychological performance at the preschool age: a study of very preterm infants with bronchopulmonary dysplasia. *Neuropsychology.* (2011) 25:666–78. doi: 10.1037/a0023895
122. Bolton CE, Bush A, Hurst JR, Kotecha S, McGarvey L. Lung consequences in adults born prematurely. *Thorax.* (2015) 70:574–80. doi: 10.1136/thoraxjnl-2014-206590
123. McGeachie MJ, Yates KP, Zhou X, Guo F, Sternberg AL, Van Natta ML, et al. Patterns of growth and decline in lung function in persistent childhood asthma. *N Engl J Med.* (2016) 374:1842–52. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1513737
124. Miller MR, Pedersen OF, Lange P, Vestbo J. Improved survival prediction from lung function data in a large population sample. *Respir Med.* (2009) 103:442–8. doi: 10.1016/j.rmed.2008.09.016
125. Bland RD, Albertine KH, Carlton DP, Kullama L, Davis P, Cho SC, et al. Chronic lung injury in preterm lambs: abnormalities of the pulmonary circulation and lung fluid balance. *Pediatr Res.* (2000) 48:64–74. doi: 10.1203/00006450-200007000-00013
126. May C, Kennedy C, Milner AD, Rafferty GF, Peacock JL, Greenough A. Lung function abnormalities in infants developing bronchopulmonary dysplasia. *Arch Dis Child.* (2011) 96:1014–9. doi: 10.1136/adc.2011.212332
127. Hilgendorff A, Reiss I, Gortner L, Schuler D, Weber K, Lindemann H. Impact of airway obstruction on lung function in very preterm infants at term. *Pediatr Crit Care Med.* (2008) 9:629–35. doi: 10.1097/PCC.0b013e31818d17c8
128. Mourani PM, Sontag MK, Younoszai A, Ivy DD, Abman SH. Clinical utility of echocardiography for the diagnosis and management of pulmonary vascular disease in young children with chronic lung disease. *Pediatrics.* (2008) 121:317–25. doi: 10.1542/peds.2007-1583
129. Greenough A, Alexander J, Burgess S, Bytham J, Chetcuti PA, Hagan J, et al. Preschool healthcare utilisation related to home oxygen status. *Arch Dis Child Fetal Neonatal Ed.* (2006) 91:F337–41. doi: 10.1136/adc.2005.088823
130. Greenough A, Alexander J, Burgess S, Chetcuti PA, Cox S, Lenney W, et al. Home oxygen status and rehospitalisation and primary care requirements of infants with chronic lung disease. *Arch Dis Child.* (2002) 86:40–3. doi: 10.1136/adc.86.1.40
131. Greenough A, Cox S, Alexander J, Lenney W, Turnbull F, Burgess S, et al. Health care utilisation of infants with chronic lung disease, related to hospitalisation for RSV infection. *Arch Dis Child.* (2001) 85:463–8. doi: 10.1136/adc.85.6.463
132. Kovcsi T, Abdurahman A, Blayney M. Elevated carbon dioxide tension as a predictor of subsequent adverse events in infants with bronchopulmonary dysplasia. *Lung.* (2006) 184:7–13. doi: 10.1007/s00408-005-2556-1
133. Doyle LW, Cheung MM, Ford GW, Olinsky A, Davis NM, Callanan C. Birth weight <1501 g and respiratory health at age 14. *Arch Dis Child.* (2001) 84:40–4. doi: 10.1136/adc.84.1.40
134. Broughton S, Roberts A, Fox G, Pollina E, Zuckerman M, Chaudhry S, et al. Prospective study of healthcare utilisation and respiratory morbidity due to RSV infection in prematurely born infants. *Thorax.* (2005) 60:1039–44. doi: 10.1136/thx.2004.037853
135. Baraldi E, Carraro S, Filippone M. Bronchopulmonary dysplasia: definitions and long-term respiratory outcome. *Early Hum Dev.* (2009) 85(10 Suppl):S1–3. doi: 10.1016/j.earlhumdev.2009.08.002
136. Greenough A, Limb E, Marston L, Marlow N, Calvert S, Peacock J. Risk factors for respiratory morbidity in infancy after very premature birth. *Arch Dis Child Fetal Neonatal Ed.* (2005) 90:F320–3. doi: 10.1136/adc.2004.062018
137. Gross SJ, Iannuzzi DM, Kveselis DA, Anbar RD. Effect of preterm birth on pulmonary function at school age: a prospective controlled study. *J Pediatr.* (1998) 133:188–92. doi: 10.1016/S0022-3476(98)70219-7
138. Broughton S, Thomas MR, Marston L, Calvert SA, Marlow N, Peacock JL, et al. Very prematurely born infants wheezing at follow-up: lung function and risk factors. *Arch Dis Child.* (2007) 92:776–80. doi: 10.1136/adc.2006.112623

139. Pelkonen AS, Hakulinen AL, Turpeinen M. Bronchial lability and responsiveness in school children born very preterm. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med.* (1997) 156(4 Pt 1):1178–84. doi: 10.1164/ajrccm.156.4.9610028
140. Yuksel B, Greenough A. Relationship of symptoms to lung function abnormalities in preterm infants at follow-up. *Pediatr Pulmonol.* (1991) 11:202–6. doi: 10.1002/ppul.1950110304
141. Welsh L, Kirkby J, Lum S, Odendaal D, Marlow N, Derrick G, et al. The EPICure study: maximal exercise and physical activity in school children born extremely preterm. *Thorax.* (2010) 65:165–72. doi: 10.1136/thx.2008.107474
142. Northway WH, Moss RB, Carlisle KB, Parker BR, Popp RL, Pitlick PT, et al. Late pulmonary sequelae of bronchopulmonary dysplasia. *N Engl J Med.* (1990) 323:1793–9. doi: 10.1056/NEJM199012273232603
143. Greenough A, Dimitriou G, Bhat RY, Broughton S, Hannam S, Rafferty GF, et al. Lung volumes in infants who had mild to moderate bronchopulmonary dysplasia. *Eur J Pediatr.* (2005) 164:583–6. doi: 10.1007/s00431-005-1706-z
144. Hjalmarson O, Sandberg KL. Lung function at term reflects severity of bronchopulmonary dysplasia. *J Pediatr.* (2005) 146:86–90. doi: 10.1016/j.jpeds.2004.08.044
145. Doyle LW, Faber B, Callanan C, Freezer N, Ford GW, Davis NM. Bronchopulmonary dysplasia in very low birth weight subjects and lung function in late adolescence. *Pediatrics.* (2006) 118:108–13. doi: 10.1542/peds.2005-2522
146. Hurst JR, Beckmann J, Ni Y, Bolton CE, McEniery CM, Cockcroft JR, et al. Respiratory and cardiovascular outcomes in survivors of extremely preterm birth at 19 years. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med.* (2020) 202:422–32. doi: 10.1164/rccm.202001-0016OC
147. Vollsaeter M, Roksund OD, Eide GE, Markestad T, Halvorsen T. Lung function after preterm birth: development from mid-childhood to adulthood. *Thorax.* (2013) 68:767–76. doi: 10.1136/thoraxjnl-2012-202980
148. Baraldi E, Filippone M. Chronic lung disease after premature birth. *N Engl J Med.* (2007) 357:1946–55. doi: 10.1056/NEJMra067279
149. Jobe AH. The new bronchopulmonary dysplasia. *Curr Opin Pediatr.* (2011) 23:167–72. doi: 10.1097/MOP.0b013e3283423e6b
150. Northway WH Jr, Rosan RC, Porter DY. Pulmonary disease following respirator therapy of hyaline-membrane disease. Bronchopulmonary dysplasia. *N Engl J Med.* (1967) 276:357–68. doi: 10.1056/NEJM196702162760701
151. Bolton CE, Bush A, Hurst JR, Kotecha S, McGarvey L, Stocks J, et al. Are early life factors considered when managing respiratory disease? A British Thoracic Society survey of current practice. *Thorax.* (2012) 67:1110. doi: 10.1136/thoraxjnl-2012-202637
152. Crump C. Medical history taking in adults should include questions about preterm birth. *BMJ.* (2014) 349:g4860. doi: 10.1136/bmj.g4860
153. Filippone M, Carraro S, Baraldi E. From BPD to COPD? The hypothesis is intriguing but we lack lung pathology data in humans. *Eur Respir J.* (2010) 35:1419–20; author reply 20. doi: 10.1183/09031936.00013310

Conflict of Interest: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2021 Sucre, Haist, Bolton and Hilgendorff. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



Construction of a Nomogram for Predicting Survival in Elderly Patients With Lung Adenocarcinoma: A Retrospective Cohort Study

Haisheng You[†], Mengmeng Teng[†], Chun Xia Gao, Bo Yang, Sasa Hu, Taotao Wang, Yalin Dong* and Siying Chen*

Department of Pharmacy, The First Affiliated Hospital of Xi'an Jiaotong University, Xi'an, China

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:

Stefanie Krick,
University of Alabama at Birmingham,
United States

Reviewed by:

Liang-Yu Chen,
Taipei Veterans General
Hospital, Taiwan
Takashi Eguchi,
Shinshu University, Japan

*Correspondence:

Siying Chen
ychen0326@163.com
Yalin Dong
dongyalin@mail.xjtu.edu.cn

[†]These authors have contributed
equally to this work

Specialty section:

This article was submitted to
Geriatric Medicine,
a section of the journal
Frontiers in Medicine

Received: 15 March 2021

Accepted: 21 June 2021

Published: 14 July 2021

Citation:

You H, Teng M, Gao CX, Yang B,
Hu S, Wang T, Dong Y and Chen S
(2021) Construction of a Nomogram
for Predicting Survival in Elderly
Patients With Lung Adenocarcinoma:
A Retrospective Cohort Study.
Front. Med. 8:680679.
doi: 10.3389/fmed.2021.680679

Elderly patients with non-small-cell lung cancer (NSCLC) exhibit worse reactions to anticancer treatments. Adenocarcinoma (AC) is the predominant histologic subtype of NSCLC, is diverse and heterogeneous, and shows different outcomes and responses to treatment. The aim of this study was to establish a nomogram that includes the important prognostic factors based on the Surveillance, Epidemiology, and End Results (SEER) database from 2010 to 2015. We collected 53,694 patients of older than 60 who have been diagnosed with lung AC from the SEER database. Univariate and multivariate Cox regression analyses were used to screen the independent prognostic factors, which were used to construct a nomogram for predicting survival rates in elderly AC patients. The nomogram was evaluated using the concordance index (C-index), calibration curves, net reclassification index (NRI), integrated discrimination improvement (IDI), and decision-curve analysis (DCA). Elderly AC patients were randomly divided into a training cohort and validation cohort. The nomogram model included the following 11 prognostic factors: age, sex, race, marital status, tumor site, histologic grade, American Joint Committee for Cancer (AJCC) stage, surgery status, radiotherapy status, chemotherapy status, and insurance type. The C-indexes of the training and validation cohorts for cancer-specific survival (CSS) (0.832 and 0.832, respectively) based on the nomogram model were higher than those of the AJCC model (0.777 and 0.774, respectively). The CSS discrimination performance as indicated by the AUC was better in the nomogram model than the AJCC model at 1, 3, and 5 years in both the training cohort (0.888 vs. 0.833, 0.887 vs. 0.837, and 0.876 vs. 0.830, respectively) and the validation cohort (0.890 vs. 0.832, 0.883 vs. 0.834, and 0.880 vs. 0.831, respectively). The predicted CSS probabilities showed optimal agreement with the actual observations in nomogram calibration plots. The NRI, IDI, and DCA for the 1-, 3-, and 5-year follow-up examinations verified the clinical usability and practical decision-making effects of the new model. We have developed a reliable nomogram for determining the prognosis of elderly AC patients, which demonstrated excellent discrimination and clinical usability and more accurate prognosis predictions. The nomogram may improve clinical decision-making and prognosis predictions for elderly AC patients.

Keywords: non-small-cell lung cancer, adenocarcinoma, nomogram, elderly patients, survival prediction

INTRODUCTION

Lung cancer is the second common cancer worldwide and the leading cause of cancer deaths (1). Non-small-cell lung cancer (NSCLC) accounts for ~85% of all lung cancer cases, with a 5-year relative survival rate of 23% (2). The elderly make up 76% of lung cancer survivors, with the median age at the diagnosis of lung cancer being 70 years (2). Age is associated with the prognosis of NSCLC patients, such as tumor recurrence and metastasis (3–5). Elderly NSCLC patients exhibit worse tolerance to surgery, radiotherapy, and chemotherapy, and therefore have worse compliance and increased side effects of anticancer treatment. The aging of organs accompanied by a decline in immune function in elderly patients increases the probability of tumor recurrence.

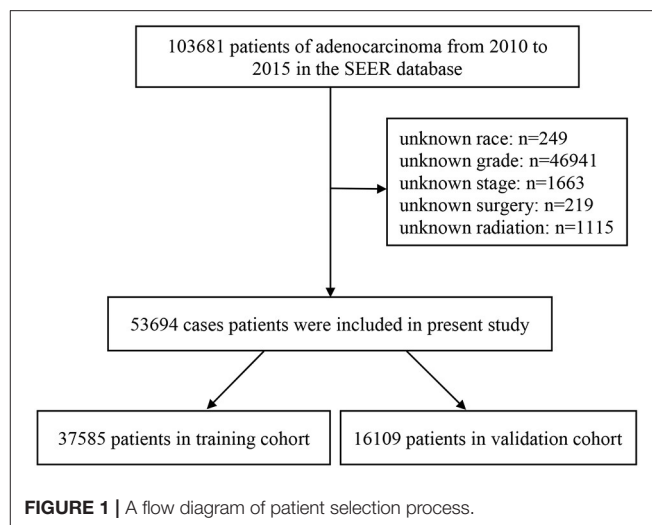
Adenocarcinoma (AC) is the predominant histologic subtype of NSCLC, accounting for 48.2% of cases (6). AC patients benefit from therapies targeted against specific tumor mutations (7), such as angiogenesis inhibitors, epidermal growth factor receptor inhibitors, anaplastic lymphoma kinase inhibitors, and immunotherapy drugs (2, 8, 9) but their 5-year overall survival (OS) rates remain low (2, 10). The diversity and heterogeneity of AC is related to different outcomes and responses to treatment (11–14), and so distinct therapeutic approaches and management strategies should be provided to elderly AC patients. The TNM (Tumor-Node-Metastasis) staging system was employed mainly for deciding treatment option in clinical practice. At present, the TNM (Tumor-Node-Metastasis) staging system is also a tool generally employed by oncologist for prediction tumor prognosis (15). Although TNM as a tool predicting tumor prognostication is not as common as treatment decision-making, it is a gold standard for prognostication in oncology (16). Moreover, the TNM system has several drawbacks since different factors influence the course of cancer treatment and predicting survival (16). A comprehensive prognostic prediction model therefore needs to be established, including TNM system, to more accurately predict the prognosis of patients.

Nomograms have been accepted as reliable tools for visualizing risk by incorporating and illustrating important clinical oncology factors (17). Nomograms have been demonstrated to generate more precise predictions for several types of cancer when compared with the traditional TNM staging system (18–21). The aim of this study was to establish a comprehensive prognostic evaluation model of elderly lung AC patients by constructing a nomogram that includes significant risk factors and improves AC prognoses, based on patient data from the Surveillance, Epidemiology, and End Results (SEER) database.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Patient Selection and Data Processing

Patient data were extracted from the latest version of the SEER database (which covers 18 registries) using SEER*Stat (version 8) software. We extracted the data of patients older than 60 years who had been diagnosed with lung AC from 2010 to 2015, totaling 103,681 cases. The evaluated variables were age, sex, race,



marital status, tumor site, side (lateral or bilateral), histologic grade, AJCC stage, tumor size, metastasis site, surgery status, radiotherapy status, chemotherapy status, insurance type, follow-up time, tumor-specific death, and all-cause death. Cases without data on the above variables were excluded. Our selection criteria identified 53,694 patients who met the research conditions. The selected patients were randomly divided into training and validation cohorts with a ratio of 7:3 to construct and validate the nomogram (22). **Figure 1** displays a flow diagram of the patient selection process. All data were obtained free of charge from the SEER database, and this study abided by the Declaration of Helsinki and was approved by the medical ethics committee of Xi'an Jiaotong University Hospital. Informed consent was considered unnecessary for this study by the institutional review board due to its retrospective design.

Nomogram Establishment and Statistical Analyses

Differences in the baseline characteristics between the training and validation cohorts were determined using Pearson's χ^2 or Fisher's exact test. The variables influencing cancer-specific survival (CSS) and OS in both groups were identified using univariate and multivariate Cox proportional-hazards regression analyses. The prognostic factors identified in the multivariate analysis were used to construct the nomogram, which was tested internally and externally using the training and validation cohorts, respectively, for its ability to predict the 1-, 3-, and 5-year survival rates of NSCLC patients.

The concordance index (C-index) is the area under the receiver operating characteristic (ROC) curve (AUC) that plots the sensitivity against one minus the specificity of the nomogram. Hence, the C-index or AUC (which are often used interchangeably) for lung AC ranges from 0.5 to 1.0, with 0.5 indicating random chance and 1.0 indicating that the model was perfectly concordant with the data set. Discriminability is the accuracy in distinguishing between patients who did and did not experience an event. C-indexes and ROC curves were used to determine the discriminability of the nomogram. Calibration

curves were used to evaluate the actual outcome and the predicted probability based on C-indexes. The predictive power of the model was determined using C-indexes and calibration plots. Discrimination and calibration were both evaluated using 1,000-resample bootstrapping. The net reclassification index (NRI) and integrated discrimination improvement (IDI) were measured to compare the accuracy of the nomogram with the AJCC staging model. Decision-curve analyses (DCAs) tested the clinical value of the predictive models based on their threshold probabilities. The threshold probability was used to obtain the net benefit (defined as the proportion of true positives minus the proportion of false positives, weighted by the relative harm of false-positive, and false-negative results).

All statistical analyses were performed using SPSS or R software, with $P \leq 0.05$ indicating statistical significance.

RESULTS

Patient Characteristics

This study included 53,694 patients older than 60 years with lung AC between 2010 and 2015. The 53,694 cases were divided into a training cohort (37,585 patients) and a validation cohort (16,109 patients) using random-split sampling with a ratio of 7:3. Patients aged 60–80 years, female patients, and white patients accounted for 80, 53, and 82% of the sample, respectively. The main tumor sites were the upper and lower lobes of the lung, and almost all of the lesions (98%) were unilateral. The tumors were mostly at histologic grades II and III, while the AJCC stages were mostly advanced (48.4%) with distant metastases (37%). The proportions of patients who received surgery, radiotherapy, and chemotherapy were 50, 30, and 35%, respectively. Most patients had medical insurance. The median survival time was 14 months (range 4–31 months). Half of the patients died during the follow-up period. **Table 1** provides detailed information about the training and validation cohorts. In AJCC stage I–II patients, with increasing age, the ratio of surgical treatment gradually decreased, and that of radiotherapy gradually increased. From AJCC stage II to stage IV patients, the ratio of chemotherapy gradually reduced with age rise. **Supplementary Table 1** shows treatment information for elderly patients with lung AC.

Prognostic Factors for CSS and OS of Elderly AC Patients

The univariate and multivariate Cox proportional-hazards regression analyses selected 11 prognostic factors for screening in the training cohort. Among these factors, a higher risk of CSS in AC patients was associated with age at diagnosis (70–79 years, HR = 1.115, $P < 0.001$; ≥ 80 years, HR = 1.261, $P < 0.001$), male sex (HR = 1.354, $P < 0.001$), histologic grade (II, HR = 1.372, $P < 0.001$; III, HR = 1.921, $P < 0.001$; and IV, HR = 1.818, $P < 0.001$), AJCC stage (II, HR = 2.637, $P < 0.001$; III, HR = 4.318, $P < 0.001$; and IV, HR = 8.141, $P < 0.001$), no surgery (HR = 2.833, $P < 0.001$), and no chemotherapy (HR = 1.877, $P < 0.001$), while the risk was lower for Asian or Pacific Islander race (HR = 0.749, $P < 0.001$) and tumor sites of the upper lobe (HR = 0.697, $P < 0.001$), middle lobe (HR = 0.709, $P < 0.001$), lower lobe (HR = 0.752, $P < 0.001$), and no otherwise specified lung cancer (NOS)

(HR = 0.812, $P < 0.001$) (**Table 2**). **Supplementary Table 2** lists the prognostic factors associated with OS in elderly AC patients.

Nomogram Construction

A nomogram was constructed for predicting the 1-, 3-, and 5-year CSS of lung AC patients according to the prognostic factors selected from the training cohort (**Figure 2**). The CSS nomogram indicated that AJCC stage was the strongest prognostic factor, followed by surgery status, histologic grade, and chemotherapy status with a greater impact on nomogram. Patients in AJCC stages I and II, or who received surgery, or who received chemotherapy had longer CSS and OS (**Figure 3**). Other significant prognostic factors were tumor site, race, sex, age, marital status, radiotherapy status, and insurance type. Patients older than 80 years at diagnosis had poor CSS and OS (**Figure 3**).

Each level of each factor was given a score on the points scale of the nomogram. The final risk score was calculated by the sum of the score of each selected factor using the nomogram, as depicted in **Figure 2**, which estimated the 1-, 3-, and 5-year CSS probabilities for individual patients based on a vertical line from the total-points row. The OS nomogram was developed using the same method, as shown in **Supplementary Figure 1**.

Nomogram Performance

The C-indexes [nomogram C-indexes > 0.70 indicate a high predictive accuracy for CSS (23)] were higher for the nomogram model (0.832 and 0.832 in the training and validation cohorts, respectively) than the AJCC staging model (0.777 and 0.774, respectively). The CSS discrimination performance as indicated by the AUC was better in the nomogram model than the AJCC staging model at 1, 3, and 5 years in both the training cohort [0.888 vs. 0.833, 0.887 vs. 0.837, and 0.876 vs. 0.830, respectively (**Figure 4**)] and the validation cohort [0.890 vs. 0.832, 0.883 vs. 0.834, and 0.880 vs. 0.831, respectively (**Figure 5**)]. The predicted 1-, 3-, and 5-year CSS probabilities corresponded with the actual observations in both the training (**Figure 4**) and validation (**Figure 5**) cohorts in calibration plots of the nomogram. The related results for OS are shown in **Supplementary Figures 2, 3**.

In the training cohort, the NRI values for the 1-, 3-, and 5-year CSS follow-up examinations were 0.424 (95% CI = 0.401–0.447), 0.496 (95% CI = 0.471–0.538), and 0.294 (95% CI = 0.254–0.317), respectively. The corresponding NRI values in the validation cohort were 0.446 (95% CI = 0.400–0.496), 0.484 (95% CI = 0.426–0.562), and 0.301 (95% CI = 0.229–0.355), respectively. Similarly, the IDI values for 1-, 3-, and 5-year CSS follow-up examinations were 0.060 ($P < 0.001$), 0.050 ($P < 0.001$), and 0.040 ($P < 0.001$), respectively, in the training cohort, and 0.060 ($P < 0.001$), 0.042 ($P < 0.001$), and 0.067 ($P < 0.001$) in the validation cohort. These results indicate that our model greatly improves the accuracy of prognostic predictions over the AJCC staging model.

The DCAs of CSS compared the net benefits of the new model with those of the AJCC staging model. As shown in **Figure 6**, 1-, 3-, and 5-year outcomes of our nomogram were superior to those of the AJCC staging model across various death risk factors in the training and validation cohorts. This verifies the clinical usability

TABLE 1 | Patients' demographics and clinicopathological characteristics.

Variable	Total cohort, <i>n</i> (%)	Training cohort, <i>n</i> (%)	Validation cohort, <i>n</i> (%)	<i>P</i> -value
Age, years	53,694 (100%)	37,585 (70%)	16,109 (30%)	0.551
60–69	21,078 (39.26%)	14,730 (39.19%)	6,348 (39.41%)	
70–79	22,011 (40.99%)	15,462 (41.14%)	6,549 (40.65%)	
≥80	10,605 (19.75%)	7,393 (19.67%)	3,212 (19.94%)	
Sex, <i>n</i>				0.427
Female	28,589 (53.24%)	20,054 (53.36%)	8,535 (52.98%)	
Male	25,105 (46.76%)	17,531 (46.64%)	7,574 (47.02%)	
Race, <i>n</i>				0.828
White	44,185 (82.29%)	30,954 (82.36%)	13,231 (82.13%)	
Black	5,064 (9.43%)	3,516 (9.35%)	1,548 (9.61%)	
Asian or Pacific Islander	4,244 (7.90%)	2,973 (7.91%)	1,271 (7.89%)	
American Indian/Alaska Native	201 (0.37%)	142 (0.38%)	59 (0.37%)	
Marital status, <i>n</i>				0.428
Married	29,172 (54.33%)	20,419 (54.33%)	8,753 (54.34%)	
Single	22,370 (41.66%)	15,686 (41.73%)	6,684 (41.49%)	
Unknown	2,152 (4.01%)	1,480 (3.94%)	672 (4.17%)	
Tumor site, <i>n</i>				0.310
Main bronchus	753 (1.40%)	524 (1.39%)	229 (1.42%)	
Upper lobe	30,190 (56.23%)	21,119 (56.19%)	9,071 (56.31%)	
Middle lobe	2,660 (4.95%)	1,873 (4.98%)	787 (4.89%)	
Lower lobe	16,520 (30.77%)	11,623 (30.92%)	4,897 (30.40%)	
Overlapping lesion	526 (0.98%)	369 (0.98%)	157 (0.97%)	
NOS	3,045 (5.67%)	2,077 (5.53%)	968 (6.01%)	
Lateral, <i>n</i>				0.336
One side	52,957 (98.63%)	37,081 (98.66%)	15,876 (98.55%)	
Bilateral	737 (1.37%)	504 (1.34%)	233 (1.45%)	
Grade, <i>n</i>				0.066
I	10,366 (19.31%)	7,284 (19.38%)	3,082 (19.13%)	
II	21,484 (40.01%)	15,126 (40.24%)	6,358 (39.47%)	
III	21,411 (39.88%)	14,864 (39.55%)	6,547 (40.64%)	
IV	433 (0.81%)	311 (0.83%)	122 (0.76%)	
AJCC Stage, <i>n</i>				0.376
I	21,592 (40.21%)	15,155 (40.32%)	6,437 (39.96%)	
II	6,114 (11.39%)	4,238 (11.28%)	1,876 (11.65%)	
III	8,650 (16.11%)	6,096 (16.22%)	2,554 (15.85%)	
IV	17,338 (32.29%)	12,096 (32.18%)	5,242 (32.54%)	
Tumor size, <i>n</i>				0.396
≤3 cm	27,429 (51.08%)	19,296 (51.34%)	8,133 (50.49%)	
3–5 cm	12,525 (23.33%)	8,752 (23.29%)	3,773 (23.42%)	
5–7 cm	4,891 (9.11%)	3,391 (9.02%)	1,500 (9.31%)	
≥7 cm	4,309 (8.03%)	2,986 (7.94%)	1,323 (8.21%)	
Unknown	4,540 (8.46%)	3,160 (8.41%)	1,380 (8.57%)	
Bone metastasis, <i>n</i>				0.922
Yes	6,272 (11.68%)	4,404 (11.72%)	1,868 (11.60%)	
No	46,731 (87.03%)	32,697 (86.99%)	14,034 (87.12%)	
Unknown	691 (1.29%)	484 (1.29%)	207 (1.28%)	
Brain metastasis, <i>n</i>	14 (4–31)	14 (4–31)		0.224
Yes	4,388 (8.17%)	3,023 (8.04%)	1,365 (8.47%)	
No	48,558 (90.43%)	34,032 (90.55%)	14,526 (90.17%)	
Unknown	748 (1.39%)	530 (1.41%)	218 (1.35%)	

(Continued)

TABLE 1 | Continued

Variable	Total cohort, <i>n</i> (%)	Training cohort, <i>n</i> (%)	Validation cohort, <i>n</i> (%)	<i>P</i> -value
Liver metastasis, <i>n</i>				0.396
Yes	2,246 (4.18%)	1,583 (4.21%)	663 (4.12%)	
No	50,634 (94.30%)	35,416 (94.23%)	15,218 (94.47%)	
Unknown	814 (1.52%)	586 (1.56%)	228 (1.42%)	
Lung metastasis, <i>n</i>				0.623
Yes	5,828 (10.85%)	4,050 (10.78%)	1,778 (11.04%)	
No	47,018 (87.57%)	32,946 (87.66%)	14,072 (87.35%)	
Unknown	848 (1.58%)	589 (1.57%)	259 (1.61%)	
Surgery, <i>n</i>				0.142
Yes	27,305 (50.85%)	19,191 (51.06%)	8,114 (50.37%)	
No	26,389 (49.15%)	18,394 (48.94%)	7,995 (49.63%)	
Radiation, <i>n</i>				0.363
Yes	15,612 (29.08%)	10,972 (29.19%)	4,640 (28.80%)	
No	38,082 (70.92%)	26,613 (70.81%)	11,469 (71.20%)	
Chemotherapy, <i>n</i>				0.211
Yes	18,625 (34.69%)	12,974 (34.52%)	5,651 (35.08%)	
No	35,069 (65.31%)	24,611 (65.48%)	10,458 (64.92%)	
Insurance, <i>n</i>				0.209
Yes	48,031 (89.45%)	33,662 (89.56%)	14,369 (89.20%)	
No	5,663 (10.55%)	3,923 (10.44%)	1,740 (10.80%)	
Vital status, <i>n</i>				0.140
Alive	27,190 (50.64%)	19,111 (50.85%)	8,079 (50.15%)	
Dead	26,504 (49.36%)	18,474 (49.15%)	8,030 (49.85%)	
Median follow-up time (Months, 25–75th percentile)	14 (4–31)	14 (4–31)	13 (4–31)	0.525

AJCC, the American joint committee for cancer; NOS, not otherwise specified lung cancer.

and practical decision-making effects of the new model. The results of DCAs of OS are shown in **Supplementary Figure 4**.

DISCUSSION

AC is the dominant pathologic subtype of NSCLC (6, 24), and is diverse and heterogeneous. Most elderly patients have already reached an advanced cancer stage at the time of diagnosis, resulting in a poor prognosis. Although the introduction of many antitumor drugs has improved patient survival, the 5-year survival rate remains very low. TNM staging system is often applied in clinical treatment decision-making, simultaneously, is also the gold standard for survival prediction for patients (16). But TNM staging system to predict the prognosis of lung cancer patients neglects independent prognostic factors such as sex, age, histologic grade, and treatment-related factors that could improve individualized survival predictions (18). Nomograms for predicting the survival outcomes of elderly AC patients are rare. It is therefore necessary to establish a prognostic prediction model that can assist clinicians in making treatment regimens for elderly AC patients. This was the first retrospective study that we know of that used an integrated index derived from the SEER database to establish a prognostic nomogram for predicting the survival rates of elderly AC patients.

There are some unique disease characteristics for elderly AC patients. Most of them were 60–80 years old and white. The main tumor sites were the upper and lower lobes of the lung, and most lesions were unilateral. The histologic grades of tumors were mostly II and III, while the AJCC stages were mostly advanced with distant metastases. A previous study (2, 20) similarly found that 76% of lung cancer patients were old and white, more than 90% of tumors were in the upper or lower lobes of the lung, and 80–90% of AC patients among the known pathological types had poorly or moderately differentiated histologic grades (25, 26). These characteristics are similar to those in our study. Moreover, AC patients of stage I–III accounted for 67%, and ~50% received surgery in **Table 1**, which indicated that a higher proportion of patients with early stage adenocarcinoma undergone no surgical treatment. Elderly patients of stage I–II, from 60 to 79 years old, the surgery rates are more than 80%, while that of 80 years old or above is only 45.4% for stage I patients and 56.9% for stage II patients, respectively (**Supplementary Table 1**). For early stage patient surgical resection is the treatment of choice providing the best opportunity for cure and long-term survival. Still there is reluctance to recommend surgery for the elderly, partly based on the expectation that the rate of complications will be higher and elderly patients currently receive far higher rates of palliative care (27). Elderly patients are less likely to undergo curative surgery than younger patients for early-stage lung

TABLE 2 | Cox regression analysis based on all variables for cancer-specific survival (Training Cohort).

Characteristics	Univariate analysis		Multivariate analysis	
	HR (95% CI)	P-value	HR (95% CI)	P-value
Age, years				
60–69	Reference		Reference	
70–79	1.061 (1.022–1.101)	0.002	1.115 (1.073–1.157)	<0.001
≥80	1.494 (1.432–1.560)	<0.001	1.261 (1.205–1.320)	<0.001
Sex, n				
Female	Reference		Reference	
Male	1.418 (1.373–1.465)	<0.001	1.354 (1.309–1.401)	<0.001
Race, n				
White	Reference		Reference	
Black	1.182 (1.119–1.247)	<0.001	0.936 (0.886–0.989)	0.019
Asian or Pacific Islander	0.905 (0.850–0.964)	0.002	0.749 (0.703–0.798)	<0.001
American Indian/Alaska Native	1.402 (1.103–1.783)	0.006	1.070 (0.841–1.361)	0.582
Marital status, n				
Married	Reference		Reference	
Single	1.142 (1.105–1.181)	<0.001	1.093 (1.055–1.132)	<0.001
Unknown	0.938 (0.859–1.026)	0.161	0.970 (0.887–1.060)	0.500
Primary Site, n				
Main bronchus	Reference		Reference	
Upper lobe	0.290 (0.262–0.322)	<0.001	0.697 (0.628–0.773)	<0.001
Middle lobe	0.280 (0.246–0.317)	<0.001	0.709 (0.625–0.805)	<0.001
Lower lobe	0.288 (0.259–0.320)	<0.001	0.752 (0.677–0.836)	<0.001
Overlapping lesion	0.452 (0.379–0.538)	<0.001	0.948 (0.795–1.130)	0.553
NOS	0.763 (0.680–0.855)	<0.001	0.812 (0.722–0.913)	<0.001
Lateral, n				
One side	Reference		Reference	
Bilateral	3.178 (2.851–3.542)	<0.001	0.949 (0.842–1.070)	0.395
Grade, n				
I	Reference		Reference	
II	1.582 (1.496–1.673)	<0.001	1.372 (1.296–1.451)	<0.001
III	3.466 (3.286–3.656)	<0.001	1.921 (1.818–2.029)	<0.001
IV	3.295 (2.809–3.866)	<0.001	1.818 (1.549–2.135)	<0.001
AJCC Stage, n				
I	Reference		Reference	
II	2.411 (2.246–2.588)	<0.001	2.637 (2.454–2.834)	<0.001
III	4.966 (4.690–5.257)	<0.001	4.318 (4.053–4.601)	<0.001
IV	12.774 (12.154–13.427)	<0.001	8.141 (7.654–8.658)	<0.001
Surgery, n				
Yes	Reference		Reference	
No	6.566 (6.314–6.828)	<0.001	2.833 (2.692–2.982)	<0.001
Radiation, n				
Yes	Reference		Reference	
No	0.530 (0.513–0.548)	<0.001	1.084 (1.045–1.124)	<0.001
Chemotherapy, n				
Yes	Reference		Reference	
No	0.588 (0.569–0.607)	<0.001	1.877 (1.809–1.948)	<0.001

(Continued)

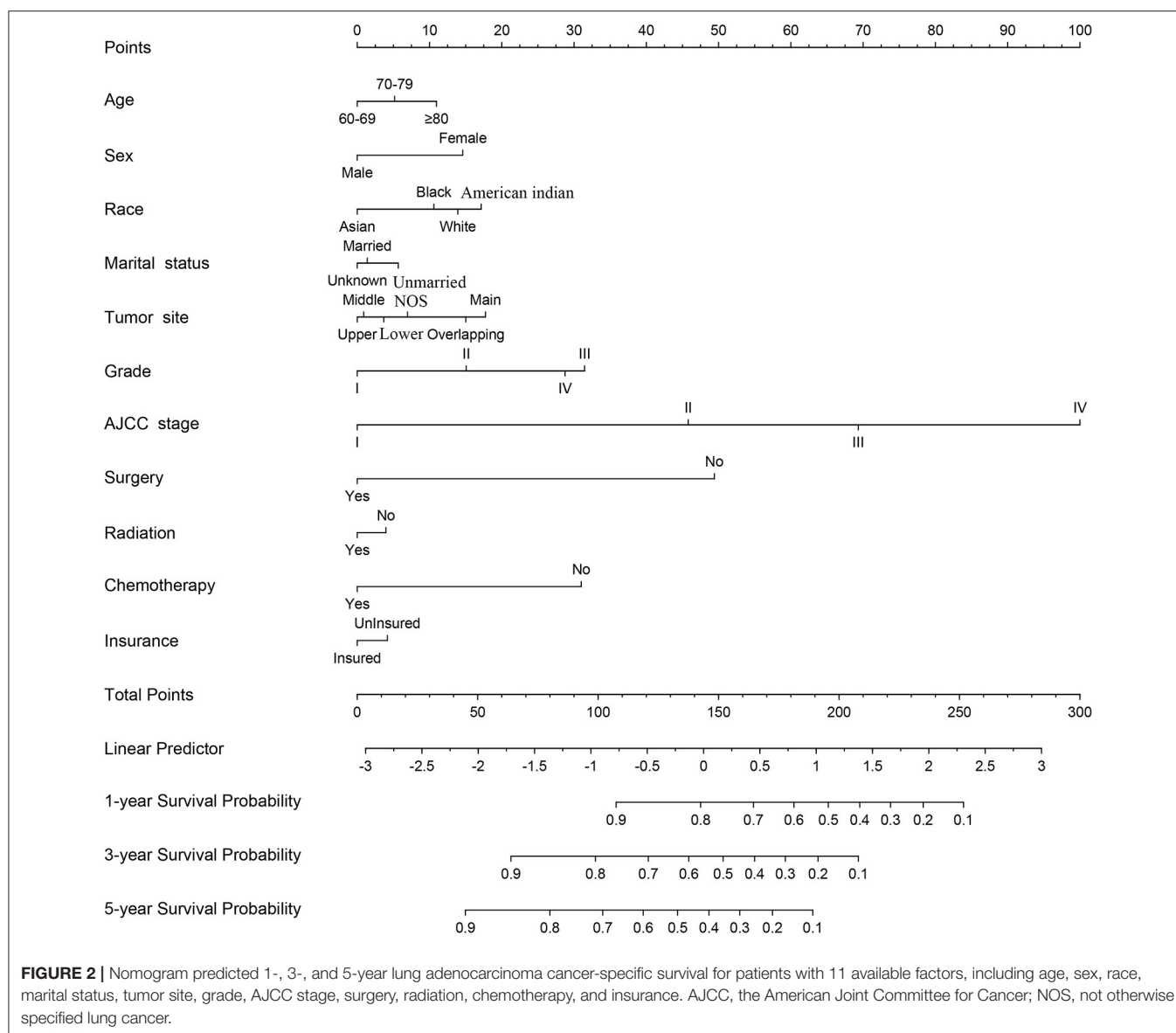
TABLE 2 | Continued

Characteristics	Univariate analysis		Multivariate analysis	
	HR (95% CI)	P-value	HR (95% CI)	P-value
Insurance, n				
Insured	Reference		Reference	
Uninsured	1.312 (1.247–1.380)	<0.001	1.092 (1.037–1.151)	<0.001

AJCC, the American joint committee for cancer; HR, hazard ratio; NOS, not otherwise specified lung cancer.

cancer although the cancer-related survival and OS are similar between older and younger patients (28). Octogenarians have poor surgery outcomes and should therefore prefer non-surgical treatments (24). 30% of the AC patients received radiotherapy in **Table 1**. In particular, the older and advanced patients more likely received radiation therapy (**Supplementary Table 1**). Stereotactic body radiation therapy is a reasonable option for high-risk surgical patients (28, 29). 35% of elderly patients with lung AC received chemotherapy in **Table 1**, which is lower than the data reported in the literature (30). Lung AC patients who underwent complete resection benefited from adjuvant chemotherapy (12, 31) or systemic chemotherapy with better survival (30). However, the older the patient, the less willing to receive chemotherapy (**Supplementary Table 1**). The median survival time was 14 months (range 4–31 months). Univariate and multivariate analyses identified 11 variables including age, sex, race, marital status, tumor site, histologic grade, AJCC stage, surgery status, radiotherapy status, chemotherapy status, and insurance type. CSS was worse in patients who had higher AJCC stages, no surgical treatment, no chemotherapy treatment, poor histologic grade, advanced age, male and single, while patients without main bronchus as the tumor site and who were Asian or Pacific Islander had longer CSS. The prognostic factors influencing OS were similar to those of CSS, which were TNM stage, no surgery, histologic grade, age, and sex.

A nomogram is a convenient graphical representation of a predictive model. This study established a new and comprehensive nomogram that combines various patient risk factors to improve prognosis predictions for elderly AC patients (**Figure 2** and **Supplementary Figure 1**). Compared to the traditional AJCC staging model, our nomogram was capable of providing more accurate assessments and predictions for lung AC patients (**Figures 4, 5**). Our newly established model indicates that AJCC stage makes the greatest contribution to the prognostic score, which was similar to previous research where the 5-year overall survival rate of AC ranged from 79% for disease stage IA to 6% for stage IV (25). AC was associated with a higher risk of developing bone (32) and brain metastases (33). Our analysis indicated that surgery status, chemotherapy status, and histologic grade had greater impacts on patient survival. Surgical treatment benefits octogenarians with AC patients (34), especially for those in stage I and II (35). Chemotherapy significantly improved patient prognoses and prolonged the survival of elderly patients (30, 36). Integration of geriatric assessments can improve risk stratification and



improve clinical decision-making for patients (37). Histologic grade was a significant prognostic value for patient survival, and reflects the aggressiveness of lung tumors (38, 39). In particular, grade, surgery, and chemotherapy have greatly improved the performance of nomogram. Other factors also indicated as having prognostic value include patient age, sex, race, marital status, tumor site, radiotherapy status, and insurance type. These results were consistent with previous research (24). The prognostic factors of poorly differentiated tumor grade, male sex, increased age, late stage, and patient's performance status have been shown in multiple studies to have independent negative associations with long-term survival (40, 41).

Finally, the C-index, ROC curve, and calibration curve of our model were better in the validation cohort, indicating that it provides accuracy and reliable predictions (18, 20). The significantly higher C-index of the nomogram (in both cohorts)

compared with the AJCC staging model indicates the good discrimination ability of the nomogram. This indicated that the model is very precise (42). In the current study, calibration plots of predictions corresponded well with actual observations indicated by the curve being close to the 45-degree line, verifying the repeatability and reliability of the established nomogram (20, 42). This is the first nomogram constructed to predict the survival of elderly AC patients that we know of. Both physicians and their patients can use the nomogram to individualize survival predictions. We believe that the nomogram is a more precise prognostic model than the AJCC staging model and other established prognostic models.

IDI and NRI were used to evaluate the performance and clinical application of the nomogram. Compared with the AJCC staging model, the nomogram has improved accuracy and discrimination of 1-, 3-, and 5-year survival predictions for

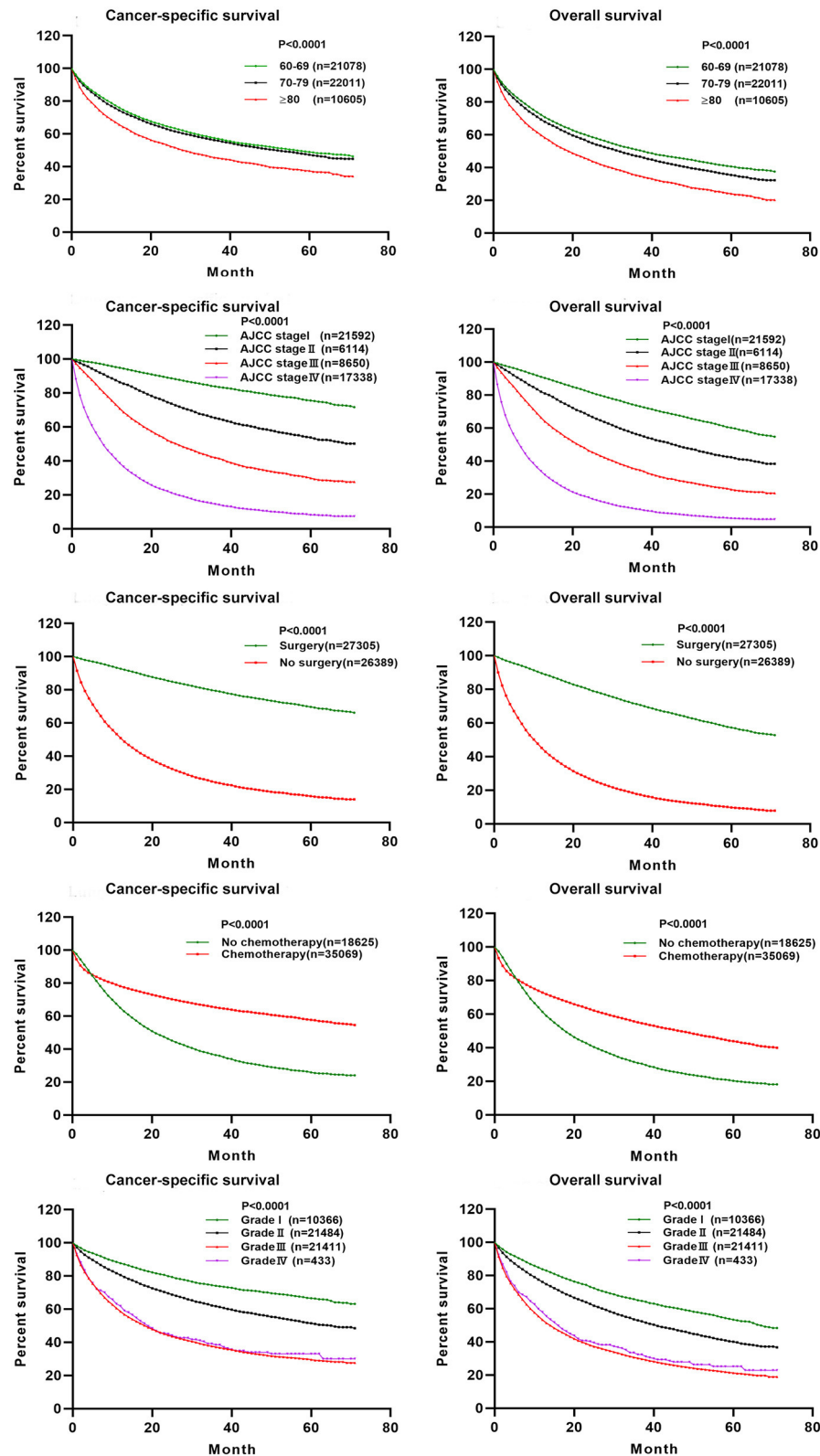
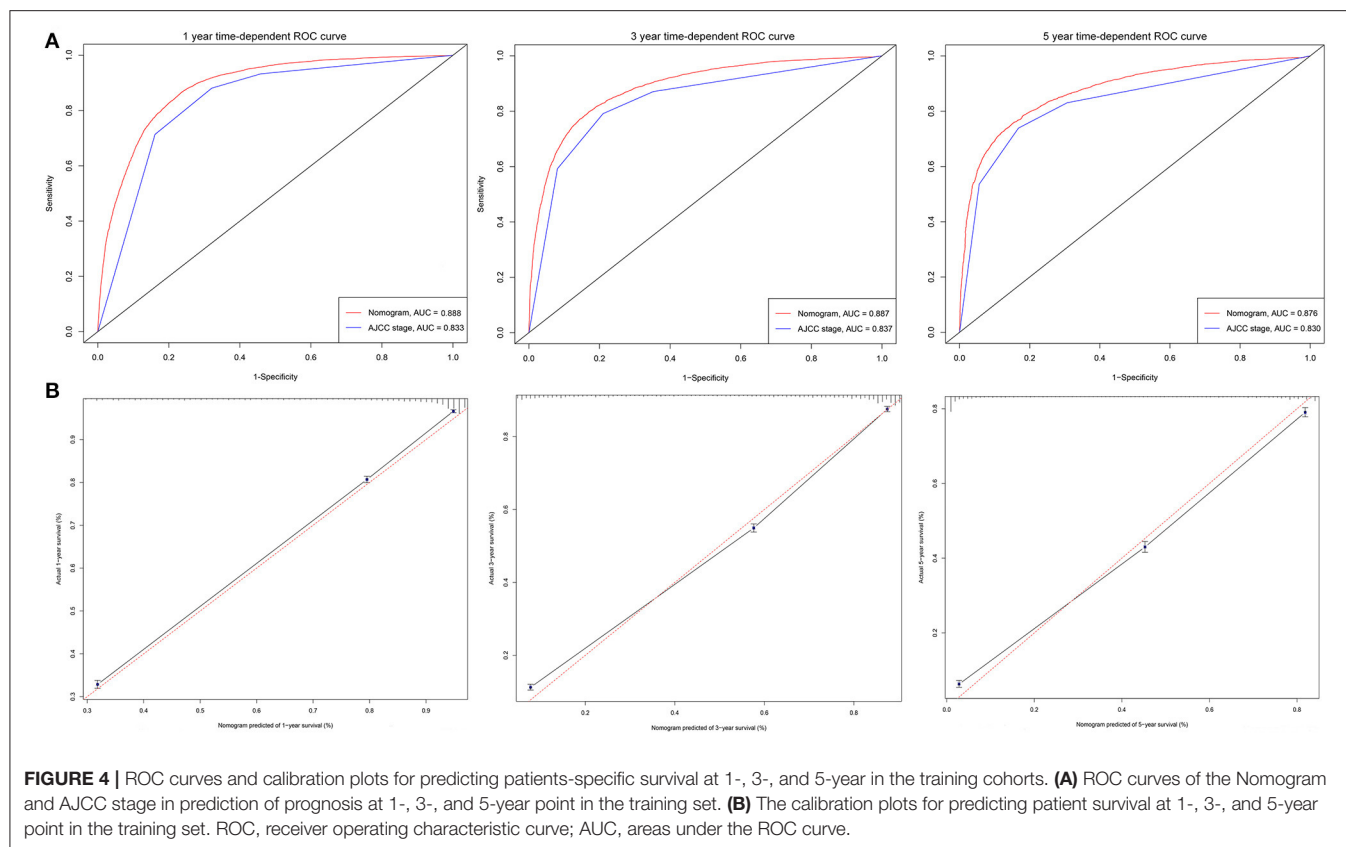


FIGURE 3 | The effect of AJCC staging, surgical treatment, chemotherapy treatment, histologic grade, and age at diagnosis on the cancer-specific survival and overall survival of elderly patients with lung adenocarcinoma. Kaplan-Meier curves for cancer-specific survival ($P < 0.001$) and overall survival ($P < 0.001$).

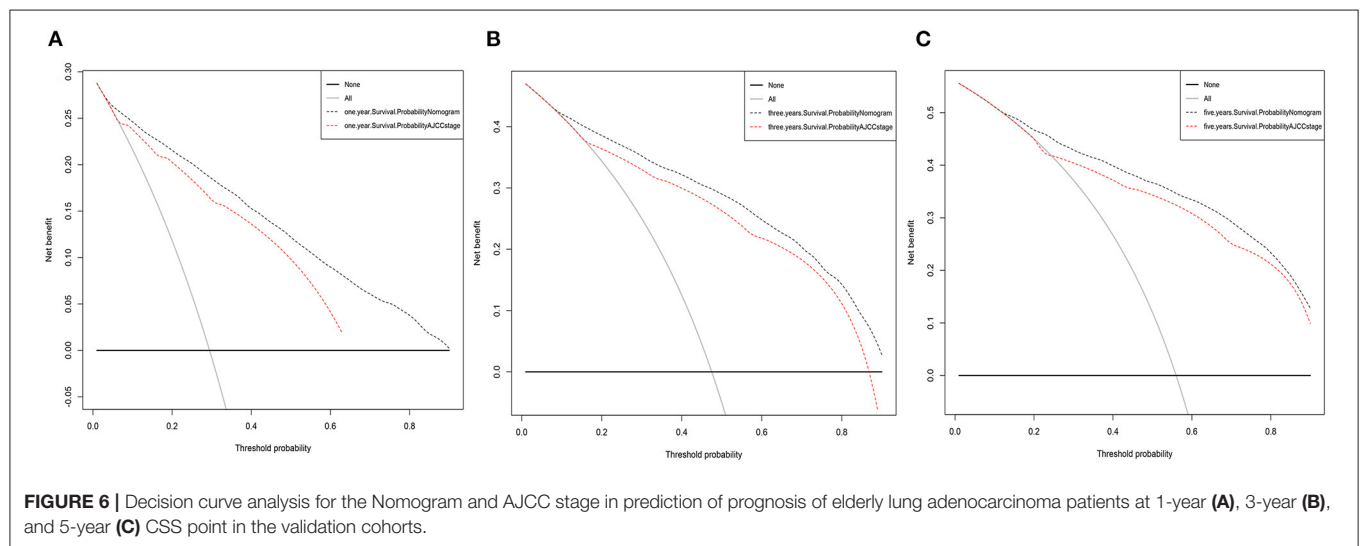
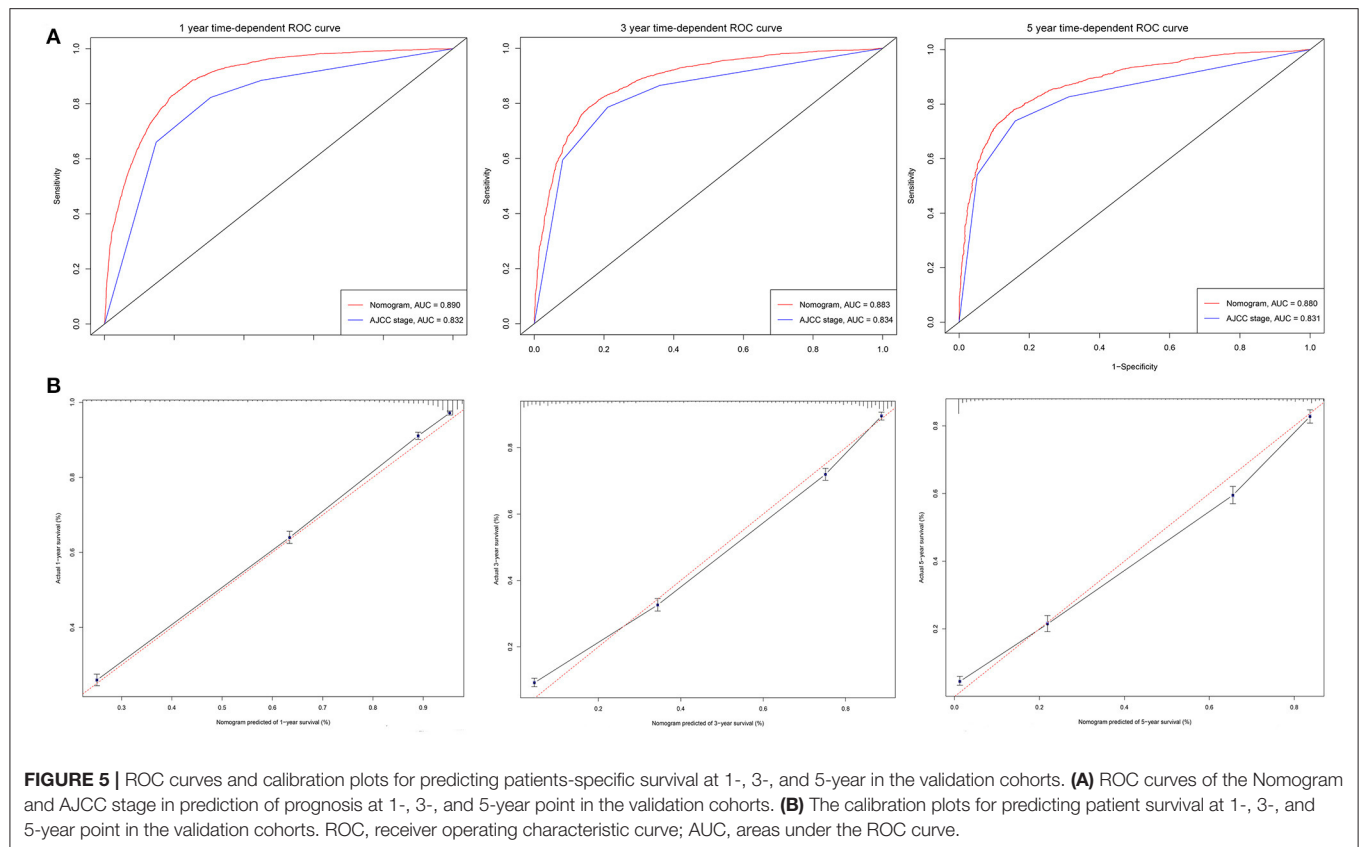


elderly AC patients. The nomogram had good discrimination and was well-calibrated, in which both IDI and NRI for 1, 3, and 5 years of follow-up examinations showed improvements in the C-index (20). DCA was also applied to compare the net benefits of the nomogram with those of the traditional AJCC staging model. Clinicians and patients can refer to the net benefit of our model according to their threshold probability during clinical decision-making. DCA values indicated that the newly established nomogram model had more practical and efficient survival predictions than the AJCC staging model (20). Our nomogram is an effective tool for predicting patient survival and optimizing treatment modalities in clinical practice.

This study was subject to several limitations. First, The SEER database does not include information on smoking history, radiotherapy doses, specific chemotherapy regimens, surgical methods, important molecular prognostic markers, comorbidity data, functional status, or other potentially important clinical information, which might reduce the predictive accuracy of the nomogram model. For example, targeted therapy and immunotherapy enhance response rates and prolong OS; The comorbidity data and functional status are most important part, closely related to the prognosis of elderly patients with lung AC. Karnofsky performance status for chemotherapy and anesthesia risk during the operation for elderly patients are important parameter in practice. Unfortunately, above information is not available in the SEER database. In the following research, these factors should be included in our model to achieve more comprehensive predictive ability for

the prognosis of elderly AC patients. Second, this study was limited by collecting retrospective data from the SEER database, which may cause inherent and selection biases. The grade is also important factor of prognostic model. We screened patient data through strict inclusion and exclusion criteria. Consequently, a large number of patients without tumor grade information were excluded, which may affect the accuracy of model prediction. Finally, our nomogram is only constructed based on American patient data, and thus, may be underrepresented in the AC patients worldwide. In the following research, we would test the accuracy and generalizability of this model by external validation using Chinese patients or other populations with AC. Meanwhile, we will continue to optimize and improve this model by further clinical studies, hoping to finally have a better prognosis tool for patients with lung AC.

A nomogram for reliably determining the prognosis of elderly AC patients has been developed based on a large population sample. The nomogram includes 11 independent risk factors: AJCC stage, surgery status, chemotherapy status, histologic grade, radiotherapy status, age, sex, race, marital status, tumor site, and insurance type. Compared with the traditional AJCC staging model, the nomogram demonstrated excellent discrimination, and clinical usability, suggesting more accurate prognosis predictions for elderly AC patients. The nomogram may improve clinical decision-making as an auxiliary tool and provide accurate predictions of the prognosis of elderly AC patients.



DATA AVAILABILITY STATEMENT

The original contributions presented in the study are included in the article/**Supplementary Material**, further inquiries can be directed to the corresponding authors.

ETHICS STATEMENT

All authors have signed the SEER Research Data Agreement to protect the privacy of patients, which is consistent with ethical principles.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

HY, SC, and YD designed the experiments. MT, CG, BY, SH, and TW collected the data. HY and SC contributed to the statistical analysis of the data. HY wrote manuscript. All authors read and approved the final manuscript.

FUNDING

This study was supported by the National Natural Science Foundation of China (Grant No. 81502616), the Science and

Technology Development of Shaanxi Province, China (Grant No. 2020SF-210), the Institutional Foundation of the First Affiliated Hospital of Xi'an Jiaotong University (Grant No. 2019QN-25), and the Science and Technology Development of Shaanxi Province, China (Grant No. 2017SF-089).

SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at: <https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fmed.2021.680679/full#supplementary-material>

REFERENCES

- Global Burden of Disease Cancer C, Fitzmaurice C, Abate D, Abbasi N, Abbastabar H, Abd-Allah F, et al. Global, regional, and national cancer incidence, mortality, years of life lost, years lived with disability, and disability-adjusted life-years for 29 cancer groups, 1990 to 2017: a systematic analysis for the global burden of disease study. *JAMA Oncol.* (2019) 5:1749–68. doi: 10.1001/jamaoncol.2019.2996
- Miller KD, Nogueira L, Mariotto AB, Rowland JH, Yabroff KR, Alfano CM, et al. Cancer treatment and survivorship statistics, 2019. *CA Cancer J Clin.* (2019) 69:363–85. doi: 10.3322/caac.21565
- Dziedzic DA, Rudzinski P, Langfort R, Orlowski T, Polish lung cancer study g. risk factors for local and distant recurrence after surgical treatment in patients with non-small-cell lung cancer. *Clin Lung Cancer.* (2016) 17:e157–67. doi: 10.1016/j.clcc.2015.12.013
- Wang BY, Huang JY, Cheng CY, Lin CH, Ko J, Liaw YP. Lung cancer and prognosis in taiwan: a population-based cancer registry. *J Thorac Oncol.* (2013) 8:1128–35. doi: 10.1097/JTO.0b013e31829ceba4
- Eguchi T, Bains S, Lee MC, Tan KS, Hristov B, Buitrago DH, et al. Impact of increasing age on cause-specific mortality and morbidity in patients with stage I non-small-cell lung cancer: a competing risks analysis. *J Clin Oncol.* (2017) 35:281–90. doi: 10.1200/JCO.2016.69.0834
- Young KA, Efiong E, Dove JT, Blansfield JA, Hunsinger MA, Wild JL, et al. External validation of a survival nomogram for non-small cell lung cancer using the national cancer database. *Ann Surg Oncol.* (2017) 24:1459–64. doi: 10.1245/s10434-017-5795-5
- Bunn PA, Jr, Doebele RC. Genetic testing for lung cancer: reflex versus clinical selection. *J Clin Oncol.* (2011) 29:1943–5. doi: 10.1200/JCO.2010.34.1974
- Yang CY, Yang JC, Yang PC. Precision management of advanced non-small cell lung cancer. *Annu Rev Med.* (2020) 71:117–36. doi: 10.1146/annurev-med-051718-013524
- Shaw AT, Kim DW, Nakagawa K, Seto T, Crino L, Ahn MJ, et al. Crizotinib versus chemotherapy in advanced ALK-positive lung cancer. *N Engl J Med.* (2013) 368:2385–94. doi: 10.1056/nejmoa1214886
- Allemani C, Matsuda T, Di Carlo V, Harewood R, Matz M, Niksic M, et al. Global surveillance of trends in cancer survival 2000–14 (CONCORD-3): analysis of individual records for 37 513 025 patients diagnosed with one of 18 cancers from 322 population-based registries in 71 countries. *Lancet.* (2018) 391:1023–75. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(17)33326-3
- Alexandrov LB, Nik-Zainal S, Wedge DC, Aparicio SA, Behjati S, Biankin AV, et al. Signatures of mutational processes in human cancer. *Nature.* (2013) 500:415–21. doi: 10.1038/nature12477
- Tsao MS, Marguet S, Le Teuff G, Lantuejoul S, Shepherd FA, Seymour L, et al. Subtype classification of lung adenocarcinoma predicts benefit from adjuvant chemotherapy in patients undergoing complete resection. *J Clin Oncol.* (2015) 33:3439–46. doi: 10.1200/JCO.2014.58.8335
- Travis WD, Brambilla E, Nicholson AG, Yatabe Y, Austin JHM, Beasley MB, et al. The 2015 World Health Organization classification of lung tumors: impact of genetic, clinical and radiologic advances since the 2004 classification. *J Thorac Oncol.* (2015) 10:1243–60. doi: 10.1097/JTO.0000000000000630
- Vargas AJ, Harris CC. Biomarker development in the precision medicine era: lung cancer as a case study. *Nat Rev Cancer.* (2016) 16:525–37. doi: 10.1038/nrc.2016.56
- Lim W, Ridge CA, Nicholson AG, Mirsadraee S. The 8(th) lung cancer TNM classification and clinical staging system: review of the changes and clinical implications. *Quant Imaging Med Surg.* (2018) 8:709–18. doi: 10.21037/qims.2018.08.02
- Balachandran VP, Gonen M, Smith JJ, DeMatteo RP. Nomograms in oncology: more than meets the eye. *Lancet Oncol.* (2015) 16:e173–80. doi: 10.1016/S1470-2045(14)71116-7
- Zhang G, Wu Y, Zhang J, Fang Z, Liu Z, Xu Z, et al. Nomograms for predicting long-term overall survival and disease-specific survival of patients with clear cell renal cell carcinoma. *Oncotargets Ther.* (2018) 11:5535–44. doi: 10.2147/OTT.S171881
- Liang W, Zhang L, Jiang G, Wang Q, Liu L, Liu D, et al. Development and validation of a nomogram for predicting survival in patients with resected non-small-cell lung cancer. *J Clin Oncol.* (2015) 33:861–9. doi: 10.1200/JCO.2014.56.6661
- Mao Q, Xia W, Dong G, Chen S, Wang A, Jin G, et al. A nomogram to predict the survival of stage IIIA–N2 non-small cell lung cancer after surgery. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg.* (2018) 155:1784–92. doi: 10.1016/j.jtcvs.2017.11.098
- Wang Y, Pang Z, Chen X, Bie F, Wang Y, Wang G, et al. Survival nomogram for patients with initially diagnosed metastatic non-small-cell lung cancer: a SEER-based study. *Future Oncol.* (2019) 15:3395–409. doi: 10.2217/fon-2019-0007
- Chen S, Liu Y, Yang J, Liu Q, You H, Dong Y, et al. Development and validation of a nomogram for predicting survival in male patients with breast cancer. *Front Oncol.* (2019) 9:361. doi: 10.3389/fonc.2019.00361
- Lei Z, Li J, Wu D, Xia Y, Wang Q, Si A, et al. Nomogram for preoperative estimation of microvascular invasion risk in hepatitis B virus-related hepatocellular carcinoma within the milan criteria. *JAMA Surg.* (2016) 151:356–63. doi: 10.1001/jamasurg.2015.4257
- Kawai K, Nozawa H, Hata K, Kiyomatsu T, Tanaka T, Nishikawa T, et al. Nomogram predicting survival after recurrence in patients with stage I to III colon cancer: a nationwide multicenter study. *Dis Colon Rectum.* (2018) 61:1053–62. doi: 10.1097/DCR.0000000000001167
- Woodard GA, Jones KD, Jablons DM. Lung cancer staging and prognosis. *Cancer Treat Res.* (2016) 170:47–75. doi: 10.1007/978-3-319-40389-2_3
- Wang BY, Huang JY, Chen HC, Lin CH, Lin SH, Hung WH, et al. The comparison between adenocarcinoma and squamous cell carcinoma in lung cancer patients. *J Cancer Res Clin Oncol.* (2020) 146:43–52. doi: 10.1007/s00432-019-03079-8
- Liu Y, Xie P, Jiang D, Liu J, Zhang J, Bian T, et al. Molecular and immune characteristics for lung adenocarcinoma patients with ERLIN2 overexpression. *Front Immunol.* (2020) 11:568440. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.568440
- Sterlacci W, Stockinger R, Schmid T, Bodner J, Hilbe W, Waldthaler C, et al. The elderly patient with surgically resected non-small cell lung cancer—a distinct situation? *Exp Gerontol.* (2012) 47:237–42. doi: 10.1016/j.exger.2011.12.008

28. Gore E, Movsas B, Santana-Davila R, Langer C. Evaluation and management of elderly patients with lung cancer. *Semin Radiat Oncol.* (2012) 22:304–10. doi: 10.1016/j.semradonc.2012.05.007
29. Shirvani SM, Jiang J, Chang JY, Welsh J, Likhacheva A, Buchholz TA, et al. Lobectomy, sublobar resection, and stereotactic ablative radiotherapy for early-stage non-small cell lung cancers in the elderly. *JAMA Surg.* (2014) 149:1244–53. doi: 10.1001/jamasurg.2014.556
30. Sim SH, Kim YJ, Kim SH, Keam B, Kim TM, Lee SH, et al. Current status of chemotherapy use and clinical outcome in octogenarians with advanced non-small cell lung cancer. *J Cancer Res Clin Oncol.* (2015) 141:1073–81. doi: 10.1007/s00432-014-1875-0
31. Warth A, Muley T, Meister M, Stenzinger A, Thomas M, Schirmacher P, et al. The novel histologic International Association for the Study of Lung Cancer/American Thoracic Society/European Respiratory Society classification system of lung adenocarcinoma is a stage-independent predictor of survival. *J Clin Oncol.* (2012) 30:1438–46. doi: 10.1200/JCO.2011.37.2185
32. Oliveira MB, Mello FC, Paschoal ME. The relationship between lung cancer histology and the clinicopathological characteristics of bone metastases. *Lung Cancer.* (2016) 96:19–24. doi: 10.1016/j.lungcan.2016.03.014
33. Zhang F, Zheng W, Ying L, Wu J, Wu S, Ma S, et al. A nomogram to predict brain metastases of resected non-small cell lung cancer patients. *Ann Surg Oncol.* (2016) 23:3033–9. doi: 10.1245/s10434-016-5206-3
34. Chen T, Luo J, Wang R, Gu H, Gu Y, Huang Q, et al. Prognosis of limited resection versus lobectomy in elderly patients with invasive lung adenocarcinoma with tumor size less than or equal to 2 cm. *J Thorac Dis.* (2018) 10:2231–9. doi: 10.21037/jtd.2018.04.47
35. Howington JA, Blum MG, Chang AC, Balekian AA, Murthy SC. Treatment of stage I and II non-small cell lung cancer: diagnosis and management of lung cancer, 3rd ed: American College of Chest Physicians evidence-based clinical practice guidelines. *Chest.* (2013) 143:e278S–313. doi: 10.1378/chest.12-2359
36. Salazar MC, Rosen JE, Wang Z, Arnold BN, Thomas DC, Herbst RS, et al. Association of delayed adjuvant chemotherapy with survival after lung cancer surgery. *JAMA Oncol.* (2017) 3:610–9. doi: 10.1001/jamaoncol.2016.5829
37. Gajra A, Akbar SA, Din NU. Management of lung cancer in the elderly. *Clin Geriatr Med.* (2016) 32:81–95. doi: 10.1016/j.cger.2015.08.008
38. Moreira AL, Ocampo PSS, Xia Y, Zhong H, Russell PA, Minami Y, et al. A Grading system for invasive pulmonary adenocarcinoma: a proposal from the International Association for the Study of Lung Cancer Pathology Committee. *J Thorac Oncol.* (2020) 15:1599–610. doi: 10.1016/j.jtho.2020.06.001
39. Kuo SW, Chen JS, Huang PM, Hsu HH, Lai HS, Lee JM. Prognostic significance of histologic differentiation, carcinoembryonic antigen value, and lymphovascular invasion in stage I non-small cell lung cancer. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg.* (2014) 148:1200–7. doi: 10.1016/j.jtcvs.2014.04.038
40. Hubbard MO, Fu P, Margevicius S, Dowlati A, Linden PA. Five-year survival does not equal cure in non-small cell lung cancer: a Surveillance, Epidemiology, and End Results-based analysis of variables affecting 10- to 18-year survival. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg.* (2012) 143:1307–13. doi: 10.1016/j.jtcvs.2012.01.078
41. Kim M, Chung YS, Kim KA, Shim HS. Prognostic factors of acinar- or papillary-predominant adenocarcinoma of the lung. *Lung Cancer.* (2019) 137:129–35. doi: 10.1016/j.lungcan.2019.09.026
42. Jia B, Zheng Q, Wang J, Sun H, Zhao J, Wu M, et al. A nomogram model to predict death rate among non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC) patients with surgery in surveillance, epidemiology, and end results (SEER) database. *BMC Cancer.* (2020) 20:666. doi: 10.1186/s12885-020-07147-y

Conflict of Interest: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2021 You, Teng, Gao, Yang, Hu, Wang, Dong and Chen. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



Distribution of Pathogens in Elderly Chinese Patients With Pneumonia: A Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis

Luming Chen, Hongqiang Huang* and Xiaolin Chen

Department of Geriatrics, Guangdong Provincial Hospital of Traditional Chinese Medicine, Guangzhou, China

Background: To summarize the distribution of pathogenic bacteria in elderly Chinese patients with pneumonia and provide guidance for the clinical application of antibiotics.

Methods: The electronic databases of PubMed, Embase, Cochrane library, and China National Knowledge Infrastructure were searched. The primary outcomes included the prevalence of gram-positive cocci, gram-negative bacilli, and fungus. The summary prevalence and 95% confidence interval (CI) were calculated using the random-effects model.

Results: A total of 17 retrospective studies reporting a total of 5,729 elderly patients with pneumonia were selected for final analysis. The summary prevalence of gram-positive cocci was 25% (95% CI: 20–30%; $p < 0.001$), whereas the prevalence of gram-negative bacilli was 56% (95% CI: 46–67%; $p < 0.001$). Moreover, the pooled prevalence of fungus in elderly patients with pneumonia was 11% (95% CI: 8–14%; $p < 0.001$). The most common gram-positive cocci were *Staphylococcus aureus* (ES: 8%; 95% CI: 6–11%; $p < 0.001$), *Streptococcus hemolyticus* (ES: 7%; 95% CI: 6–8%; $p < 0.001$), and *Streptococcus pneumoniae* (ES: 5%; 95% CI: 3–7%; $p < 0.001$). *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* (ES: 18%; 95% CI: 14–22%; $p < 0.001$) and *Klebsiella pneumoniae* (ES: 14%; 95% CI: 11–18%; $p < 0.001$) were most common gram-negative bacilli. Furthermore, the pooled prevalence of *Candida albicans* in elderly patients with pneumonia was 6% (95% CI: 5–8%; $p < 0.001$).

Conclusions: The findings demonstrated the comprehensive distribution of pathogenic bacteria in elderly Chinese patients with pneumonia, which could guide further antibiotic therapies.

Keywords: antibiotics, distribution of pathogens, elderly patients, pneumonia, clinical application

INTRODUCTION

Pneumonia is the leading cause of infection-related deaths worldwide and the fourth-highest all-cause mortality in elderly patients (older than 65 years). It is characterized by cough, sputum production, dyspnea, and chest pain (1, 2). Underlying comorbid diseases, impaired mucociliary clearance, and waning immunity have been identified as risk factors for the incidence of pneumonia in elderly patients. The annual incidence of pneumonia in the elderly is nearly four times that of

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:

Claudia A. Staab-Weijnitz,
Helmholtz-Gemeinschaft Deutscher
Forschungszentren (HZ), Germany

Reviewed by:

Liang-Yu Chen,
Taipei Veterans General
Hospital, Taiwan
Marios Kyriazis,
National Gerontology Centre, Cyprus

*Correspondence:

Hongqiang Huang
hhqiang1888@163.com

Specialty section:

This article was submitted to
Geriatric Medicine,
a section of the journal
Frontiers in Medicine

Received: 16 July 2020

Accepted: 10 June 2021

Published: 26 July 2021

Citation:

Chen L, Huang H and Chen X (2021)
Distribution of Pathogens in Elderly
Chinese Patients With Pneumonia: A
Systematic Review and
Meta-Analysis. *Front. Med.* 8:584066.
doi: 10.3389/fmed.2021.584066

younger populations (3). The number of elderly patients with pneumonia is rapidly increasing due to increasing sociodemographic aging, which has become a global problem. Moreover, the incidence of hospitalization due to pneumonia has significantly increased, and the burden of community-acquired pneumonia is more significant due to an expected 20% of the global population reaching elderly status by 2050 (4, 5).

Recently, the number of elderly patients with pneumonia has significantly increased in China due to the gradual increase in the aging population. Moreover, severe pneumonia was the main cause of death in elderly patients. Effective treatment strategies should be given to elderly patients with pneumonia to improve the prognosis through early diagnosis and treatment. Although there is the widespread use of vaccines and antibiotics, the prognosis for pneumonia in elderly individuals remains poor, and the pathogens were not systematically analyzed. Therefore, the current meta-analysis was conducted to illustrate the distribution of pathogenic bacteria in elderly Chinese patients with pneumonia, guiding the specific treatment strategies for such patients.

METHODS

Data Sources, Search Strategy, and Selection Criteria

This review was conducted and reported according to the Preferred Reporting Items for Systematic Reviews and Meta-Analysis Statement issued in 2009 (6). Any study investigating the distribution of pathogenic bacteria in elderly Chinese patients with pneumonia was eligible, and no restrictions were placed on publication status and language. Electronic searches of the PubMed, Embase, Cochrane library, and China National Knowledge Infrastructure databases were conducted for articles published in June 2019. The core search terms included “senile pneumonia” OR “elderly pneumonia” AND “pathogenic bacteria.” The reference lists of retrieved studies were also reviewed to identify any new eligible studies.

Two authors independently evaluated and screened the potential studies. Any disagreement between these two authors was settled by group discussion or adjudicated by an additional author when necessary. The inclusion criteria for studies were as follows: (1) all participants diagnosed with pneumonia and aged ≥ 60 years; (2) patients received sputum culture analysis; (3) the study at least reported one of the prevalence of gram-positive cocci, gram-negative bacilli, and fungus. Moreover, the distribution of specific types of pathogenic bacteria was also summarized; and (4) prospective or retrospective study design.

Data Collection and Quality Assessment

Data from the included studies were independently abstracted and crosschecked by two authors using a standardized data extraction form, and any disagreement was settled by group discussion until a consensus was reached. The collected items included the first author's last name, publication year, study period, region, study design, sample size, age range, number of men and women, pneumonia subtypes, pathogen analysis, and the distribution of pathogenic bacteria. The quality of included

studies was assessed by the Newcastle–Ottawa Scale, which is based on selection (four items: 4 stars), comparability (one item: 2 stars), and outcome (three items: 3 stars) (7). The “star system” for assessment of retrieved studies ranged from 0 to 9. Two authors independently evaluated the quality of included studies, and any disagreement was adjudicated by an additional author after referring to the original article.

Statistical Analysis

The prevalence (cases/patients) of gram-positive cocci, gram-negative bacilli, and fungus and the distribution of specific types of pathogenic bacteria were assigned as event and total sample size in each study. After that, the summary prevalence for investigated outcomes was calculated using the random-effects model (8, 9). The heterogeneity across included studies was assessed using I-square and Q statistic, and I-square $> 50.0\%$ or $p < 0.10$ were considered as significant heterogeneity (10). Sensitivity analyses were conducted for gram-positive cocci, gram-negative bacilli, and fungus to assess the influence of every single study. Subgroup analyses for the prevalence of gram-positive cocci, gram-negative bacilli, and fungus were calculated based on mean age, percentage male, and study quality. Publication biases for investigated outcomes were evaluated using the funnel plots and Egger and Begg tests (11, 12). Moreover, the trim and fill method was used to adjust potential publication bias if significant publication bias was detected (13). All reported p -values are two-sided, and $p < 0.05$ was considered statistically significant for all included studies. Statistical analyses were performed using STATA software (version 10.0; Stata Corporation, College Station, TX, USA).

RESULTS

Literature Search

A total of 463 studies were identified in the initial search of the databases based on the search strategy mentioned earlier, of which 121 were excluded due to duplicate topics. An additional 317 studies were excluded because these were other types of articles (i.e., case reports, review articles, scientific abstracts) and studies not relevant to our study. The remaining 25 studies were retrieved for further evaluations, of which eight studies were excluded due to the following reasons: intervention study ($n = 4$), drug resistance study ($n = 3$), and review ($n = 1$). A total of 17 studies were selected for final analysis, and manual searching of the reference lists did not identify any new eligible study (14–30). The study selection process is presented in **Supplementary Figure 1**.

Study Characteristics

The 17 identified studies had a retrospective study design and included 5,729 elderly patients with pneumonia. The baseline characteristics of included studies and patients are summarized in **Supplementary Table 1**. The publication year ranged from 1996 to 2008, and 89–1,636 patients were included in each trial. The study period ranged from 1992 to 2016, and all patients received sputum culture analysis. Five studies included patients presented with community-acquired pneumonia and

hospital-acquired pneumonia, one study contained patients with community-acquired pneumonia, whereas the remaining 11 studies did not mention the pneumonia subtypes. All studies were published in Chinese, and the quality of included studies was low. The quality of included studies was assessed using the Newcastle–Ottawa Scale, and a study with 7–9 stars was regarded as high quality. Of the 17 included studies, six studies got 5 stars, nine studies with 4 stars, and the remaining two studies with 3 stars.

Gram-Positive Cocci

Data for the distribution of gram-positive cocci were available in 15 studies, and the summary prevalence of gram-positive cocci was 25% (95% CI: 20–30%; $p < 0.001$; **Figure 1A**). Moreover, substantial heterogeneity was detected among the included studies (I-square: 93.8%; $p < 0.001$). Sensitivity analysis indicated that the prevalence of gram-positive cocci ranged from 19 to 31% by sequentially excluding every individual study (**Supplementary Figure 2**). Moreover, potential significant publication bias for gram-positive cocci was detected (p -value for Egger: 0.030; p -value for Begg: 0.092; **Supplementary Figure 3**), and the prevalence of gram-positive cocci was 29% after adjustment using the trim and fill method (95% CI: 23–35%; $p < 0.001$; **Supplementary Figure 4**).

Gram-Negative Bacilli

Data for the distribution of gram-negative bacilli were available in 15 studies, and the pooled prevalence of gram-negative bacilli was 56% (95% CI: 46–67%; $p < 0.001$; **Figure 1B**). There was significant heterogeneity among the included studies (I-square: 98.5%; $p < 0.001$). Sensitivity analysis indicated that the prevalence of gram-negative bacilli ranged from 44 to 69% by sequentially excluding every individual study (**Supplementary Figure 5**). The Begg test indicated no significant publication bias for gram-negative bacilli ($p = 0.553$), whereas the Egger test indicated potential significant publication bias ($p = 0.011$) (**Supplementary Figure 6**). The prevalence of gram-negative bacilli was 67% after adjustment using the trim and fill method (95% CI: 42–90%; $p < 0.001$; **Supplementary Figure 7**).

Fungus

Data for the distribution of fungus were available in 14 studies, and the summary prevalence for fungus was 11% (95% CI: 8–14%; $p < 0.001$; **Figure 1C**). There was no significant heterogeneity among the included studies (I-square: 91.8%; $p < 0.001$). Sensitivity analyses indicated that the prevalence of fungus was 7–15% by sequentially excluding every individual study (**Supplementary Figure 8**). Moreover, there was significant publication bias for fungus (p -value for Egger: <0.001 ; p -value for Begg: 0.006; **Supplementary Figure 9**), and the prevalence of fungus was 9% after adjustment using the trim and fill method (95% CI: 6–12%; $p < 0.001$; **Supplementary Figure 10**).

Specific Type of Pathogenic Bacteria

The summarized results for the prevalence of specific type of pathogenic bacteria are presented in **Table 1**. The summary prevalence of *Staphylococcus aureus* (ES: 8%; 95% CI: 6–11%; p

< 0.001), *Streptococcus hemolyticus* (ES: 7%; 95% CI: 6–8%; $p < 0.001$), and *Streptococcus pneumoniae* (ES: 5%; 95% CI: 3–7%; $p < 0.001$) indicated that they were the most common gram-positive cocci. Moreover, the pooled prevalence of *Staphylococcus epidermidis* and coagulase-negative *Staphylococcus* were 4% (95% CI: 3–6%; $p < 0.001$) and 3% (95% CI: 2–4%; $p < 0.001$), respectively. In addition, *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* (ES: 18%; 95% CI: 14–22%; $p < 0.001$) and *Klebsiella pneumoniae* (ES: 14%; 95% CI: 11–18%; $p < 0.001$) were the two most common gram-negative bacilli in elderly patients with pneumonia. Moreover, the prevalence of other specific types of gram-negative bacilli ranged from 1 to 8%. The pooled prevalence of *Candida albicans* in elderly patients with pneumonia was 6% (95% CI: 5–8%; $p < 0.001$), with no evidence of heterogeneity.

Subgroup Analyses

Subgroup analyses for the prevalence of gram-positive cocci, gram-negative bacilli, and fungus based on mean age, percentage male, and study quality were conducted (**Supplementary Table 2**). The prevalence of gram-positive cocci was high if the mean age was >75 years or the study was low quality. Moreover, patients aged ≥ 75 years, percentage male $>70.0\%$, and study with high quality were associated with a high prevalence of gram-negative bacilli. The prevalence of fungus was high if the mean age of patients was >75 years, percentage male $<70.0\%$, or study was low quality.

DISCUSSION

Pneumonia is the most common respiratory disease, and antibiotics are widely used for treating patients diagnosed with pneumonia. The incidence of pneumonia in the elderly is high due to organ function decline, cough reflex, and decrease in swallowing ability and bronchial mucociliary clearance. However, the data on the distribution of pathogenic bacteria in elderly Chinese patients with pneumonia are limited and inconclusive. The current quantitative meta-analysis recruited 5,729 elderly patients with pneumonia from 17 retrospective studies, with a wide range of patient characteristics. The findings of this study systematically reported the prevalence of gram-positive cocci, gram-negative bacilli, and fungus in elderly Chinese patients with pneumonia. Moreover, the prevalence of the specific type of pathogenic bacteria was illustrated. Furthermore, whether the prevalence of gram-positive cocci, gram-negative bacilli, and fungus are different according to mean age, percentage male, and study quality were assessed. The results of this study could guide the use of antimicrobial agents in elderly patients with pneumonia.

The current study indicated that the prevalence of gram-positive cocci in elderly patients with pneumonia was 25% (95% CI: 20–30%; $p < 0.001$), and the most common gram-positive cocci were *S. aureus*, *S. hemolyticus*, and *S. pneumoniae*. Xie et al. reported that the susceptibility rate of vancomycin was 100% for patients infected by gram-positive cocci, whereas the susceptibility to cefazolin sodium and ampicillin sodium was lower (15, 18). Moreover, Teng et al. suggested that gram-positive cocci are sensitive to vancomycin and teicoplanin

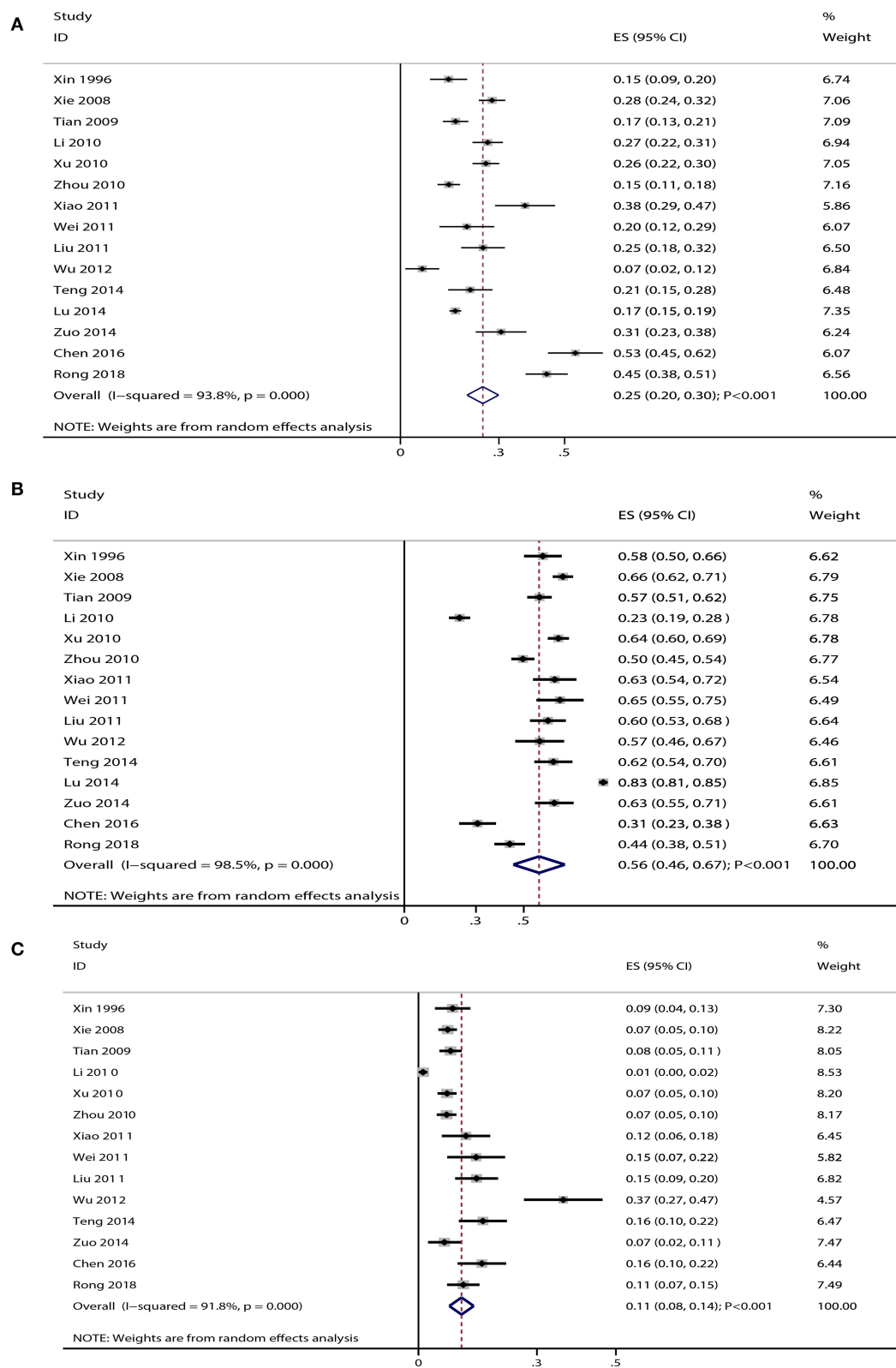


FIGURE 1 | (A) Summary prevalence for gram-positive cocci in elderly patients with pneumonia. **(B)** Summary prevalence for gram-negative bacilli in elderly patients with pneumonia. **(C)** Summary prevalence for fungus in elderly patients with pneumonia.

TABLE 1 | Summary results for specific pathogenic bacteria.

Pathogenic bacteria	Number of studies	Prevalence and 95% CI	p-value	Heterogeneity (%)	p-value for Heterogeneity	Egger test	Begg test
<i>Staphylococcus aureus</i>	16	0.08 (0.06–0.11)	<0.001	90.1	<0.001	0.017	0.034
<i>Coagulase-negative staphylococcus</i>	8	0.03 (0.02–0.04)	<0.001	65.4	0.005	0.005	0.009
<i>Staphylococcus epidermidis</i>	9	0.04 (0.03–0.06)	<0.001	79.2	<0.001	0.027	0.048
<i>Streptococcus pneumoniae</i>	12	0.05 (0.03–0.07)	<0.001	87.7	<0.001	0.004	0.003
<i>Streptococcus hemolyticus</i>	7	0.07 (0.06–0.08)	<0.001	0.0	0.965	0.352	0.368
<i>Klebsiella pneumonia</i>	17	0.14 (0.11–0.18)	<0.001	92.4	<0.001	0.200	0.127
<i>Pseudomonas aeruginosa</i>	16	0.18 (0.14–0.22)	<0.001	94.1	<0.001	0.026	0.444
<i>Actinobacter baumannii</i>	13	0.08 (0.06–0.11)	<0.001	92.1	<0.001	0.300	0.067
<i>Escherichia coli</i>	17	0.08 (0.07–0.09)	<0.001	65.7	<0.001	0.074	0.019
<i>Enterobacter layer</i>	4	0.07 (0.02–0.11)	0.002	92.3	0.001	0.010	0.308
<i>Bacillus levans</i>	13	0.03 (0.02–0.05)	<0.001	86.5	<0.001	0.007	0.200
<i>Proteus vulgaris</i>	5	0.02 (0.01–0.04)	0.010	87.6	<0.001	0.050	0.027
<i>Stenotrophomonas maltophilia</i>	13	0.04 (0.03–0.05)	<0.001	66.1	<0.001	0.013	0.033
<i>Acinetobacter lwoffii</i>	3	0.02 (0.01–0.02)	<0.001	0.0	0.872	0.163	0.296
<i>Hemophilus parainfluenzae</i>	6	0.03 (0.01–0.05)	0.001	88.5	<0.001	0.026	0.024
<i>Citrobacter freundii</i>	3	0.01 (0.00–0.02)	0.002	0.0	0.913	0.163	0.296
<i>Pseudomonas alcaligenes</i>	4	0.01 (0.00–0.02)	0.040	55.9	0.079	0.125	0.089
<i>Candida albicans</i>	8	0.06 (0.05–0.08)	<0.001	0.0	0.880	0.482	0.386

(26). Therefore, the sensitivity of gram-positive cocci to cephalosporins, penicillin, quinolones, and trimethoprim was low, whereas the sensitivity to vancomycin and teicoplanin was higher. The prevalence of gram-negative bacilli in elderly patients with pneumonia was 56% (95% CI: 46–67%; $p < 0.001$), and the most common gram-negative bacilli were *P. aeruginosa* and *K. pneumoniae*. Tian et al. reported that the resistance to ampicillin was highest, whereas resistance to imipenem was lowest, with the resistance rate from 0 to 14.3% for gram-negative bacilli (16). Xu et al. noted that the susceptibility rate of gram-negative bacilli to imipenem/cilastatin sodium reached 91% (18). The sensitivity of gram-negative bacilli to quinolones (ciprofloxacin, ofloxacin, ceftriaxone, and ceftazidime) and the third generation of cephalosporins was low, whereas the sensitivity to imipenem/cilastatin was high. The potential reasons for this could be: (1) quinolones are widely used as antimicrobial agents in China, and the pathogenic bacteria have high resistance to quinolones; (2) *P. aeruginosa*, *K. pneumoniae*, and other gram-negative bacilli could still induce gene mutation in beta-lactamase after treatment with the third generation of cephalosporins. Hence, it is necessary to formulate ultra-broad-spectrum beta-lactamase, which will be associated with a reduction in pneumonia pathogen susceptibility to antimicrobial agents. Therefore, the imipenem/cilastatin should be used for gram-negative bacilli owing to these antibiotics did not cross-resistance with other beta-lactamases (28). The prevalence of fungus in elderly patients with pneumonia was 11% (95% CI: 8–14%; $p < 0.001$), and the most common fungus was *C. albicans*. The potential reason for this could be because most elderly patients with lower respiratory tract infections have low resistance and comorbidity with other serious diseases. Moreover, the widespread use of broad-spectrum antibiotics and immunosuppressive agents causes susceptibility in patients.

Furthermore, the *C. albicans* was contamination of upper airway secretion but not a pathogen for pneumonia. Patients presented positive for *C. albicans* could be caused by other pathogens. Therefore, an effective strategy should be used to prevent the spread of fungal infections.

Sensitivity analyses in the current study indicated the influence of a single study from the overall prevalence of gram-positive cocci, gram-negative bacilli, and fungus in elderly patients with pneumonia. The pooled prevalence for gram-positive cocci ranged from 20 to 30%, and the 95% CI for the prevalence of gram-positive cocci ranged from 19 to 31% by sequentially excluding every individual study, which indicated that the prevalence for gram-positive cocci was stable. Moreover, the summary prevalence for gram-negative bacilli ranged from 46 to 67%, and after sequentially excluding each study, the 95% CI for the prevalence of gram-negative bacilli ranged from 44 to 69%. The potential reason for this change could be the study conducted by Lu et al. (27), which specifically included elderly patients in an island area. The pooled prevalence for fungus in elderly patients with pneumonia ranged from 8 to 14%. The result of sensitivity analysis indicated that after sequentially excluding every individual study, the prevalence of fungus ranged from 7 to 15%, which indicated that the pooled prevalence of fungus in elderly patients with pneumonia had relatively high stability.

Subgroup analyses indicated that older patients could be easily infected with gram-positive cocci, gram-negative bacilli, and fungus, which might be the cause of the high risk of pneumonia in elderly patients. Moreover, percentage male >70.0% showed a relatively high prevalence of gram-negative bacilli, whereas the prevalence of fungus was relatively high when percentage male was <70.0%. These results suggested that males could be easily infected with gram-negative bacilli, whereas females had

a relatively high prevalence of fungal infection. The prevalence of gram-positive cocci, gram-negative bacilli, and fungus could be affected by the study quality, which is significantly associated with the reliability of abstracted data.

This study had several limitations. First, all the included studies had a retrospective design and uncontrolled selection. Hence, recall biases were inevitable. Second, all the included studies were of relatively low or moderate quality, and the summary results were restricted for clinical application. Third, the analysis of drug resistance was not available, which needs further study. Fourth, pathogen distribution might differ by region and pneumonia subtypes, whereas the stratified analyses based on these factors were not performed. Fifth, all of the included studies were performed in China, and the recommendation of results in our study to other countries was restricted. Finally, the analysis was based on published articles. Hence, publication bias was inevitable.

In summary, the findings of this study indicated that gram-negative bacilli were the most common bacterial infection in elderly patients with pneumonia, and the most common types of gram-negative bacilli were *P. aeruginosa* and *K. pneumoniae*. Moreover, *S. aureus*, *S. hemolyticus*, and *S. pneumoniae* were the most common gram-positive cocci in elderly patients with pneumonia. The most common fungus in elderly patients

with pneumonia was *C. albicans*. Appropriate antibiotics should be applied based on the microbial surveillance data of each hospital.

DATA AVAILABILITY STATEMENT

The original contributions presented in the study are included in the article/**Supplementary Material**, further inquiries can be directed to the corresponding authors.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

LC substantially contributed to the conception, acquisition, analysis, and interpretation of data and drafted the manuscript for important content. HH contributed to design and critically revised the manuscript for important intellectual content. XC contributed to the acquisition of data and all authors gave final approval.

SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at: <https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fmed.2021.584066/full#supplementary-material>

REFERENCES

- Labandeira-Rey M, Couzon F, Boisset S, Brown EL, Bes M, Benito Y, et al. Staphylococcus aureus panton-valentine leukocidin causes necrotizing pneumonia. *Science*. (2007) 315:1130–33. doi: 10.1126/science.1137165
- Stupka JE, Mortensen EM, Anzueto A, Restrepo MI. Community-acquired pneumonia in elderly patients. *Aging health*. (2009) 5:763–74. doi: 10.2217/ahe.09.74
- Janssens JP, Krause KH. Pneumonia in the very old. *Lancet Infect Dis*. (2004) 4:112–24. doi: 10.1016/S1473-3099(04)00931-4
- Donowitz GR, Cox HL. Bacterial community-acquired pneumonia in older patients. *Clin Geriatr Med*. (2007) 23:515–34. vi. doi: 10.1016/j.cger.2007.03.006
- Park H, Adeyemi AO, Rascati KL. Direct medical costs and utilization of health care services to treat pneumonia in the United States: an analysis of the 2007–2011 medical expenditure panel survey. *Clin Ther*. (2015) 37:1466–76.e1. doi: 10.1016/j.clinthera.2015.04.013
- Moher D, Liberati A, Tetzlaff J, Altman DG. Preferred reporting items for systematic reviews and meta-analyses: the PRISMA statement. *PLoS Med*. (2009) 6:e1000097. doi: 10.1371/journal.pmed.1000097
- Wells GA, Shea B, O'Connell D, Peterson J, Welch V, Losos M, et al. *The Newcastle-Ottawa Scale (NOS) for Assessing the Quality of Nonrandomised Studies in Meta-Analyses* Ottawa (ON): Ottawa Hospital Research Institute (2009). Available online at: http://www.ohri.ca/programs/clinical_epidemiology/oxford.html (accessed January, 2019).
- DerSimonian R, Laird N. Meta-analysis in clinical trials. *Control Clin Trials*. (1986) 7:177–88. doi: 10.1016/0197-2456(86)90046-2
- Ades AE, Lu G, Higgins JP. The interpretation of random-effects meta-analysis in decision models. *Med Decis Making*. (2005) 25:646–54. doi: 10.1177/0272989X05282643
- Deeks JJ, Higgins JPT, Altman DG. Analyzing data and undertaking meta-analyses. In: Higgins J, Green S, editors. *Cochrane Handbook for Systematic Reviews of Interventions*. Oxford: The Cochrane Collaboration (2008).
- Egger M, Davey Smith G, Schneider M, Minder C. Bias in meta-analysis detected by a simple, graphical test. *BMJ*. (1997) 315:629–34. doi: 10.1136/bmj.315.7109.629
- Begg CB, Mazumdar M. Operating characteristics of a rank correlation test for publication bias. *Biometrics*. (1994) 50:1088–101. doi: 10.2307/2533446
- Duvall S, Tweedie R. A nonparametric “trim and fill” method for assessing publication bias in meta-analysis. *J Am Stat Assoc*. (2000) 95:89–98. doi: 10.1080/01621459.2000.10473905
- Cuilan X, Jinfang F, Yongmin L. Analysis of pathogenic bacteria and drug susceptibility in 150 elderly patients with pneumonia. *Beijing Milit Med J*. (1996) 8:49–50.
- Xueyuan X, Huihui T, Qi W. Analysis of pathogenic bacteria distribution and antimicrobial application in elderly patients with pneumonia. *Pharm J Chin PLA*. (2008) 24:462–63. Available online at: <https://kns.cnki.net/kcms/detail/detail.aspx?dbcode=CJFD&dbname=CJFD2008&filename=JFJN200805032&v=BMKdetBq8ccyEJ3jBpsq6hXEjcGIwJQ%25mmd2BxVyneYmZCT6OkNVnSUtHj00ZXcf%25mmd2BoB%25mmd2F9>
- Tian H, Shang XM. Pathogens in senile pneumonia patients: their distribution and resistance analysis. *Chin J Nosocomiol*. (2009) 19:2051–53. Available online at: <https://kns.cnki.net/kcms/detail/detail.aspx?dbcode=CJFD&dbname=CJFD2009&filename=ZHY200915066&v=8GKNsiS04dv5t85Ve90nY1LuGySpGHYWOS4tgzvOuqWTv2u6%25mmd2BOfMR%25mmd2FkuzaD2RoE>
- Jing L, Xiaowen P. Distribution and sensitivity analysis of pathogenic bacteria in 346 cases of senile pneumonia. *Chin J Rural Med*. (2010) 17:58–9. doi: 10.19542/j.cnki.1006-5180.2010.11.040
- Xi X, Yonggang H, Denghua R. Analysis of common pathogenic bacteria and drug resistance of senile pneumonia. *J Nantong Univers*. (2010) 30:290–92. Available online at: <https://kns.cnki.net/kcms/detail/detail.aspx?dbcode=CJFD&dbname=CJFD2010&filename=NTYX201004023&>

- v=tp0gNjb5Vnh947EzrUXhCUw01F9kvVXwc%25mmd2FIBdbby%25mmd2FjIjLTRICjs425NR04hDPjCE0
19. Zhou X. Distribution and drug resistance of pathogenic bacteria in elderly patients with pneumonia. *Occup Health*. (2010) 26:2811–13. doi: 10.13329/j.cnki.zyyjk.2010.23.058
 20. Xiao D. Analysis of pathogenic bacteria and drug resistance in 108 elderly patients with pneumonia. *Chin Modern Med*. (2011) 18:74–75. Available online at: <https://kns.cnki.net/kcms/detail/detail.aspx?dbcode=CJFD&dbname=CJFD2011&filename=ZGUD201105054&v=1cRRHEgrcKkDS50HRi9lHm%25mmd2FHR4BwiP4Oq8EYprHG%25mmd2FI3FgKqJ5m1NbnW4p%25mmd2BmBhFDI>
 21. Wei Z. Distribution and drug susceptibility analysis of pathogenic bacteria in elderly patients with hypothyroidism pneumonia. *Guangxi Med J*. (2011) 33:1496–97. Available online at: <https://kns.cnki.net/kcms/detail/detail.aspx?dbcode=CJFD&dbname=CJFD2011&filename=GYXX201111044&v=3uRMnHtC6D2vG7UazIdaknrrq7I5ef3WVYsfpHch%25mmd2B1DUzjzasihn9w5hl80yqz0g>
 22. Liu ZD, Juan-Li L, Zhou GJ, Jia C, Liu Y. Distribution of pathogens causing pneumonia in senile patients and drug resistance. *Chin J Nosocomiol*. (2011) 21:3998–400. Available online at: <https://kns.cnki.net/kcms/detail/detail.aspx?dbcode=CJFD&dbname=CJFD2011&filename=ZHY201102089&v=H1tVGBT9NUa%25mmd2Fj3yeu7GbggyRF0vUB%25mmd2FhwhCrA29K%25mmd2FpRg2Qxjy1l4u2oB6TNBPfE8F>
 23. Wu C, Tan S, Li D. Pathogens distribution and analysis of drug resistance in senile patients with pneumonia. *Inner Mong J Trad Chin Med*. (2012) 2:65–6.
 24. Ying Z, Liang C. Analysis of pathogenic bacteria distribution and drug resistance in elderly patients with pneumonia. *Chin J Nosocomiol*. (2012) 22:858–59.
 25. Guirong Z, Xiurong G. Distribution characteristics and drug resistance analysis of pathogenic bacteria in sputum culture of pneumonia in the aged and children. *Chin Prac Med*. (2012) 7:180–82. doi: 10.14163/j.cnki.11-5547/r.2012.03.047
 26. Teng L. Observation on the distribution and drug resistance of pathogenic bacteria in pneumonia patients. *Chin Foreign J Med Res*. (2014) 12:147–48. doi: 10.14033/j.cnki.cfmr.2014.02.034
 27. Lu Y, Zheng H, Qiu Y. Analysis of pathogenic bacteria and drug resistance of senile pneumonia in island area. *Zhejiang Med J*. (2014) 36:231–33. Available online at: <https://kns.cnki.net/kcms/detail/detail.aspx?dbcode=CJFD&dbname=CJFDLAST2016&filename=ZJYE201403024&v=tG0GtREjtNsfyNtNpK2SvjZ7dhUxB1pxJgxFCZfWWtoWs96ILrg%25mmd2FvnbyHu8VJgxj>
 28. Zuo TH. Pathogens distribution and drug resistance analysis and countermeasures of elderly patients with pneumonia. *J Clin Pulmon Med*. (2014) 19:1036–39. Available online at: <https://kns.cnki.net/kcms/detail/detail.aspx?dbcode=CJFD&dbname=CJFD2014&filename=LCKFK201406025&v=DLGaRHijJUnlw17nd4xGfuh2E2TvkxUg6%25mmd2Br19Z5kj7xtkpauGskC63GJaXfzwhP5>
 29. Chen B, Zhao W, Pharmacy D. Analysis on distribution of pathogen and application rationality of elderly patents with pneumonia. (2016) 16:822–24. doi: 10.14009/j.issn.1672-2124.2016.06.037
 30. Sizhu R, Xiaohui Z. The Pathogen Distribution and its Effect on TGFb-Smad signaling pathway proteins in patients with elderly pneumonia. *Chin High Alt Med Biol*. (2018) 39:39–43. doi: 10.13452/j.cnki.jqmc.2018.01.008

Conflict of Interest: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Publisher's Note: All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.

Copyright © 2021 Chen, Huang and Chen. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.

Advantages of publishing in Frontiers



OPEN ACCESS

Articles are free to read
for greatest visibility
and readership



FAST PUBLICATION

Around 90 days
from submission
to decision



HIGH QUALITY PEER-REVIEW

Rigorous, collaborative,
and constructive
peer-review



TRANSPARENT PEER-REVIEW

Editors and reviewers
acknowledged by name
on published articles

Frontiers

Avenue du Tribunal-Fédéral 34
1005 Lausanne | Switzerland

Visit us: www.frontiersin.org

Contact us: frontiersin.org/about/contact



REPRODUCIBILITY OF RESEARCH

Support open data
and methods to enhance
research reproducibility



DIGITAL PUBLISHING

Articles designed
for optimal readership
across devices



FOLLOW US

@frontiersin



IMPACT METRICS

Advanced article metrics
track visibility across
digital media



EXTENSIVE PROMOTION

Marketing
and promotion
of impactful research



LOOP RESEARCH NETWORK

Our network
increases your
article's readership